

G. 4.

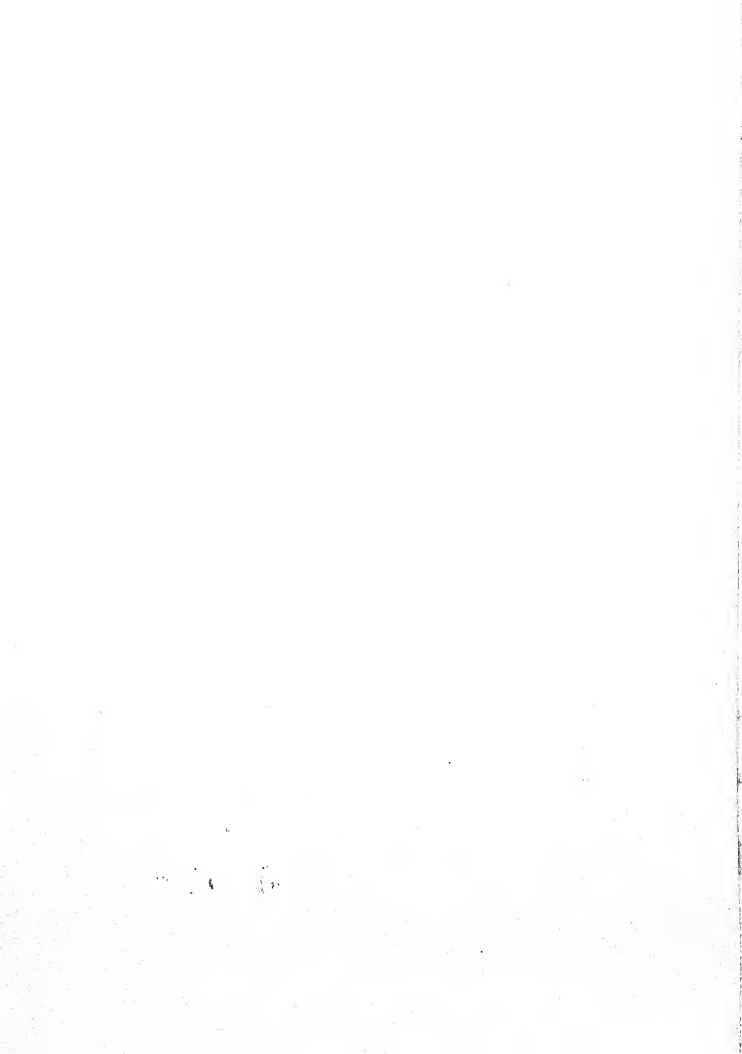
Checked
1987

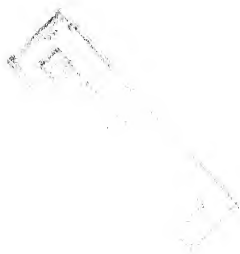
RECEIVED

CHECKED 1

Acc No.	14990
Class No	G. 4.
Book N.	650

CHECKED





CHECKED

0784

25

A NEW ACCOUNT OF THE EAST INDIES

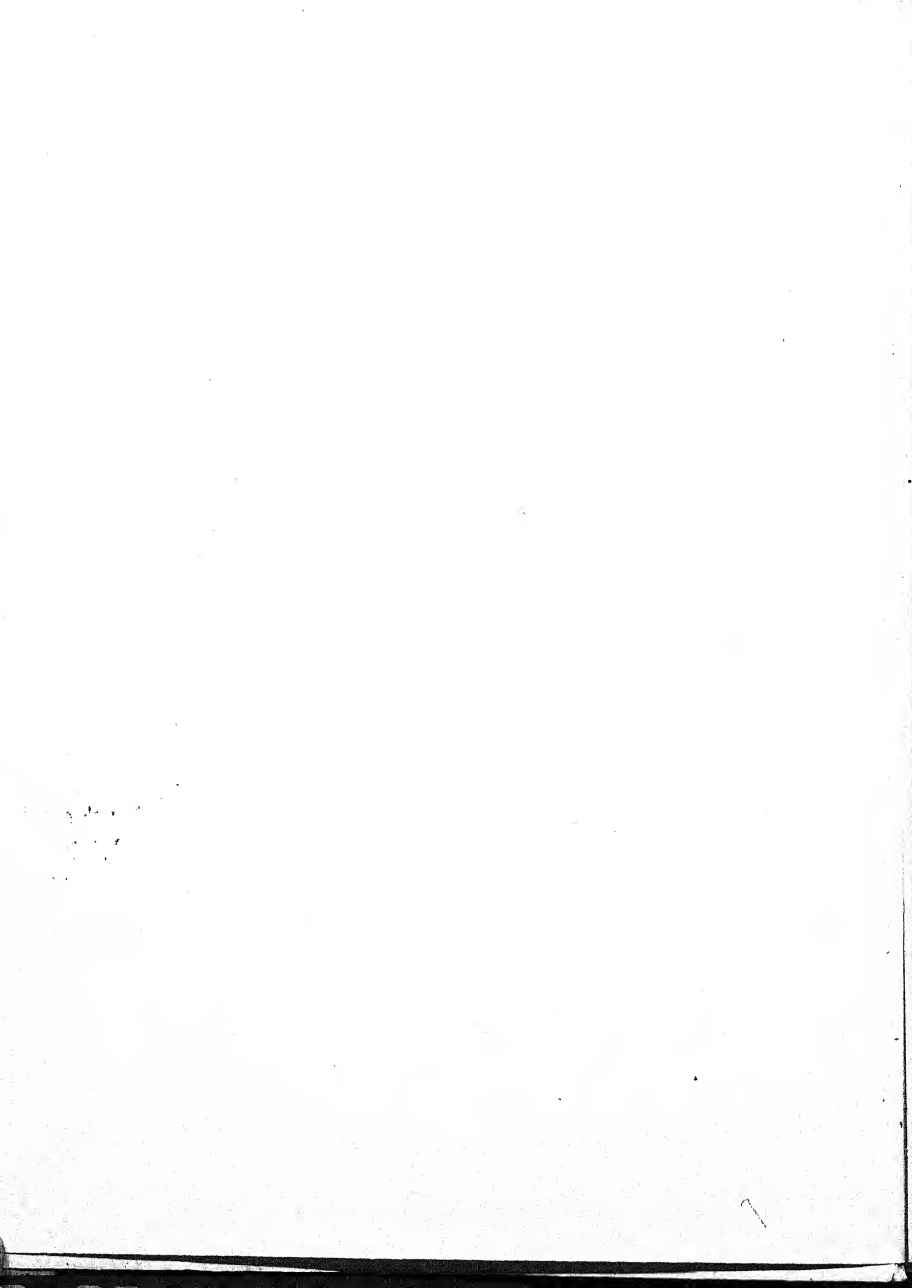
BY

ALEXANDER HAMILTON

GENERAL EDITOR: N. M. PENZER, M.A., F.R.G.S.

14990
7.4

Acc. No.	14990
Class No.	G.4.
Book No.	500



A NEW ACCOUNT
of the
EAST INDIES

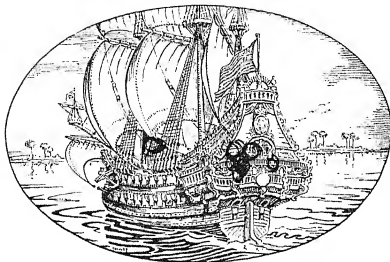
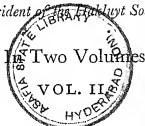
BY
ALEXANDER HAMILTON

With numerous Maps & Illustrations

Now edited
with *Introduction and Notes*

by
SIR WILLIAM FOSTER, C.I.E.

President of the Hakluyt Society



1930

THE ARGONAUT PRESS
EMPIRE HOUSE, 175 PICCADILLY
LONDON

Checked
1987

Checked 1986

14990
D. & L.

No 770 B 135049

5224
5

1754
 1755
 1756

Acc. No.	14990
Class No.	G.4
Book No.	222

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
XXXIII Treats of the Towns, Cities, Country, and Customs of <i>Bengal</i> , particularly on those near the famous <i>Ganges</i> , with some historical Accounts, ancient and modern, of Fort <i>William</i>	3
XXXIV Is a Continuation of the Description of <i>Bengal</i>	11
XXXV Gives an Account of <i>Xatigam</i> , and the Kingdom of <i>Arackan</i> , some historical Observations on <i>Sultan Sujah's</i> Misfortunes there, and the Miseries that Country fell under by Civil Wars	15
XXXVI Gives an Account of the famous Kingdom of <i>Pegu</i> its Situation and Product, with its Laws, Customs, and Religion, and some historical Accounts of their Temples and Gods, of Occurrences and Revolutions in the State, and how it became a Province of the Kingdom of <i>Barma</i>	18
XXXVII Gives an Account of the <i>Pegu</i> Clergy their Charity, &c. their Temples, and the Reason why they are so numerous, and their Trials by <i>Ordeal</i> , the Fertility of the Country, and the Ceremony in burning the Corps of an high Priest	29
XXXVIII Treats of <i>Merjee</i> and <i>Tanacerin</i> , and of the Sea-coast in the King of <i>Siam's</i> Dominions, of the Massacre there of the <i>English</i> in Anno 1687. also of <i>Quedah</i> , and the other maritim Countries and Islands as far as <i>Malacca</i>	35
XXXIX Gives an Account of <i>Malacca</i> , how the <i>Portugueze</i> got Footing there, and fortified it, and how the <i>Dutch</i> supplanted the <i>Portugueze</i> , and made it a Colony of theirs, with some Occurrences happening to the <i>Scots</i> Company's Affairs there, and other Places in <i>India</i>	41
XL Treats of the Dominions of <i>Johore</i> , its ancient and present State, occasioned by a Revolution	50
XLI Gives an Account of the Island of <i>Sumatra</i> its Places of Note in Trade	54
XLII Gives an Account of the Islands and trading Ports on the West Coast of <i>Sumatra</i>	60
XLIII Treats of the East Side of <i>Sumatra</i> , with the adjacent Islands, their Product, Commerce, and Customs	63
XLIV Treats of <i>Java</i> , and the Islands near it, with an Account of the Garisons, and Factories settled on that Island by the <i>Dutch</i> , the Product and Commerce of <i>Java</i> , <i>Bally</i> , <i>Lombock</i> , <i>Flores</i> , <i>Solore</i> , <i>Leolana</i> , <i>Panterra</i> , <i>Miscomby</i> , <i>Timore</i> , <i>Banda</i> and <i>Molucca</i> Islands, and the Islands of <i>Celebes</i> , their Product, Extent, and Commerce	68
XLV Gives an Account of <i>Borneo</i>	77
XLVI A Continuation of the Dominions of <i>Johore</i> on the Continent, and the Islands adjacent	80
XLVII Gives an Account of the Dominions and City of <i>Siam</i> , with Remarks on the Revolution that happened there	85

CHAPTER	PAGE
XLVIII Gives an Account of <i>Cambodia</i> its Trade, also of a late War brought into their Country by the <i>Siamer</i> , and the ill Success they had	105
XLIX Treats of <i>Couchin-china</i> , and <i>Tonquin</i> , their Religion, Laws, and Customs	111
L Gives some Accounts of the Religion, Laws, Customs, Commerce, Riches, Cities, Temples, Gods and Goddesses, Priests, Military Forces, Produce, and Manufactories, &c. of <i>China</i>	115
LI Some Observations and Remarks on the Province and City of <i>Canton</i> or <i>Quantung</i> , and of the Province of <i>Fokien</i> , with some Occurrences that happened there	125
LII Is a Continuation of the History of the <i>Chungtock</i> of <i>Fokien</i> , in relation to some Occurrences that happened among the <i>English</i> at <i>Amoy</i> in <i>Anno</i> 1700	136
LIII A Continuation of Observations on the Gods, Clergy, and Devotion of the <i>Chinese</i>	142
LIV Gives an Account of the natural Rarities of <i>China</i> , and of the Emperor's Revenue and common Expence	152
LV Gives some Account of the Islands of <i>Mindanao</i> , <i>Luconia</i> , <i>Formosa</i> , and <i>Japon</i> , with some remarkable Occurrences that have happened on them	157
A Table of Weights, Measures and Coins used in several Parts of the East Indies	167
NOTES	173
INDEX	203
ILLUSTRATIONS	
A prospect of the Temple of Kiakeck or Dagunn	32
The Temple of Praprub	87
A prospect of the King of Siam's pleasure Barge	95
Miglect the God of Voluptuousness or Pleasure	126
A China Triumphal Arch	127
The Temple and Image of the Goddess Quanhien	143
The Goddess Pusa, a China Diety	144
MAPS	
A Map of the East Coast of the Bay of Bengall, with the Islands	15
A Map of the Dominions of Johore and of the Island of Sumatra, with the Adjacent Islands	51
A Map of Java, Borneo, and the Islands to the Eastward of them as far as Nova Guinea	68
A Map of the Sea Coasts of Siam, Cambodia, Couchin China and Tonquin, with the Islands to the Eastward of them as far as Luconia	85
A Map of the Sea Coasts of China from Tonquin to Corea, also of the Islands of Japon, Formosa, and many of smaller note lying off the Coasts of China	115

A NEW
ACCOUNT
OF THE
East Indies,

BEING THE
OBSERVATIONS and REMARKS

Of Capt. ALEXANDER HAMILTON;

Who spent his Time there

From the Year 1688. to 1723. Trading
and Travelling, by Sea and Land, to
most of the Countries and Islands of
COMMERCE and NAVIGATION, be-
tween the Cape of *Good-hope*, and the
Island of *Japon*.

VOLUME II.



EDINBURGH,

Printed by *John Mifman* One of His MAJES-
TY'S Printers, and sold at the King's Prin-
ting-houle in *Craig's Clofs*. MDCCXXVII.





CHAPTER XXXIII

Treats of the Towns, Cities, Country and Customs of Bengal, particularly on those near the famous Ganges, with some historical Accounts ancient and modern of Fort William.

PILPLY lies on the Banks of a River supposed to be a Branch of the *Ganges*, about 5 Leagues from that of *Ballasore*, formerly it was a Place of Trade, and was honoured with *English* and *Dutch* Factories. The Country produces the same Commodities that *Ballasore* does, at present it is reduced to Beggary by the Factory's Removal to *Hughly* and *Calcutta*, the Merchants being all gone. It is now inhabited by Fishers, as are also *Ingellie*, and *Kidgerie*, two neighbouring Islands on the West Side of the Mouth of *Ganges*. These Islands abound also in tame Swine, where they are sold very cheap, for I have bought One and twenty good Hogs, between 50 and 80 Pound Weight each, for 17 Rupees, or 45 Shillings *Sterling*. Those Islands send forth dangerous Sand Banks, that are both numerous and large, and make the Navigation out and in to *Hughly* River, both troublesom and dangerous, and after we pass those Islands, in going up the River, the Chanel for Shipping is on the East-side, and several Creeks run from the Chanel among a great Number of Islands, formed by different Chanels of *Ganges*, two of which are more remarkable than the rest, *viz.* *Coxes* and *Sagor* Islands, where great Ships were obliged to anchor to take in Part of their Cargoes, because several Places in the River are too shallow for great Ships to pass over, when their whole Cargoes are aboard.

There are no Inhabitants on those Islands, for they are so pestered with Tigers, that there could be no Security for human Creatures to dwell on them; nay, it is even dangerous to land on them, or for Boats to anchor near them, for in the Night they have swimm'd to Boats at Anchor, and carried Men out of them, yet among the *Pagans*, the Island *Sagor* is accounted holy, and great Numbers of *Jougies* go yearly thither in the Months of *November* and *December*, to worship and wash in Salt-water, tho' many of them fall Sacrifices to the hungry Tigers.

The first safe anchoring Place in the River, is off the Mouth of a River about twelve Leagues above *Sagor*, commonly known by the Name of *Rogues River*, which had that Appellation from some *Banditti Portugeze*, who were Followers of *Sultan Sujah*, when *Emirjemal*, *Aurengzeb's* General, drove that unfortunate Prince out of his Province of *Bengal*, for those *Portugeze* having no Way to subsist, after their Master's Flight to the Kingdom of *Arackan*, betook themselves to Piracy among the Islands, at the Mouth of *Ganges*, and that River having Communication with all the Channels from *Xatigam* to the westward, from this River they used to sally out, and commit Depredations on those that traded in the River of *Hughly*.

About 5 Leagues farther up, on the West Side of the River of *Hughly*, is another Branch of the *Ganges*, called *Ganga*, it is broader than that of *Hughly*, but much shallower, and more incumbered with Sand Banks; a little below the Mouth of it the *Danes* have a thatcht House, but for what Reasons they kept an House there, I never could learn.

Along the River of *Hughly* there are many small Villages and Farms, intersperst in those large Plains, but the first of any Note on the River's Side, is *Culculla*, a Market Town for Corn, coarse Cloth, Butter, and Oyl, with other Productions of the Country; above it is the *Dutch Bankshall*, a Place where their Ships ride when they cannot get farther up for the too swift Currents of the River. *Culculla* has a large deep River that runs to the eastward, and so has *Juanpardo*, and on the West Side there is a River that runs by the Back of *Hughly* Island, which leads up to *Radnagur*, famous for manufacturing Cotton Cloth, and Silk *Romaals*, or Handkerchiefs. *Bussundri* and *Tresindi*, or *Gorgat* and *Coltrong*, are on that River, which produce the greatest Quantities of the best Sugars in *Bengal*.

A little higher up on the East Side of *Hughly* River, is *Ponjelly*, a Village where a Corn Mart is kept once or twice in a Week, it exports more Rice than any Place on this River; and five Leagues farther up on the other Side, is *Tanna* Fort, built to protect the Trade of the River, at a Place convenient enough, where it is not above Half a Mile from Shore to Shore, but it never was of much Use; for in *Anno* 1686. when the *English* Company quarrelled with the *Mogul*, the Company had several great Ships at *Hughly*, and this Fort was manned in order to hinder their Passage down the River. One 60 Gun Ship approaching pretty near the Fort, saluted it with a Broad-side, which so frightened the Governor and his Myrmidons, that they all deserted their Post, and left their Castle to be plundered by the *English* Seamen. About a League farther up on the other Side of the River, is *Governapore*, where there is a little Pyramid built for a Land-mark, to

confine the Company's Colony of *Calcutta*, or *Fort William*. On that Side, and about a League farther up, stands *Fort William*.

The *English* settled there about the Year 1690. after the *Mogul* had pardoned all the Robberies and Murders committed on his Subjects. Mr. *Job Channock* being then the Company's Agent in *Bengal*, he had Liberty to settle an *Emporium* in any Part on the River's Side below *Hughly*, and for the sake of a large shaddy Tree chose that Place, tho' he could not have chosen a more unhealthful Place on all the River; for three Miles to the North-eastward, is a Salt-water Lake that overflows in *September* and *October*, and then prodigious Numbers of Fish resort thither, but in *November* and *December* when the Floods are dissipated, those Fishes are left dry, and with their Putrefaction affect the Air with thick stinking Vapours, which the North-east Winds bring with them to *Fort William*, that they cause a yearly Mortality. One Year I was there, and there were reckoned in *August* about 1200 *English*, some Military, some Servants to the Company, some private Merchants residing in the Town, and some Seamen belonging to Shipping lying at the Town, and before the Beginning of *January* there were four hundred and sixty Burials registred in the Clerk's Book of Mortality.

Mr. *Channock* choosing the Ground of the Colony, where it now is, reigned more absolute than a *Rajah*, only he wanted much of their Humanity, for when any poor ignorant Native transgressed his Laws, they were sure to undergo a severe Whipping for a Penalty, and the Execution was generally done when he was at Dinner, so near his Dining-room that the Groans and Cries of the poor Delinquent served him for Musick.

The Country about being overspread with *Paganism*, the Custom of Wives burning with their deceased Husbands, is also practised here. Before the *Mogul's* War, Mr. *Channock* went one Time with his ordinary Guard of Soldiers, to see a young Widow act that tragical Catastrophe, but he was so smitten with the Widow's Beauty, that he sent his Guards to take her by Force from her Executioners, and conducted her to his own Lodgings. They lived lovingly many Years, and had several Children, at length she died, after he had settled in *Calcutta*, but instead of converting her to *Christianity*, she made him a Proselyte to *Paganism*, and the only Part of *Christianity* that was remarkable in him, was burying her decently, and he built a Tomb over her, where all his Life after her Death, he kept the anniversary Day of her Death by sacrificing a Cock on her Tomb, after the *Pagan* Manner; this was and is the common Report, and I have been credibly informed, both by *Christians* and *Pagans*, who lived at *Calcutta* under his Agency, that the Story was really true Matter of Fact.

Fort *William* was built an irregular Tetragon, of Brick and Morter, called *Puckah*, which is a Composition of Brick-dust, Lime, Malasses, and cut Hemp, and when it comes to be dry, is as hard and tougher than firm Stone or Brick, and the Town was built without Order, as the Builders thought most convenient for their own Affairs, every one taking in what Ground best pleased them for Gardening, so that in most Houses you must pass through a Garden into the House, the *English* building near the River's Side, and the Natives within Land.

The Agency continued till the Year 1705, that the old and new Companies united, and then it became a split Government, the old and new Companies Servants governing Week about, which made it more anarchical than regular. Sir *Edward Littleton* was Agent and Consul for the new Company at *Hughly*, when this Union of the Companies was made, and then he was ordered to remove his Factory to *Calcutta*, and being of an indolent Disposition, had let his Accounts with the Company run behind. He was suspended, but lived at *Calcutta* till 1707. that he died there; he was the only President or Precedent in the Company's Service, that lost an Estate of 700 Pounds *per Annum* in so profitable a Post in their Service.

This double-headed Government continued in *Calcutta*, till *January* 1709. that Mr. *Weldon* arrived with the Company's Commission to settle it at *Bombay* and Fort St. *George*, which were under the Management of a Governor and Council, which those of the Direction in *England* took to be a better Way to promote their own Creatures, as well as their own Interest. His Term of governing was very short, and he took as short a Way to be enriched by it, by harassing the People to fill his Coffers. There was one singular Instance of it. A poor Seaman had got a pretty *Mustice* Wife, a little inclined to Lewdness in her Husband's Absence. She entertained two *Armenians*, who were like to quarrel about sharing her Favours, which coming to the Governor's Ears, he reprimanded them: However, by the strong Perswasion of 500 Rupees paid in hand by one of them, he awarded him to have the sole Right to her, and he carried her to *Hughly*, and bragg'd openly what his Purchase had cost him, to the great Credit and Praise of the Governor; and when the poor Husband returned, he was forced to submit to lose his Mate, under the Pain of Flagellation: Yet he was very shy in taking Bribes, referring those honest Folks, who traffick'd that Way, to the Discretion of his Wife and Daughter, to make the best Bargain they could about the Sum to be paid, and to pay the Money into their Hands. I could give many Instances of the Force of Bribery, both here and elsewhere in *India*, but am loth to ruffle the Skin of old Sores.

About fifty Yards from Fort *William*, stands the Church built by the pious Charity of Merchants residing there, and the *Christian* Benevolence of Sea-faring Men, whose Affairs call them to trade there; but Ministers of the Gospel being subject to Mortality, very often young Merchants are obliged to officiate, and have a Salary of 50 *L. per Annum* added to what the Company allows them, for their Pains in reading Prayers and Sermons on *Sundays*.

The Governor's House, in the Fort, is the best and most regular Piece of Architecture that I ever saw in *India*. And there are many convenient Lodgings for Factors and Writers, within the Fort, and some Store-houses for the Company's Goods, and the Magazines for their Ammunition.

The Company has a pretty good Hospital at *Calcutta*, where many go in to undergo the Penance of Physick, but few come out to give Account of its Operation. The Company has also a pretty good Garden, that furnishes the Governor's Table with Herbage and Fruits; and some Fish-ponds to serve his Kitchen with good Carp, Calkops and Mullet.

Most of the Inhabitants of *Calcutta* that make any tolerable Figure, have the same Advantages; and all Sorts of Provisions, both wild and tame, being plentiful, good and cheap, as well as Clothing, make the Country very agreeable, notwithstanding the above mentioned Inconveniencies that attend it.

On the other Side of the River are Docks made for repairing and fitting their Ships Bottoms, and a pretty good Garden belonging to the *Armenians*, that had been a better Place to have built their Fort and Town in, for many Reasons. One is, that, where it now stands, the After-noon's Sun is full in the Fronts of the Houses, and shines hot on the Streets, that are both above and below the Fort, the Sun would have sent its hot Rays on the Back of the Houses, and the Fronts had been a good Shade for the Streets.

Most Gentlemen and Ladies in *Bengal* live both splendidly and pleasantly, the Fore-noons being dedicated to Business, and after Dinner to Rest, and in the Evening to recreate themselves in Chaises or *Palankins* in the Fields, or to Gardens, or by Water in their *Budgeroes*, which is a convenient Boat, that goes swiftly with the Force of Oars; and, on the River, sometimes there is the Diversion of Fishing or Fowling, or both; and, before Night, they make friendly Visits to one another, when Pride or Contention do not spoil Society, which too often they do among the Ladies, as Discord and Faction do among the Men. And altho' the conscript Fathers of the Colony disagree in many Points among themselves, yet they all agree in oppressing Strangers, who are consigned to them, not suffering them to buy or

sell their Goods at the most advantageous Markets, but of the Governor and his Council, who fix their own Prices, high or low, as seemeth best to their Wisdom and Discretion: And it is a Crime hardly pardonable for a private Merchant to go to *Hughly*, to inform himself of the current Prices of Goods, altho' the Liberty of buying and selling is intirely taken from him before.

The Garison of Fort *William* generally consists of 2 or 300 Soldiers, more for to convey their Fleet from *Patana*, with the Company's Saltpetre, and Piece Goods, raw Silk and some Ophium belonging to other Merchants, than for the Defence of the Fort, for, as the Company holds their Colony in fie Tail of the *Mogul*, they need not be afraid of any Enemies coming to dispossess them. And if they should, at any Time, quarrel again with the *Mogul*, his prohibiting his Subjects to trade with the Company, would soon end the Quarrel.

There are some impertinent troublesom *Rajahs*, whose Territories ly on the Banks of the *Ganges*, between *Patana* and *Cassembuzaar*, who pretend a Tax on all Goods and Merchandize, that pass by, or through their Dominions on the River, and often raise Forces to compel Payment; but some Forces from Fort *William* in Boats, generally clear the Passage, tho' I have known some of our Men killed in the Skirmishes.

In *Calcutta* all Religions are freely tolerated, but the *Presbyterian*, and that they brow-beat. The *Pagans* carry their Idols in Procession thro' the Town. The *Roman Catholicks* have their Church to lodge their Idols in, and the *Mahometan* is not discountenanced; but there are no Polemicks, except what are between our High-church Men and our low, or between the Governor's Party and other private Merchants on Points of Trade.

The Colony has very little Manufactory of its own, for the Government being pretty arbitrary, discourages Ingenuity and Industry in the Populace; for, by the Weight of the Company's Authority, if a Native chances to disoblige one of the Upper-house, he is liable to arbitrary Punishment, either by Fine, Imprisonment or corporal Sufferings. I will give one Instance, out of many, that I knew of the Injustice of a Governor of the double-headed Government in *Anno* 1706.

There was one Captain *Perrin* Master of a Ship, who took up about 500 *L.* on *respondentia* from Mr. *Ralph Sheldon* one of the Governors, on a Voyage to *Persia*, payable at his Return to *Bengal*. *Perrin* having dispatched his Affairs in *Persia* sooner than he expected, called at *Goa* in his Way Home, and bought a *Surat*-built Ship very cheap, and carried her to *Calecut*, and took in a Quantity of Pepper for the *Bengal* Market; and having brought in his other Ship, good Store of *Persia* Wines, called at

Fort St. *George* to dispose of what he could there, but finding no Encouragement from that Market, carried it to *Bengal*. On his Arrival he complimented Mr. *Sheldon* with the Offer of his Pepper and Wine, but he declined meddling with that Bargain, farther than with as much of the Pepper, at the current Price, as would balance his Account of Principal and *respondentia*. Accordingly *Perrin* delivered so much Pepper, and, on the Delivery, required his Bond up, but the Governor told him, that he being a Fellow troubled with the Spirit of interlopping in buying Goods, and taking Freights where he could best get them, he would keep that Bond as a Curb on him, that he should not spoil his Markets for the future. Poor *Perrin* used all his Rhetorick to get his Bond up, but to no Purpose; and the Governor moreover gave his Wine a bad Name, so that he could not dispose of that either, and all this Oppression was in order to straiten him, that he might be obliged to sell his new purchased Ship, at a low Price, to him and his Associates, which, at last, he was obliged to do, holding a Quarter Part in his own Hands, to secure the Command of her to himself, which, after all, he could hardly do. *Perrin* made his Complaint to me, but I was in no Condition to assist him, because I, having three or four large Ships at *Bengal*, was reckoned a Criminal guilty of that unpardonable Sin of Interlopping; however, I advised *Perrin* to comply with his inexorable Master, on any Terms of Agreement whatsoever, which he endeavoured to do, that he might, at least, keep the Command of his Ship, where he was so much concerned, and had hardly done it, but by Accident. One Day meeting me on the Green near the Fort, he stopt me to relate his Grievances, and begged, that, if he was turned out of his own Ship, he might have an Employ in one of mine, which I promised he should.

Sheldon espied us, out of a Window, holding a long Confabulation, and being impatient to know about what, sent a Servant to call *Perrin*, and he, obeying the Summons, was interrogated about what our Discourse was; and he told the Promise I had made him. *Sheldon* told him, that he was as capable to employ him, as I could be. *Perrin* answered, that he knew that, but wished that he would be as willing too; so *Sheldon* promised that he should command his own Ship to *Persia*.

But the Wine still lay unsold, tho' it was scarce then in *Bengal*; but the Name that it got, first at Fort St. *George*, and afterward in Fort *William*, stuck so fast to it, that none of it would go off at any Price, so I advised him to carry it off in the Night, in my Boats, on board of one of my Ships, and I would try if I could serve him in selling it, which accordingly he did, and two Gentlemen of the Council, being that Season bound for *England*,

coming one Day to dine with me, I treated them, and the rest of my Company, with that *Persia* Wine, which they all praised, and askt me where I got it. I told them, that, knowing that good Wines would be scarce at *Bengal* that Year, I had provided a good Quantity at *Surat*, from whence I had come that Season. Every one begged that I would spare them some Chests, which I condescended to do as a Favour, and next Day sent them what they wanted, at double the Price the Owner demanded for it, while he had it, and so got off above 120 Chests, which enabled Mr. *Perrin* to satisfy most of his Creditors.

Sheldon provided a Stock and Freight for *Perrin* to *Persia*, and put on board some rotten long Pepper, that he could dispose of no other Way, and some damaged *Gunnies*, which are much in Use in *Persia* for embalming Goods, when they are good in their Kind; but, *nolens volens*, *Perrin* must take them, and sign Bills of Loading for good well conditioned Goods; and yet, after he was ready to sail, he had been stopt, if he could not raise the Sum of 2500 Rupees, to discharge a Bill, that, at that Time, became due, and was indorsed to *Sheldon*. I also helped him out of that Difficulty, and took his Bond for the Sum, bearing Interest from the Date, at the current Interest of 1 *per Cent. per Mensem*, so *Perrin* proceeded on his Voyage to *Persia*, but called at *Calecut* in his Way Home again, and laid up his Ship there, and took Protection of a *Nayer*, with the full Hand of 11000 *L. Sterl.* of *Bengal* Money, and wrote to Mr. *Sheldon*, that he might keep his former Bond, and he would take Care of his Part of the Stock in his Hands. He also wrote to me, that he would take particular Care to reimburse me, but, in a short Time after, he died, and his Effects came into the *English* Chief's Hands, who detained them several Years, denying that ever he had any, till Governor *Boone* came to the Government of *Bombay* in 1715. and then he made a lame Account. I have been so prolix and particular in this Story, that it may form an Idea of the Deformity and dismal Image of Tyranny and Villany supported by a Power, that neither divine nor human Laws have Force enough to bridle or restrain.

The Company's Colony is limited by a Land-mark at *Governapore*, and another near *Barnagul*, about six Miles distant; and the Salt-water Lake bounds it on the Land Side. It may contain, in all, about 10 or 12000 Souls; and the Company's Revenues are pretty good, and well paid. They rise from Ground-rents and Consulage on all Goods imported and exported by *British* Subjects; but all Nations besides are free from Taxes.

CHAPTER XXXIV

Is a Continuation of the Description of Bengal.

BARNAGUL is the next Village on the River's Side, above *Calcutta*, where the *Dutch* have an House and Garden; and the Town is famously infamous for a Seminary of female Lewdness, where Numbers of Girls are trained up for the Destruction of unwary Youths, who study more how to gratify their brutal Passions, than how to shun the evil Consequences that attend their Folly, notwithstanding the daily Instances of Rottenness and Mortality that happen to those who most frequent those Schools of Debauchery. The *Dutch* Shipping anchors there sometimes, to take in their Cargoes for *Batavia*. And those are all that are remarkable at *Barnagul* or *Barnagur*.

There are several other Villages on the River's Sides, in the Way to *Hughly*, which lies 20 Miles above *Barnagul*, but none remarkable, till we come to the *Danes* Factory, which stands about four Miles below *Hughly*, but the Poverty of the *Danes* has made them desert it, after having robbed the *Mogul's* Subjects of some of their Shipping, to keep themselves from starving.

Almost opposite to the *Danes* Factory is *Bankebanksal*, a Place where the *Ostend* Company settled a Factory, but, in *Anno* 1723. they quarrelled with the *Fouzdaar* or Governor of *Hughly*, and he forced the *Ostenders* to quit their Factory, and seek Protection from the *French* at *Charnagur*, where their Factory is, but, for Want of Money, are not in a Capacity to trade. They have a few private Families dwelling near the Factory, and a pretty little Church to hear *Mass* in, which is the chief Business of the *French* in *Bengal*.

About half a League farther up is the *Chinchura*, where the *Dutch Emporium* stands. It is a large Factory, walled high with Brick. And the Factors have a great many good Houses standing pleasantly on the River's Side; and all of them have pretty Gardens to their Houses. The *Chinchura* is wholly under the *Dutch* Company's Government. It is about a Mile long, and about the same Breadth, well inhabited by *Armenians* and the Natives. It is contiguous to *Hughly*, and affords Sanctuary for many poor Natives, when they are in Danger of being oppress by the *Mogul's* Governor, or his *Harpies*.

Hughly is a Town of a large Extent, but ill built. It reaches about 2 Miles along the River's Side, from the *Chinchura* before mentioned to the *Bandel*,

a Colony formerly settled by the *Portuguese*, but the *Mogul's Fouzdaar* governs both at present. This Town of *Hughly* drives a great Trade, because all foreign Goods are brought thither for Import, and all Goods of the Product of *Bengal* are brought hither for Exportation. And the *Mogul's Furza* or Custom-house is at this Place. It affords rich Cargoes for fifty or sixty Ships yearly, besides what is carried to neighbouring Countries in small Vessels; and there are Vessels that bring Salt-petre from *Patana*, above 50 Yards long, and 5 broad, and two and an half deep, and can carry above 200 Tuns. They come down in the Month of *October*, before the Stream of the River, but are obliged to track them up again, with Strength of Hand, about 1000 Miles. To mention all the particular Species of Goods that this rich Country produces, is far beyond my Skill; but, in our *East-india* Company's Sales, all the Sorts, that are sent hence to *Europe*, may be found; but Ophium, long Pepper and Ginger are Commodities that the trading Shipping in *India* deals in, besides Tobacco, and many Sorts of Piece Goods, that are not merchantable in *Europe*.

The *Bandel*, at present, deals in no Sort of Commodities, but what are in Request at the Court of *Venus*, and they have a Church, where the Owners of such Goods and Merchandize are to be met with, and the Buyer may be conducted to proper Shops, where the Commodities may be seen and felt, and a Priest to be Security for the Soundness of the Goods.

Now this being my farthest Travels up the famous *Ganges*, I must advance farther on the Report of others, and so I begin with *Cassembazaar*, about 100 Miles above *Hughly*, where the *English* and *Dutch* have their respective Factories; and, by their Companies Orders, the Seconds of Council ought to be Chiefs of those Factories. The Town is large, and much frequented by Merchants, which never fails of making a Place rich. The Country about it is very healthful and fruitful, and produces industrious People, who cultivate many valuable Manufactories.

Muxadabaud is but 12 Miles from it, a Place of much greater Antiquity, and the *Mogul* has a Mint there; but the ancient Name of *Muxadabaud* is changed for *Rajahmal*, for above a Century. It was, in former Times, the greatest Place of Trade and Commerce on the *Ganges*, but now its Trade and Grandeur adorns *Cassembazaar*.

About forty or fifty Miles to the Eastward of *Rajahmal*, on another Chanel of the *Ganges*, is *Maldo*, a large Town, well inhabited and frequented by Merchants, and the *English* and *Dutch* had Factories there, but whether they are continued still, I know not.

Patana is the next Town frequented by *Europeans*, where the *English* and *Dutch* have Factories for Salt-petre and raw Silk. It produces also so much Opium, that it serves all the Countries in *India* with that Commodity. It is the Place of Residence of the Prince of *Bengal*, who is always of the Blood Royal. The Town is large, but the Houses built at some Distance from one another. The Country is pleasant and fruitful; and the Town lies in 26 Degrees of Latitude to the Northward of the *Æquator*.

Bannaras lies about 100 Miles farther up the River, celebrated for its Sanctity by all Persons over *India*, where *Paganism* prevails. Here are Seminaries and Universities for the Education of Youth, and to initiate them into the Mysteries of their Religion. *Aurengzeb* restrained the Priests from shewing the Madness of their Zeal, for they found out some weak Dotards, who, for Ostentation, would go to the Top of an high Tower, and leap down where divers pointed Weapons were placed in the Spot they were to fall on, and among them they ended their silly Lives. It is still in so much Veneration, that I have known young and old *Banyans* go from *Surat* thither over Land, out of Devotion, which is computed to be 400 Miles. The Priests fill Brass and Copper Pots, made in the Shape of short-necked Bottles, with *Ganges's* Water, which they consecrate and seal up, and send those Bottles, which contain about 4 *English* Gallons, all over *India*, to their Benefactors, who make them good Returns, for whoever is washt with that Water just before they expire, are washt as clean from their Sins as a new-born Babe.

I have ventured so far into this *Terra incognita* on the *Ganges*, that I dare venture no farther, but must visit *Dacca*, which lies under the Tropick of *Cancer*, on the broadest and eastermost Branch of *Ganges*. The City is the largest in *Bengal*, and it manufactures Cotton and Silk the best and cheapest. The Plenty and Cheapness of Provisions are incredible, and the Country is full of Inhabitants, but it breeds none of tolerable Courage, for five or six armed Men will chase a Thousand: Yet, about two Centuries ago, *Dacca* had its own Kings, but when *Jehan Guire*, the King of *Mogul*, over-ran *Bengal* with a victorious Army, a Detachment of 20000 Men was sent down to *Dacca*, on whose Approach the poor King surrendred his Kingdom, without once drawing his Sword in its Defence, and so it easily became annext to the *Mogul's* Dominions.

That Branch of the *Ganges* disembogues into the Sea at *Chittagoung*, or, as the *Portugueze* call it, *Xatigam*, about 50 Leagues below *Dacca*; and this Place confines the *Mogul's* Dominions to the Eastward. The Distance between *Sagor* the westernmost Chanel of the *Ganges*, and *Xatigam* the eastermost, is about 100 Leagues, the maritim Coast being divided into

many small Islands made by the Currents of the *Ganges*, but very few are inhabited, because they are so pestered with Tigers, that there is little Safety for other Inhabitants; and there are also many Rhinoceroses on those Islands, but they are not so dangerous Neighbours as the Tigers, yet, when provoked, they will assault any living Thing. Nature has endued him with two particular Rarities out of her Stores. One is a large Horn placed on his Nose. The second is a Coat of Mail to defend him from the Teeth or Claws of other fierce Animals. His Tongue is also somewhat of a Rarity, for, if he can but get any of his Antagonists down, he will lick them so clean, that he leaves neither Skin nor Flesh to cover their Bones; but he is seldom known to be an Aggressor, except when he meets with an Elephant, then he sharpens his Horn and assaults, tho' he is much inferior to the Elephant in Bulk and Strength, being no bigger than a very large Ox, yet he often overcomes in spite of the Elephant's Teeth.

Sundiva is an Island four Leagues distant from the rest, and so far it lies in the Sea, it is about 20 Leagues in Circumference, and has three Fathoms Water within a Mile of the Shore, and it may serve to shelter small Ships from the raging Seas, and Winds of the South-west Monsoons. I was credibly informed by one that wintred there, that he bought 580 Pound Weight of Rice for a Rupee, or Half a Crown, eight Geese for the same Money, and sixty good tame Poultry for the same, and Cloth is also incredibly cheap, it is but thinly inhabited, but the People simple and honest.

The Religion of *Bengal* by Law established, is *Mahometan*, yet for one *Mahometan* there are above an Hundred *Pagans*, and the publick Offices and Posts of Trust are filled promiscuously with Men of both Perswasions.

The *Gentiles* are better contented to live under the *Mogul's* Laws than under *Pagan* Princes, for the *Mogul* taxes them gently, and every one knows what he must pay, but the *Pagan* Kings or Princes tax at Discretion, making their own Avarice the Standard of Equity; besides there were formerly small *Rajahs*, that used, upon frivolous Occasions, to pick Quarrels with one another, and before they could be made Friends again, their Subjects were forced to open both their Veins and Purses to gratifie Ambition or Folly.

And now having cursorily travelled over the most noted Countries and Towns in *Bengal*, with the best Remarks I could of their Government, only making a voluntary Omission of many Oppressions and other Injustices that came within the Reach of my own Knowledge and Experiments, I take Leave of that earthly Paradise, and proceed.



CHAPTER XXXV

Gives an Account of Xatigam, and the Kingdom of Arackan, some historical Observations on Sultan Sujah's Misfortunes there, and the Miseries that Country fell under by Civil Wars.

XATIGAM is a Town that borders on *Bengal* and *Arackan*, and its Poverty makes it a Matter of Indifference whom it belongs to. It was here that the *Portugueze* first settled in *Bengal*, but the Dangers their Ships run in coming thither in the South-west Monsoons, made them remove to the *Bandel* at *Hughly*. The *Mogul* keeps a *Cadjee* or Judge in it, to administer Justice among the *Pagan* and *Mahometan* Inhabitants, but the Offspring of those *Portugueze* that followed the Fortune of *Sultan Sujah*, when he was forced to quit *Bengal*, are the domineering Lords of it.

It is not so fertil in Corn as *Bengal*, and has but few Cotton Manufactories, but it affords the best Timber for building, of any Place about it. The River has a deep enough Entrance, but is pestered with Sand Banks, and some Rocks within. I have known some *English* Ships forced from Point *Palmeira* by Stress of Weather thither, and had safe riding till the North-east Monsoons came to relieve them. The Government is so anarchical, that every one goes armed with Sword, Pistol, and Blunderbush, nay, even the Priests are obliged to go armed, and often use their Arms to as bad Ends as the licentious Laity, and some of the Priests have died Martyrs to villainous Actions.

Arackan is the next maritim Country to the Southward of *Bengal*, and in former Times made some Figure in Trade. It was into this Country that the unfortunate *Sultan Sujah* came a Suppliant for Protection, when *Emirjema* chased him out of *Bengal*. He carried his Wives and Children with him, and about Two hundred of his Retinue, who were resolved to follow his Fortune, and he carried six or eight Camels Load of Gold and Jewels which proved his Ruin, and in the End, the Ruin of the Kingdom of *Arackan*.

When *Sultan Sujah* first visited the King of *Arackan*, he made him Presents suitable to the Quality of the Donor and Receiver, the *Arackaner* promising him all the Civilities due to so great a Prince, with a safe *Asylum* for himself and Family. When *Emirjema* knew where *Sultan Sujah* had taken Sanctuary, he sent a Letter to the King of *Arackan*, wherein he demanded the poor distress Prince to be delivered up to him, otherwise he threatened to bring his Army into his Country to take him by Force. The threatening

Letter wrought so far on the base *Arackaner*, that he contrived Ways and Means to pick a Quarrel with his Guest, to have a Pretext to oblige *Emirjemal*, at last he found a very fair one.

Sultan Sujah having a very beautiful Daughter, the King of *Arackan* desired her in Marriage, but knew well enough that *Sultan Sujah* would never consent to the Match, he being a *Pagan* and she a *Mahometan*. Her Father used all reasonable Arguments to disswade the *Arackaner* from prosecuting his Suit, but in vain, for the *Arackaner* grew daily more pressing, and *Sultan Suiah* at last gave him a flat Denial, on which the base King sent him Orders to go out of his Dominions in Three Days, and forbad the Markets to furnish him any more with Provisions for his Money. *Sultan Sujah* knowing it would be Death for him to go back to *Bengal*, resolved to pass over some Mountains overgrown with Woods, into the King of *Pegu's* Dominions, which were not above 100 Miles off, and so next Day after Summons, with his Family, Treasure, and Attendants, *Sultan Sujah* began his March, but the barbarous *Arackaner* sent a strong Party after him, who overtook him before he had advanced far into the Woods, and killed most of *Sultan Sujah's* Company, and seized the Treasure, and brought it back in an inglorious Triumph. What became of *Sultan Sujah* and his fair Daughter, none could ever give a certain Account; whether they were killed in the Skirmish, or whether they were destroyed by wild Elephants and Tigers in the Woods, none ever knew, but the *Arackaners* alledge they were destroyed by the wild Beasts of the Woods, and not by the more savage Beasts in human Shape.

So much Treasure never had been seen in *Arackan* before, but to whom it should belong caused some Disturbance. The King thought that all belonged to him, those that fought for it claimed a Share, and the Princes of the Blood wanted some fine large Diamonds for their Ladies, but the Tribe of *Levi* found a Way to make up the Difference, and perswaded the King and the other Pretenders, to dedicate it to the God *Dagun*, who was the titular God of the Kingdom, and to depositate it in his Temple, which all agreed to; now whether this be the same *Dagon* of *Ashdod*, mentioned in the first Book and fifth Chapter of *Samuel*, I do not certainly know, but *Dagun* has a large Temple in *Arackan*, that I have heard of, and another in *Pegu* that I have seen.

In 1690. a King of *Arackan* dying without Issue, two Princes of the Blood quarrelled about filling up of the Vacancy, they both took Arms, and both had an Eye upon the Treasure, which so frightened the Priesthood, that they removed *Sultan Sujah's* Treasure to another Place only known to themselves; and those two hot Blades pursued their Quarrel so warmly,

that in one Year themselves and Families were intirely cut off, and the Kingdom has continued in Anarchy ever since.

Arackan has the Conveniency of a noble spacious River, and its Mouth is both large and deep enough to accommodate Ships of the greatest Burden into a spacious Harbour, large enough to hold all the Ships in *Europe*.

When the *English* left *Bengal* in Anno 1686. Mr. *Channock* came thither with Half a Dozen of great Ships, to pass the South-west Monsoons away, the Country assisted them plentifully with Provisions, but they had no other Commerce; they had no less than six Fathoms Water going in to the River, and in some Places within, above twenty. The Country produces Timber for building, some Lead, Tin, Stick-lack, and Elephants Teeth.

The Sea Coast of *Arackan* reaches from *Xatigam* to Cape *Negraïs*, about 400 Miles in Length, but few Places inhabited, because there are such vast Numbers of wild Elephants and Buffaloes, that would destroy the Productions of the Ground, and Tigers to destroy the tame Animals, that they think it impracticable to inhabit it, only some Islands in the Sea are peopled with some poor miserable Fishers, who get their Bread out of the Water, to keep them from starving, and they live out of the Way of Oppression.

There are some of the *Mogul's* Subjects who trade to *Arackan* for the Commodities above mentioned, and sometimes they meet with good Bargains of Diamonds, Rubies, &c. precious Stones, and Gold Rupees, which are to be supposed are some of *Sultan Sujah's* Treasure, pilfered by the avaricious Priests.

There are abundance of Islands on the *Arackan* Coast, but they lie close to the Shore, only the *Buffalo* Islands lie about four Leagues off, and there is a Rock that shews its Head above Water about the Middle of the Chanel, between those Islands and the Continent. The Chanels among the *Buffalo* Islands seem to be clear of Danger, and above 20 Fathoms Water in them, but about 8 Leagues off the North End of the great Island of *Negraïs*, is a dangerous Rock that only appears above Water in the low Ebbs of spring Tides, it lies in 15 Fathoms Water, and twenty Yards off are 13 Fathoms. The other Island of *Negraïs*, which makes the Point called the Cape, is a small, low, barren rocky Island, it is often called *Diamond* Island, because its Shape is a Rhombus. About the Year 1704. four *French* Ships went to careen at the great *Negraïs*, and turning in between the Islands, one Ship of 70 Guns called *L' Indien*, run aground on some Rocks lying on the Inside of *Diamond* Island, and was lost, but the rest saved the Men, and all her portable Furniture.

Three Leagues to the Southward of *Diamond* Island, lies a Reef of Rocks a League long, but they do not appear above Water, tho' they are conspicuous at all Times by the Sea breaking on them. There is a good Chanel between the Island and them, above a League broad, and 11 or 12 Fathoms deep; the Rocks are called the *Legarti*, or, in *English*, the *Lizard*.

CHAPTER XXXVI

Gives an Account of the famous Kingdom of Pegu, its Situation and Product, with its Laws, Customs, and Religion, and some historical Accounts of their Temples and Gods, of Occurrences and Revolutions in the State, and how it became a Province of the Kingdom of Barma.

THE Sea-coast from *Negraïs* to *Syrian* Bar, is in the Dominions of *Pegu*, there are some of the Mouths of *Pegu* River open on that Coast into the Sea. *Dolla* is the first, about fifty Miles to the Eastward of *Negraïs*. *China Backaar* is another about forty Miles to the Eastward of *Dolla*, and between these Openings there is a dangerous Bank of black Sand, that runs four or five Leagues out into the Sea, and so far off there are but 14 Foot Water. About 60 Miles to the Eastward of *China Backaar*, is the Bar of *Syrian*, the only Port now open for Trade in all the *Pegu* Dominions.

If by Accident a Ship bound to *Syrian*, be driven a League or two to the Eastward of that River's Mouth, a strong Tide carries her on hard Sands till she sits fast on them, for Anchors are of no Use to stop them, because of the Rapidity of the Current; at low Water the Ships are dry when on those Sands, and the Sea leaves them, and retires 5 or 6 Leagues, at which Time the shipwrackt Men walk on the Sands toward the Shore for their Safety, for the Sea comes back with so much Noise, that the roring of the Billows may be heard ten Miles off, for a Body of Waters comes rolling in on the Sand, whose Front is above two Fathoms high, and whatever Body lies in its Way it overturns, and no Ship can evade its Force, but in a Moment is overturned, this violent Boer the Natives call a *Mackrea*.

About six Leagues from the Bar of *Pegu* River, is the City of *Syrian*, it is built near the River's Side on a rising Ground, and walled round with a Stone-wall without Morter. The Governor, who is generally of the Blood-royal, has his Lodgings in it, but the Suburbs are four Times bigger than the City. It was many Years in Possession of the *Portugueze*, till by their Insolence and Pride they were obliged to quit it.

The ancient City of *Pegu* stands about forty Miles to the Eastward of

Syrian, the Ditches that surrounded the City, which are now dry, and bear good Corn, testify that few Cities in the World exceeded it in Magnitude, for they are reckoned six or seven Leagues round their outward Polygon.

It was the Seat of many great and puissant Kings, who made as great a Figure as any in the East, but now its Glory is in the Dust, for not one twentieth Part of it is inhabited, and those are but the lower Class of People who inhabit it. The Cause of the Ruin of the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, *Martavan*, and some others under the Dominions of *Pegu*, I had from some *Peguers*, in several Discourses with them about that Revolution, which was thus.

There was great Love and Friendship between the Kings and Subjects of *Pegu* and *Siam*, being next Neighbours to one another, and they had a good Intercourse of Trade, both by Land and Sea, till in the fifteenth Century, a *Pegu* Vessel being at *Odia* the chief City of *Siam*, and when ready to depart for *Pegu*, anchored one Evening near a little Temple a few Miles below the City, and the Master of the Vessel, with some of his Crew, going to worship in that Temple, seeing a pretty well carv'd Image of the God *Samsay*, about a Covet high, fell in Love with it, and finding his Priests negligent in watching, stole him away, and carried him on board Prisoner for *Pegu*. When the negligent Priests mist their little God they were in a deplorable Condition, lamenting their Loss to all their neighbouring Priests, who advised them to complain to the King of *Siam* of the Theft, which accordingly they did, imploring his good Offices with the King of *Pegu*, to have their God sent back; and it happened that by the unseasonable Flood in the River that Year, there came to be a great Scarcity of Corn, which Calamity was imputed by the Priests to the Loss of *Samsay*, upon which the pious Prince sent an Embassy to his Brother of *Pegu*, desiring the Restitution of the Image, whose Absence had caused so great Loss and Clamour in his Country.

The King of *Pegu* being as great a Bigot as his Brother of *Siam*, would by no Means deliver back a God who had fled from the Impieties of his native Land to him for Protection, and with that Answer sent back the *Siam* Ambassador, who was not a little mortified with the Disappointment.

Since fair Means could not perswade the *Pegu*er to send back the little God, the *Siamer* was resolved to try what Force would do, and accordingly raised an Army of two or three hundred thousand Men to invade the King of *Pegu's* Dominions, and the first Fury of the War fell on the Province of *Martavan*, being contiguous to the Territories of *Siam*, and with Fire and Sword destroyed the open Country almost to the Gates of the City of *Martavan*, where often the King of *Pegu* kept his Court, and was

formerly the Metropolis of an independent Kingdom, before *Pegu* reduced that Country by Conquest to be a Province of theirs.

After the *Siamer* had satiated his Cruelty and Rage, by the Destruction of many poor Innocents, he retired back to his own Country very much elevated with Pride and Vain-glory for his great Achievements, but next Year he was pretty well humbled, for the *Peguer* raised a much greater Army, and embarking them in small Boats on the River *Memnon*, on which the City of *Odia* stands in one of its Islands, his Army was brought with so much Celerity and Secrecy, that the *Peguer* brought the first News of his Invasion, and pitching his Tents round the City, soon brought it into great Straits, by stopping the daily Provisions that supported it, but unexpectedly the River bringing down great Floods of Waters, sooner than their ordinary Time, the Country about the City overflowed, and spoilt all the *Peguer's* Provisions of Corn, and drowned near the Half of his Army, which obliged him to raise the Siege, and retire to his own Dominions.

Next Year, the *Siamer*, to be revenged, levied another great Army, with which he over-ran all the inland Countries of *Pegu* that lay near him, and annex them to his own Dominions. The *Peguer* finding that he could not recover his Lands without foreign Aid and Assistance, invited the *Portugueze*, whose Name began to be dreadful in *India*, and by the great Encouragement he gave them, got about 1000 Volunteers into his Service. Neither the *Siamers* nor the *Peguers* at that Time understood the Use of Fire Arms, and their Noise and Execution at so great a Distance terrified them. With the *Portugueze* Assistance, the *Peguer* went with his Army, which was very numerous, to find out the *Siamer*, and having found him, gave him Battle, the *Portugueze* being in the Front with their Fire Arms, soon put the *Siamer* to Flight before they could come to Handy-blows, on which he left the *Peguer's* Country in greater Haste than he came into it.

The King of *Pegu* was so sensible of the *Portugueze* Service in gaining the Battle, and driving the *Siamers* out of his conquered Country, that he made one *Senhor Thoma Pereyra* (who commanded the *Portugueze* in the War) Generalissimo of all his Forces, which Preferment made the *Portugueze* so insolent, that in a few Years they became intolerable to all Ranks and Degrees of Persons in *Pegu*.

Both Kings grew tired of War, but both too proud to make Advances toward Peace, so that for many Years they had skirmishing with small Parties, tho' no set Battles, and where ever the *Portugueze* Arms went, they had Victory to accompany them.

The King of *Pegu*, to have his Forces nearer the Borders of *Siam*, settled

his Court at *Martavan*, and kept the *Portugueze* near him, to be ready on all Occasions, either to repel or assault the *Siam* Forces, as Opportunity served, and *Thoma Pereyra* was the darling Favourite at Court, he had his Elephants of State, and a Guard of his own Countrymen to attend him. One Day as he was coming from Court in State, on a large Elephant, towards his own Palace, he chanced to hear Musick in a Burgher's House, whose Daughter being a very beautiful Virgin, had been married that Morning to a young Man of the Neighbourhood. The General went to the House and wished them Joy, and desired to see the Bride. The Parents took the General's Visit for a great Honour done them, and brought their Daughter to his Elephant's Side; he being smitten with her Beauty, ordered his Guard to seize her and carry her to his House.

His Orders were but too readily obeyed, and the poor Bridegroom not being able to bear his Loss, cut his own Throat, and the disconsolate Parents of their injured Children, rent their Clothes, and went crying and complaining through the Streets towards the King's Palace, imploring their Gods and Country-men to avenge them on the insolent *Portugueze*, the common Oppressors of their Country. Crowds of People came from all Parts of the City to hear and see the Tragedy, their Numbers grew so great, that the Streets were hardly big enough for them, and their Noise so loud that it reached the King's Ears, who sent to know the Cause of their Upore. The Messenger returning, acquainted the King what had been transacted, and he, to appease the Tumult, sent them Word that he would punish the Criminal, and accordingly sent for his General, but he being much taken up with the Enjoyment of his new Purchase, made an Excuse that he was so much out of Order, that he could not then wait on his Majesty till he was better, which Answer so provoked the King, that he ordered the whole City to take Arms, and to make a general Massacre on all the *Portugueze* wheresoever they could be found in City or Country. The King's Orders were put in Execution so speedily, that in a few Hours all the *Portugueze* were slaughtered, and the guilty Criminal was taken alive, and made fast by the Heels to an Elephant's Foot, who dragged him through the Streets till there was no Skin nor Flesh left to cover his Bones, which Spectacle appeased the enraged Populace. There were only three *Portugueze* saved, who were accidentally in the Suburbs next the River, who hid themselves till Night favoured their Escape in a small Boat, in which they coasted along the Shore, feeding on what the Woods and Rocks afforded them, and at length arrived at *Malacca*, to give an Account of the melancholy Scene.

Both Kingdoms being much weakned with bloody Wars, took Rest for

many Years, but never entred on Treaties of Peace. So about the Middle of the seventeenth Century, the *Siamer* invaded the Dominions of *Pegu*, and conquered all to the Southward of *Martavan*, taking in the Provinces of *Tanacerin* and *Ligore*, who were Tributaries to *Pegu*, and retains them still in his Possession.

The King of *Pegu* finding that the Incroachments of *Siam* daily lessened his Dominions, and his own Forces were not able to protect what he had left, sent an Embassy to the King of *Barma*, a potent Prince, whose Dominions lay about 500 Miles up the River from *Pegu*, to beg his Assistance to stop the *Siamers* in their Course of Conquests, and he promised to give good Encouragement to the *Barmaes*. The Embassy was graciously received, and an Army of an hundred thousand was levied for that Service, and sent on transport Vessels to *Pegu*, and joyned the *Pegu* Army, who conjunctly marched against the *Siamer*, and drove him quite out of his new Conquests; and when the *Barmaes* observed the Feebleness and bad Discipline of the *Pegu* Army, they even killed the King of *Pegu*, and broke the *Pegu* Army, and seized the Kingdoms of *Pegu* and *Martavan* for their Master, and in that Family it continues to this Time. The *Barmaes* ruined both the Cities of *Pegu* and *Martavan*, and sunk Vessels in the Mouth of the River of *Martavan*, to make it unnavigable, and so it continues. This Account I had at *Pegu* in Anno 1709. both from *Peguers* and *Portugueze*, who agreed in the History as I have related it.

The Dominions of *Barma* are at present very large, reaching from *Moravi* near *Tanacerin*, to the Province of *Yunan* in *China*, about 800 Miles from North to South, and 250 Miles broad from West to East. It has no Sea-port but *Syrian*, and that River is capable to receive a Ship of 600 Tuns. The Town drives a good Trade with *Armenians*, *Portugueze*, *Moors* and *Gentows*, and some *English*; their Import is several Sorts of *Indian* Goods, such as *Beteellas*, *Mulmuls*, *Cossas*, *Sannis*, *Orangshays*, *Tangebs*, *European* Hats coarse and fine, and Silver. The Customs are eight and an half *per Cent.* which, with other Charges, amount to about twelve in the Hundred. The Product of the Country is Timber for building, Elephants, Elephants Teeth, Beeswax, Stick-lack, Iron, Tin, Oyl of Earth, Wood-oil, Rubies the best in the World, Diamonds, but they are small, and are only found in the Craws of Poultry and Pheasants, and one Family has only the Indulgence to sell them, and none dare open the Ground to dig for them. Salt-petre they have in Abundance, but it is Death to export it, Plenty of *Ganse* or Lead, which passeth all over the *Pegu* Dominions for Money. About twenty Sail of Ships find their Account in Trade for the limited Commodities, but the *Armenians* have got the Monopoly of the Rubies, which turns to a

good Account in their Trade; and I have seen some blue Sapphires there, that I was told were found on some Mountains of this Country.

The Country is very fruitful in Corn, Fruits, and Roots, and excellent Legumen of several Species, Abundance of wild Game either quadrupeds or winged. In the Months of *September* and *October*, wild Deer are so plentiful that I have bought one for three or four Pence; they are very fleshy, but no Fat about them. They have many Sorts of good Fish, and Swines Flesh and Poultry are both plentiful and good.

They wear none of our *European* Commodities but Hats and Ribbons, and the Gentry will give extravagant Prices for fine Beaver Hats, and rich Ribbons flower'd with Silver and Gold, and if it be never so broad it is stretcht up the Crown of the Hat as far as it can go, and they use no Sort of Cock to their Hats. Cotton Cloths from *Bengal* and *Chormondel*, with some stripped Silks, are best for their Market, and Silver of any Sort is welcome to them. It pays the King eight and an Half *per Cent.* Custom, but in lieu of that high Duty, he indulges the Merchants to melt it down, and put what Alloy they please in it, and then to pass it off in Payments as high as they can.

Ruppee Silver, which has no Alloy in it, will bear twenty eight *per Cent.* of Copper-alloy, and keep the *Pegu* Touch, which they call flower'd Silver, and if it flowers, it passes current.

Their Way to make flower'd Silver is, when the Silver and Copper are mixt and melted together, and while the Metal is liquid, they put it into a shallow Mould, of what Figure or Magnitude they please, and before the Liquidity is gone, they blow on it through a small wooden Pipe, which makes the Face, or Part blown upon, appear with the Figures of Flowers or Stars, but I never saw any *European* or other Foreigner at *Pegu*, have the Art to make those Figures appear, and if there is too great a Mixture of Alloy, no Figures will appear.

The King generally adds ten *per Cent.* on all Silver that comes into his Treasury, besides what was put on at first, and tho' it be not flower'd, it must go off in all his Payments, but from any Body else it may be refused if it is not flower'd.

His Government is arbitrary. All his Commands are Laws, but the Reins of Government are kept steady and gently in the King's own Hand. He severely punishes his Governors of Provinces or Towns, if Oppressions or other illegal Practices are proven upon them; and to know how Affairs pass in the State, every Province or City has a *Mandereen* or Deputy residing at Court, which is generally in the City of *Ava*, the present Metropolis.

Every Morning these *Mandereens* are obliged to attend at Court, and

after his Majesty has drest and breakfasted, which is generally on a Dish of Rice boiled in fair Water, and his Sauce is some Shrimps dried and powder'd, and some Salt and Cod-pepper mixt with those two Ingredients, and that Mixture makes a very pungent Sauce, which they call *Prock*, and is in great Esteem and Use among the *Peguers*.

When his Breakfast is over, he retires into a Room so contrived that he can see all the Attendants, but none can see him, and a Page stands without to call whom the King would have give Account of the current News of his Province or City, which is performed with profound Reverence toward the Room where the King stays, and with a distinct audible Voice; and if any particular Matters of Consequence is forgot or omitted, and the King comes to hear of it by another Hand, severe Punishments follow, and so he passes his Mornings in hearing the necessary Cases of his own Affairs as well as those of his Subjects.

If he is informed of Treason, Murder, or such like hainous Crimes, he orders the Matter to be judicially tried before Judges of his own choosing, for that Time and Affair, and on Conviction he signs the dead Warrant, wherein he orders, that the Wretch convicted shall trade no more on his Ground, and Execution presently follows, either by beheading, or ordering them to be Sport for his Elephants, which is the cruellest Death. Sometimes he banishes them for a certain Time to the Woods, and if they are not devoured by Tigers, or killed by wild Elephants, they may return when their Term is expired, and pass the Remainder of their Days in serving a tame Elephant; and for smaller Crimes they are only condemned to clean his Elephants Stables for Life.

His Subjects, if they may be so called, treat him with fulsom Adulation. When they speak or write to him they call him their God (or in their Language *Kiack*) and in his Letters to foreign Princes, he assumes the Title of King of Kings, to whom all other Kings ought to be subject, as being near Kinsman and Friend to all the Gods in Heaven and on Earth, and by their Friendship to him all Animals are fed and preserved, and the Seasons of the Year are regularly kept: The Sun is his Brother, and the Moon and Stars are his near Relations, Lord over the Floods and Ebbing of the Sea; and after all his lofty Epithets and Hyperboles, he descends to be King of the white Elephant, and of the twenty four white *Somereroes* or *Umbrellaes*. These two last he may indeed claim with some Shew of Justice, for I have seen Elephants of a light yellow Colour both in *Pegu* and *Siam*, but who ought to be called their Lord is a Question not yet decided; and as King of the twenty four white *Somereroes*, I believe few Kings will much care to dispute that glorious Title with him, for those

Somereroes are only common *China Umbrellaes*, covered over with thin *Chormondel Beteellaes*, and their Canes lackt and gilded, and because his own Subjects dare not use any such *Umbrellaes*, he wisely lays his imperial Commands on all other Kings to forbear wearing of them when they go abroad.

After his Majesty has dined, there is a Trumpet blown, to signifie to all his Slaves, as he terms other Kings, that they may go to Dinner, because their Lord has already dined. And when any foreign Ships arrive at *Syrian*, the Number of People on board, with their Age and Sex, are sent to him, to let him know that so many of his Slaves are arrived to partake of the Glory and Happiness of his Reign and Favour, and the highest Title his own Subjects assume, is the King's first Slave.

The King's Palace at *Ava* is very large, built of Stone, and has four Gates for its Conveniencies. Ambassadors enter at the East Gate, which is called the golden Gate, because all Ambassadors make their Way to him by Presents. The South Gate is called the Gate of Justice, where all People that bring Petitions, Accusations, or Complaints, enter. The West is the Gate of Grace, where all that have received Favours, or have been acquitted of Crimes, pass out in State, and all condemned Persons carried out in Fetters; and the North Gate fronting the River, is the Gate of State where his Majesty passes through, when he thinks fit to bless his People with his Presence, and all his Provisions and Water are carried in at that Gate.

When Pots of Water, or Baskets of Fruits are carried through the Streets for the King's Use, an Officer attends them, and all the People that fortune to be near, must fall on their Knees, and let it pass by, as a good *Catholick* does when he sees the Host.

When an Ambassador is admitted to Audience in the Palace, he is attended with a large Troop of Guards, with Trumpets sounding, and Heralds proclaiming the Honour the Ambassador is about to receive, in going to see the Glory of the Earth, his Majesty's own sweet Face, and between the Gate and the Head of the Stairs that lead to the Chamber of Audience, the Ambassador is attended with the Master of the Ceremonies, who instructs him to kneel three Times in his Way thither, and continue so with his Hands over his Head, till a Proclamation is read before he dare rise. Some of his Elephants are instructed to fall on their Belly when the King passes by them.

This Relation I had from one Mr. *Roger Alison*, who had been twice Ambassador from the Governor of Fort St. *George*, or his Agents at *Syrian*, to the Court of *Ava*; and tho' the Palace is very large, yet the Buildings

are but mean, and the City tho' great and populous, is only built of *Bambow* Canes, thatcht with Straw or Reeds, and the Floors of Teak Plank, or split *Bambows*, because if Treason or other capital Crimes be detected, the Criminals may have no Place of Shelter, for if they do not appear on the first Summons, Fire will fetch them out of their combustible Habitations.

His Sword-officers have no Salary, nor his Soldiers for their Support, but there is a Province or a City given to some Minion, who is to give Sustenance to such a Number of Soldiers, and find the Palace at *Ava* with such a Quota of Provisions as the Providore thinks fit to appoint.

When there is a War, and Parties are sent on Expeditions, then the King allows them Pay, Clothes, Arms, and provides Magazines of Provisions for them; but assoon as the War is at an End, then the Clothes and Arms are returned, by which Means Discipline is little known among them, and a Man of a tolerable Stock of Courage may pass there for an Hero.

The Quality of an Officer is known by his Tobacco Pipe having an earthen or metallick Head, with a Socket to let in a joynted Reed, that on its upper End has a Mouthpiece of Gold, joynted as the Reed or Cane is, and by the Number of Joynts in the golden Mouth-piece, the Quality of the Officer is known, and Respect paid him accordingly.

All Cities and Towns under this King's Dominions are like *aristocratical* Commonwealths. The Prince or Governor seldom sits in Council, but appoints his Deputy, and twelve Counsellors or Judges, and they sit once in ten Days at least, but oftner when Business calls them. They convene in a large Hall, mounted about three Foot high, and double Benches round the Floor for People to sit or kneel on, and to hear the free Debates of Council. The Hall being built on Pillars of Wood, is open on all Sides, and the Judges set in the Middle on Mats, and sitting in a Ring there is no Place of Precedence; there are no Advocates to plead at the Bar, but every one has the Privilege to plead his own Cause, or send it in Writing to be read publicly, and it is determined judicially within the Term of three Sitzings of Council, but if any one questions his own Eloquence, or Knowledge of the Laws of Equity, he may impower a Friend to plead for him, but there are no Fees but what the Town contributes for the Maintenance of that Court, which in their Language is called the *Rounday*, and those Contributions are very small: There are Clerks set at the Backs of the Judges, ready to write down whatever the Complainant and Defendant has to say, and the Case is determined by the Prince and that Council, very equitably; for if the least Partiality is found

awarded to either Party, and the King is made acquainted with it by the Deputies at Court, the whole Sentence is revoked, and the whole Board are corrected for it, so that very few have Occasion to appeal to Court, which they may do if they are aggrieved, and if an Appeal is made upon ill Grounds, the Appellant is chastised, which just Rigour hinders many tedious Suits that arise where there are no Penalties annexed to such Faults.

The Judges have a particular Garb of their own. Their Hair being permitted to grow long, is tied on the Top of their Heads with Cotton Ribbon wrapt about it, and it stands upright in the Form of a sharp Pyramid. Their Coat is of a thin *Betella*, so that their Skin is easily seen through it. About their Loyns they have a large *Lungee* or Scarf, as all other *Peguers* have, that reaches to their Ancles, and against the Navel a round Bundle made of their *Lungee*, as big as a Child's Head, but Stockings and Shoes are not used in *Pegu*.

The *Barmaes* wear the same Habit, and imprint several Devices in their Skins, prickt with a Bodkin, and Powder of Charcoal rubbed over the little Wounds, while the Blood continues wet in them, and the black Marks remain ever after. The *Peguers* dare not paint their Skins, so that the Natives of each Nation are easily known by the distinguishing Mark of Painting or Plainness. There are few of their Men fat, but plump, well shap'd, of an Olive Colour, and well featur'd.

The Women are much whiter than the Men, and have generally pretty plump Faces, but of small Stature, yet very well shap'd, their Hands and Feet small, and their Arms and Legs well proportioned. Their Headdress is their own black Hair tied up behind, and when they go abroad, they wear a *Shaul* folded up, or a Piece of white Cotton Cloth lying loose on the Top of their Heads. Their bodily Garb is a Frock of Cotton Cloth or Silk, made meet for their Bodies, and the Arms of their Frock stretch close on the Arm, the lower Part of the Frock reaching Half-thigh down. Under the Frock they have a Scarf or *Lungee* doubled fourfold, made fast about their Middle, which reaches almost to the Ankle, so contrived, that at every Step they make, as they walk, it opens before, and shews the right Leg and Part of the Thigh.

This Fashion of Petticoats, they say, is very ancient, and was first contrived by a certain Queen of that Country, who was grieved to see the Men so much addicted to *Sodomy*, that they neglected the pretty Ladies. She thought that by the Sight of a pretty Leg and plump Thigh, the Men might be allured from that abominable Custom, and place their Affections on proper Objects, and according to the ingenious Queen's

Conjecture, that Dress of the *Lungee* had its desired End, and now the Name of *Sodomy* is hardly known in that Country.

The Women are very courteous and kind to Strangers, and are very fond of marrying with *Europeans*, and most Part of the Strangers who trade thither, marry a Wife for the Term they stay. The Ceremony is, (after the Parties are agreed) for the Bride's Parents or nearest Friends or Relations, to make a Feast, and invite her Friends and the Bridegroom's, and at the End of the Feast, the Parent or Bride-man, asketh them both before the Company, if they are content to cohabit together as Man and Wife, and both declaring their Consent, they are declared by the Parent or Friend to be lawfully married, and if the Bridegroom has an House, he carries her thither, but if not, they have a Bed provided in the House where they are married, and are left to their own Discretion how to pass away the Night.

They prove obedient and obliging Wives, and take the Management of Affairs within Doors wholly in their own Hands. She goes to Market for Food, and acts the Cook in dressing his Victuals, takes Care of his Clothes, in washing and mending them; if their Husbands have any Goods to sell, they set up a Shop and sell them by Retail, to a much better Account than they could be sold for by Wholesale, and some of them carry a Cargo of Goods to the inland Towns, and barter for Goods proper for the foreign Markets that their Husbands are bound to, and generally bring fair Accounts of their Negotiations. If she proves false to her Husband's Bed, and on fair Proof convicted, her Husband may carry her to the *Rounday*, and have her Hair cut, and sold for a Slave, and he may have the Money; but if the Husband goes astray, she'll be apt to give him a gentle Dose, to send him into the other World a Sacrifice to her Resentment.

If she proves prolifick, the Children cannot be carried out of the Kingdom without the King's Permission, but that may be purchased for 40 or 50 *L. Sterl.* and if an irreconcilable Quarrel happen where there are Children, the Father is obliged to take Care of the Boys, and the Mother of the Girls. If a Husband is content to continué the Marriage, whilst he goes to foreign Countries about his Affairs, he must leave some Fund to pay her about six Shillings eight Pence *per* Month, otherwise at the Year's End she may marry again, but if that Sum is paid her on his Account, she is obliged to stay the Term of three Years, and she is never the worse, but rather the better lookt on, that she has been married to several *European* Husbands.

CHAPTER XXXVII

Gives an Account of the Pegu Clergy their Charity, &c. their Temples, and the Reason why they are so numerous, and their Trials by Ordeal, the Fertility of the Country, and the Ceremony in burning the Corps of an high Priest.

THE Pegu Clergy are the best Observers of the Rules of Morality and Charity, that I have met with in my Travels, and the People are pious and hospitable. There are vast Numbers of Temples built in this Country, but most of Wood, because that Material is plentifullest and cheapest, and takes Varnish and Gilding best, being gawdily painted both within and without. Every one has free Liberty to build a *Baw* or Temple, and when it is finished, purchases or bestows a few Acres of Ground to maintain a certain Number of Priests and Novices, who manure and cultivate the Ground for their own Sustenance, and in the Garden the Priests and Novices have a Convent built for their Conveniency of Lodgings and Study, and those are their settled Benefices, for they are no Charge to the Laity, but by their industrious Labour in managing their Garden, they have enough for themselves, and something to spare to the poor Indigent of the Laity; but if their Garden is too small or sterile for the Subsistence of their Family, then they send some Novices abroad with a large Orange-coloured Mantle about their Bodies, with a Basket hanging on their left Arm, a little Drum in the left Hand, and a little Stick in the right, and when they come to the People's Doors they beat three Strokes with the Stick on the Drum, and if none come to answer, they beat again, and so on to the third Time, and then if none answer, they proceed to the next House without speaking a Word, but they are seldom sent away without an Alms of Rice, Pulse, Fruits, or Roots, which is their only Food, and what they receive more than they have present Occasion for, they distribute to the Poor, for they never take Care for to Morrow, living all their Days in Celebacy, they have none of the Anxiety of thinking about Provision for a Widow and Children. Their innocent exemplary Lives procure them many Free-will-offerings from the well disposed Laity, and what is saved after providing their Convents, of Eatables and Clothing, returns to the Maintenance of the distressed Laity, who, through Age, Sickness, or other Accidents, cannot maintain themselves by Labour, but none who are able to work, partake of their Charity.

They preach or lecture frequently, and have a numerous Auditory. Their Religion is *Paganism*, and their System of Divinity *Polytheism*. They

have Images in all their Temples or *Baws*, of inferior Gods, such as *Somma Cuddom*, *Samsay*, and *Prawpout*, but they cannot form an Idea of the Image of the great God, whose Adoration is left to their *Tallapoies* or Priests.

Those *Tallapoies* or Priests, teach, that Charity is the most sublime Virtue, and therefore ought to be extensive enough to reach not only to human Species, but even to Animals, wherefore they neither kill nor eat any, and they are so benevolent to Mankind, that they cherish all alike without Distinction, for the sake of Religion. They hold all Religions to be good that teach Men to be good, and that the Deities are pleased with Variety of Worship, but with none that is hurtful to Men, because Cruelty must be disagreeable to the Nature of a Deity: So being all agreed in that Fundamental, they have but few *Polemicks*, and no Persecutions, for they say that our Minds are free Agents, and ought neither to be forc'd nor fetter'd.

The Images in their Temples are placed in *Domes*, in a sitting Posture, with their Legs across, their Toes all alike long, their Arms and Hands very small in Proportion to their Bodies, their Faces longer than human, and their Ears large, and the Lappets very thick. The Congregation bows to them when they come in and go out, and that is all the Oblation they receive.

They never repair an old *Baw*, nor is there any Occasion for that Piety or Expençe; for in every *September* there is an old Custom for Gentlemen of Fortune, to make Sky Rockets, and set them a flying in the Air, and if any fly any great Height, that is a certain Sign that the Owner is in favour with the Gods, but if it comes to the Ground, and spends its Fire without rising, the Owner is much dejected, and believes that the Gods are angry with him, but the happy Man, whose Rocket makes him in the Gods Favour, never fails of building a new *Baw*, and dedicates it to the God he adores, and some Priests, whose Temples are gone to Decay, bring their Images to adorn it, who have the Benefice for their Pains.

I have seen some of those Rockets so large, that one of them could contain above five hundred Weight of Powder Dust and Coal, which is their common Composition. The Carcase is the Trunk of a great Tree made hollow, leaving about two Inches of solid Wood without the Cylinder, to strengthen it, the Hollow they fill with the Composition well ramm'd in, and after that is done, they make Thongs of green Buffaloes Hides, and hale tight round the Carcase to keep it from splitting, and those Thongs are put from one End to the other, in the Place of Hoops, and when they grow dry, they are as close on the Carcase as so many Hoops. Then they secure the Ends, that the Composition may come

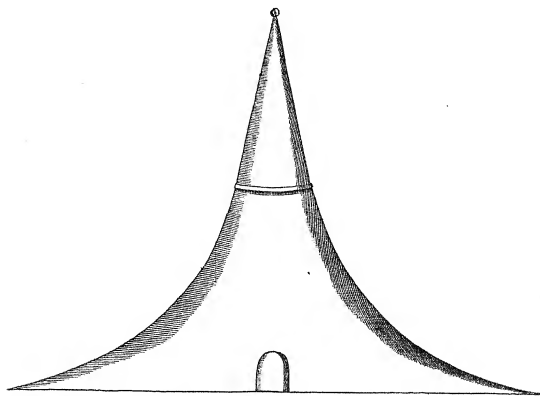
gradually out, when fired. The Carcase they place on a Branch of a large high Tree, which grows plentifully in their Fields, and fix it in the Position they would have it mount in when fired, and then they take a large *Bamboo* for a Tail to balance it. Some I have seen above 120 Foot long. When the Tail is made fast according to Art, then the Day of Solemnity is proclaimed, and great Numbers of People of all Ranks, Degrees and Ages, assemble to see the Rocket fly. When all are convened, the Lashings that fastned it to the Tree, are cut, except so many as can support it from falling, and there are Men with Hatchets ready to cut them, when the Fire is put to it, which is done by the Owner, and then the Rocket takes Flight, and some fly a prodigious Height, others come to the Ground, and fly 5 or 600 Paces in an irregular Motion, wounding or scorching all that come in its Way. The Consequences of the high Flier and the low, I have described at Length above.

A little While after the Rockets flying they have another Feast, called the *Collock*, and some Women are chosen out of the People assembled, to dance a Dance to the Gods of the Earth. Hermophradites, who are numerous in this Country, are generally chosen, if there are enow present to make a Set for the Dance. I saw nine dance like mad Folks, for above half an Hour, and then some of them fell in Fits, foming at the Mouth for the Space of half an Hour; and, when their Senses are restored, they pretend to foretel Plenty or Scarcity of Corn for that Year, if the Year will prove sickly or salutary to the People, and several other Things of Moment, and all by that half Hour's Conversation that the furious Dancer had with the Gods while she was in a Trance.

They have various Sorts of Musick, but the Pipe and Tabor are esteemed the best, tho their stringed Instruments pleased my Ears best. They have one Sort in Shape of a Galley, with about twenty Bells of several Sizes and Sounds, placed fast on the upper Part, as it lies along. The Instrument is about three Foot long, and eight or ten Inches broad, and six Inches deep. They beat those Bells with a Stick made of heavy Wood, and they make no bad Musick.

There are two large Temples near *Syrian*, so like one another in Structure, that they seem to be built by one Model. One stands about six Miles to the Southward, called *Kiakiack*, or, the *God of Gods Temple*. In it is an Image of twenty Yards long, lying in a sleeping Posture, and, by their Tradition, has lien in that Posture 6000 Years. His Doors and Windows are always open, and every one has the Liberty to see him; and, when he awakes, this World is to be annihilated. The Temple stands on an high champain Ground, and may easily be seen, in a clear Day, eight Leagues

off. The other stands in a low Plain, North of *Syrian*, about the same Distance, called *Dagun*. His Doors and Windows are always shut, and none enters his Temple but his Priests, and they won't tell what Shape he is of, only he is not of human Shape. Assoon as *Kiakiack* dissolves the Being and Frame of the World, *Dagon* or *Dagun* will gather up the Fragments, and make a new one. There are yearly Fairs held near those Temples, and the Free-will Offerings arising at those Fairs, are for the Use of the Temples.



A prospect of the Temple of Kiackeck or Dagunn

For finding out secret Murder, Theft or Perjury, the Trial of Ordeal is much in Custom in *Pegu*. One Way is to make the Accuser and the Accused take some raw Rice in their Mouths, and chew, and swallow it, but he that is guilty of the Crime alledged, or of false Accusation, cannot swallow his Morsel, but the innocent chews and swallows his easily.

Another Way they have by driving a Stake of Wood into a River, and making the Accuser and Accused take hold of the Stake, and keep their Heads and Bodies under Water, and he who stays longest under Water, is the Person to be credited, and whosoever is convicted by this Trial, either for the Crime alledged, or for malicious Slander, by Accusation,

must ly on his Back three Days and Nights, with his Neck in a Pair of Stocks, without Meat or Drink, and fined to boot. They have also the Custom of dipping the naked Hand in boyling Oyl, or liquid Lead, to clear them from atrocious Crimes, if accused, and if the Accuser scalds himself in the Trial, he must undergo the Punishment due to the Crime, which makes People very cautious how they calumniate one another: And, if any one asperse a Woman with the Name of Whore, and cannot prove the Aspersions to be true, they are fined severely.

The Country is fruitful and healthful, and the Air so good, that when Strangers come hither in a bad State of Health, they seldom fail of a speedy Recovery; but the small Pox is dreaded as pestiferous, and in the Province of *Kirian* that Distemper is most dangerous and most infectious, so that if any one is seized by that Disease, all the Neighbourhood removes to two or three Miles Distance, and builds new Houses, which are easily done with *Bambows* and Reeds, which they have in great Plenty. They leave with the diseased Person a Jar of Water, a Basket of raw Rice, and some earthen Pots to boyl it in, then they bid him farewell for twenty one Days. If the Patient has Strength enough to rise and boyl Rice, he may then recover, if not, he must even die alone. And it is observable, that, while a Person has that Distemper, the Tiger, for all his Voraciousness, will not touch him. If the Patient dies within the Term of twenty one Days, then the Smell certifies them on their approaching the House, and if he live, they carry him to their new built City, and make him a free Burgess.

I saw the Ceremony of an high Priest's Funeral, and was not a little pleased with the Solemnity. After the Corps had been kept three or four Months by Spirits or Gums from Putrefaction, there was a great Mast fixt in the Ground, so fast, that it could be moved no Way from its perpendicular Position. Then, about fifty or sixty Yards on each Side of that Mast, four smaller Masts were placed, and fixed perpendicularly in the Ground. Around the great Mast, in the Middle, were erected three Scaffolds above one another, the lowermost bigger than the second, and the third smaller than that, so that it lookt like a Pyramid four Stories high. The Scaffolds were railed in on each Side, except an open Place of three or four Foot wide on each Side. All the Scaffolds, and the Ground below them, were filled with Combustibles. From the Mast in the Middle four Ropes were carried to the other four Masts, and hal'd tight, and a Fire-rocket on each Rope was placed at the respective small Masts. Then the Corps was carried to the upper Story of the Pyramid, and laid flat on the Scaffold, and, after a great Shew of Sorrow among the People there present, a Trumpet was sounded, which was a Signal to

set Fire to the Rockets, which, in an Instant, flew with a quick Motion along the Ropes, and set Fire to the Combustibles, and in a Moment they were all in a Flame, so that in an Hour or two all was consumed.

This high Priest was held in so great Veneration, that he was reckoned a Saint among the People. He was in great Esteem with the King, and when any Nobleman fell into Disgrace, he used his Interest with the King to have him restored again to Favour, unless they were guilty of atrocious Crimes, and, in that Case, he used his Endeavours to have the Rigour of the Punishment extenuated.

All the *Pegu* Clergy are Mediators in making up Cases of Debate and Contention that happen among Neighbours. They never leave mediating till there be a Reconciliation, and, in Token of Friendship, according to an ancient Custom there, they eat *Champock* from one another's Hand, and that seals the Friendship. This *Champock* is Tea of a very unsavoury Taste, it grows, as other Tea does, on Bushes, and is in Use on such Occasions all over *Pegu*.

And now, since I must leave *Pegu*, I must not omit giving the Clergy their due Praises in another particular Practice of their Charity. If a Stranger has the Misfortune to be ship-wrack'd on their Coast, by the Laws of the Country, the Men are the King's Slaves, but, by the Mediation of the Church, the Governors overlook that Law; and when the unfortunate Strangers come to their *Baws*, they find a great Deal of Hospitality, both in Food and Raiment, and have Letters of Recommendation from the Priests of one Convent to those of another on the Road they design to travel, where they may expect Vessels to transport them to *Syrian*; and if any be sick or maim'd, the Priests, who are the *Pegu*ers chief Physicians, keep them in their Convent, till they are cured, and then furnish them with Letters, as is above observed, for they never enquire which Way a Stranger worships God, but if he is human, he is the Object of their Charity.

There are some *Christians* in *Syrian* of the *Portugueze* Offspring, and some *Armenians*. The *Portugueze* have a Church, but the scandalous Lives of the Priests and People make them contemptible to all People in general.

I have only to add to my Observations of *Pegu*, that, in former Times, *Martavan* was one of the most flourishing Towns for Trade in the East, having the Benefit of a noble River, which afforded a good Harbour for Ships of the greatest Burden; but, after the *Barmaes* conquered it, they sunk a Number of Vessels full of Stones, in the Mouth of the River, so that now it is unnavigable, except for small Vessels. They make earthen Ware there still, and glaze them with Lead-ear. I have seen some Jars made there, that could contain two Hogsheads of Liquor. They have also

still a small Trade in Fish. Their Mullet dried is the best dry Fish I ever tasted, either in *India* or *Europe*.

The Islands off the Coast of *Pegu*, are the *Cocoas*, uninhabited, but full of Cocoa-nut Trees. They ly about 20 Leagues West-south-west from Cape *Negrais*: And the Islands *Perperies* ly 36 Leagues South of the said Cape. They are high Islands uninhabited, and so environed with Rocks under Water, that there is Danger in landing on them. They seem to be overgrown with Woods, and that is all that I could observe of them. There is another small Island called *Commoda*, that lies about 10 Leagues off the Coast of *Pegu*, but is not inhabited.

CHAPTER XXXVIII

Treats of Merjee and Tanacerin, and of the Sea-coast in the King of Siam's Dominions, of the Massacre there of the English in Anno 1687. also of Quedah, and the other maritim Countries and Islands as far as Malacca.

THE next Place on the Continent, to the Southward, is *Merjee*, a Town belonging to the King of *Siam*, situated on the Banks of the River of *Tanacerin*, lying within a great Number of small uninhabited Islands. The Harbour is safe, and the Country produces Rice, Timber for building, Tin, Elephants, Elephants Teeth and *Agala* Wood. In former Times a good Number of *English* free Merchants were settled at *Merjee*, and drove a good Trade, living under a mild indulgent Government; but the old *East-india* Company envying their Happiness, by an arbitrary Command, ordered them to leave their Industry, and repair to Fort St. *George*, to serve them, and threatned the King of *Siam* with a Sea War, if he did not deliver those *English* up, or force them out of his Country, and, in Anno 1687. sent one Captain *Weldon* in a small Ship called the *Curtany*, to *Merjee* with that Message. He behaved himself very insolently to the Government, and killed some *Siamers*, without any just Cause. One Night when *Weldon* was ashore, the *Siamers* thinking to do themselves Justice on him, got a Company together, designing to seize or kill the Aggressor, but *Weldon* having Notice of their Design, made his Escape on board his Ship, and the *Siamers* missing him, tho' very narrowly, vented their Rage and Revenge on all the *English* they could find. The poor Victims being only guarded by their Innocence, did not so much as arm themselves, to withstand the Fury of the enraged Mob, so that seventy six were massacred, and hardly twenty escaped on board of the *Curtany*; so there was the tragical Consequence of one Man's Insolence.

Before that fatal Time, the *English* were so beloved and favoured at the Court of *Siam*, that they had Places of Trust conferred upon them, both in the civil and military Branches of the Government. Mr. *Samuel White* was made *Shawbandaar* or Custom-master at *Merjee* and *Tanacerin*, and Captain *Williams* was Admiral of the King's Navy; but the troublesome Company, and a great Revolution that happened in the State of *Siam*, made some repair to Fort St. *George*, others to *Bengal*, and some to *Atcheen*.

The Islands opposite to the Coast of *Tanacerin*, are the *Andemans*. They ly about 80 Leagues off, and are surrounded with many dangerous Banks and Rocks; they are all inhabited with *Canibals*, who are so fearless, that they will swim off to a Boat if she approach near the Shore, and attack her with their wooden Weapons, notwithstanding the Superiority of Numbers in the Boat, and the Advantage of missive and defensive Arms of Iron, Steel and Fire.

I knew one *Fergusson*, who commanded a Ship from Fort St. *George*, bound from *Malacca* to *Bengal*, in Company with another Ship, going too near one of the *Andeman* Islands, was driven, by the Force of a strong Current, on some Rocks, and the Ship was lost. The other Ship was driven thro' a Chanel between two of the same Islands, and was not able to assist the ship-wrack'd Men, but neither *Fergusson* nor any of his People were ever more heard of, which gave Ground to conjecture that they were all devoured by those savage *Canibals*.

I saw one of the Natives of those Islands at *Atcheen* in Anno 1694. He was then about 40 Years of Age. The *Andemaners* had a yearly Custom to come to the *Nicobar* Islands, with a great Number of small *Praws*, and kill or take Prisoners as many of the poor *Nicobareans* as they could overcome. The *Nicobareans* again joyned their Forces, and gave the *Canibals* Battle, when they met with them, and one Time defeated them, and gave no Quarter to the *Andemaners*. This Man above mentioned, when a Boy of 10 or 12 Years of Age, accompanied his Father in the Wars, and was taken Prisoner, and his Youth recommending him to Mercy, they saved his Life, and made him a Slave. After he had continued so three or four Years, he was carried to *Atcheen* to be sold for Cloth, Knives and Tobacco, which are the Commodities most wanting on the *Nicobars*. The *Atcheeners* being *Mahometans*, this Boy's Patron bred him up in that Religion, and some Years after his Master dying, gave him his Freedom; he having a great Desire to see his native Country, took a *Praw*, and the Months of *December*, *January* and *February* being fair Weather, and the Sea smooth, he ventured to the Sea, in order to go to his own Country, from the Islands of *Gomus* and *Pullo-wey*, which ly near *Atcheen*. Here the Souther-

most of the *Nicobars* may be seen, and so one Island may be seen from another, from the Southermost of those to *Chitty-andeman*, which is the Southermost of the *Andemans*, which are distant from *Atcheen* about an hundred Leagues. Arriving among his Relations he was made welcome, with great Demonstrations of Joy to see him alive, whom they expected to have been long dead.

Having retained his native Language, he gave them an Account of his Adventures; and, as the *Andemans* have no Notions of a Deity, he acquainted them with the Knowledge he had of a God, and would have perswaded his Country-men to learn of him the Way to adore God, and to obey his Laws, but he could make no Converts. When he had stay'd a Month or two, he took leave to be gone again, which they permitted, on Condition that he would return. He brought along with him four or five hundred Weight of Quick-silver, and he said, that some of the *Andeman* Islands abound in that Commodity. He had made several Trips thither before I saw him, and always brought some Quick-silver along with him. Some *Mahometan Fakires* would fain have accompanied him in his Voyages, but he would never suffer them, because he said, he could not engage for their Safety among his Country-men. When I saw him, he was in Company with a *Seid*, whom I carried a Passenger to *Surat*, and from him I had this Account of his Adventures.

The next Place of any Commerce on this Coast, is the Island of *Jonkceyloan*, it lies in the Dominions of the King of *Siam*. Between *Merjee* and *Jonkceyloan* there are several good Harbours for Shipping, but the Sea-coast is very thin of Inhabitants, because there are great Numbers of Freebooters, called *Salleiters*, who inhabit Islands along the Sea-coast, and they both rob, and take People for Slaves, and transport them for *Atcheen*, and there make Sale of them, and *Jonkceyloan* often feels the Weight of their Depredations.

The North End of *Jonkceyloan* lies within a Mile of the Continent, but the South End is above three Leagues from it. Between the Island and the Continent is a good Harbour for Shipping in the South-west Monsoons, and on the West Side of the Island *Puton* Bay is a safe Harbour in the North-east Winds. The Islands afford good Masts for Shipping, and abundance of Tin, but few People to dig for it, by reason of the aforementioned Outlaws, and the Governors being generally *Chinese*, who buy their Places at the Court of *Siam*, and, to reimburse themselves, oppress the People, in so much that Riches would be but a Plague to them, and their Poverty makes them live an easie indolent Life.

Yet the Villages on the Continent drive a small Trade with Shipping

that come from the *Chormondel* Coast, and *Bengal*, but both the Buyer and Seller trade by Retail, so that a Ship's Cargo is a long Time in selling, and the Product of the Country is as long in purchasing.

The Islands off this Part of the Coast are the *Nicobars*, and are about 90 Leagues distant from the Continent. The Northmost Cluster is low, and are called the *Carnicubars*, and by their Vicinity to the *Andemans*, are but thinly inhabited. The middle Cluster is fine champain Ground, and all but one, well inhabited. They are called the *Somerera* Islands, because on the South End of the largest Island, is an Hill that resembles the Top of an *Umbrella* or *Somerera*. About six Leagues to the Southward of *Somerera* Island, lies *Tallang-jang* the uninhabited Island, where one Captain *Owen* lost his Ship in Anno 1708. but the Men were all saved, and finding no Inhabitants, they made Fires in the Night, and next Day there came 5 or 6 Canoes from *Ning* and *Goury*, two fine Islands that ly about four Leagues to the Westward of the desert Island, and very courteously carried the shipwrackt Men to their Islands of *Ning* and *Goury*, with what little Things they had saved of their Apparel and other Necessaries.

The Captain had saved a broken Knife about four Inches long in the Blade, and he having laid it carelessly by, one of the Natives made bold to take it, but did not offer to hide it. The Captain seeing his Knife in the poor Native's Hand, took it from him, and bestowed some Kicks and Blows on him for his ill Manners, which was very ill taken, for all in general shewed they were dissatisfied with the Action; and the shipwrackt Men could observe Contentions arising between those who were their Benefactors in bringing them to their Island, and others who were not concerned in it: However, next Day as the Captain was sitting under a Tree at Dinner, there came about a Dozen of Natives towards him, and saluted him on every Side with a Shower of Darts made of heavy hard Wood, with their Points hardned in the Fire, and so he expir'd in a Moment. How far they had a Mind to pursue their Resentment, I know not, but their Benefactors kept Guard about their House till next Day, and then presented them with two Canoes, and fitted them with Out-leagers to keep them from overturning, and put some Water in Pots, some Cocoa-nuts and dry Fish, and pointed to them to be immediately gone, which they did. Being sixteen in Company, they divided equally, and steered their Course for *Jonkceyloan*, but in the Way one of the Boats lost her Out-leager, and drowned all her Crew, the rest arrived safe, and I carried them afterwards to *Matchulipatam*.

Ning and *Goury* are two fine smooth Islands, well inhabited, and plentifully furnished with several Sorts of good Fish, Hogs and Poultry, but

they have no Horses, Cows, Sheep, nor Goats, nor wild Beasts of any Sort, but Monkies. They have no Rice nor Pulse, so that the Kernel of Cocoa-nuts, *Yams*, and Potatoes serves them for Bread.

Along the North End of the eastmost of the two Islands, are good Soundings from ten to eight Fathoms Sand, about two Miles off the Shore. The People come thronging on board in their Canoes, and bring Hogs, Fowl, Cocks, Fish, fresh, salted and dried *Yams*, the best I ever tasted, Potatoes, Parots and Monkies, to barter for old Hatchets, Sword-blades, and thick Pieces of Iron-hoops, to make defensive Weapons against their common Disturbers and implacable Enemies the *Andemaners*, and Tobacco they are very greedy of, for a Leaf of Tobacco, if pretty large, they will give a Cock, for three Foot of an Iron Hoop, a large Hog, and for one Foot in Length, a Pig. They all speak a little broken *Portugueze*, but what religious Worship they use, I could not learn.

The Island *Somerera* lies about 8 Leagues to the Northward of *Ning* and *Goury*, and is well inhabited by the Number of Villages that shew themselves as we sail along its Shores. The People, like those of *Ning* and *Goury*, are very courteous, and bring the Product of their Island aboard of Ships to exchange for the aforementioned Commodities. Silver nor Gold they neither have nor care for, so the Root of all Evil can never send out Branches of Misery, or bear Fruit to poison their Happiness. The Mens Clothing is a Bit of String round their Middle, and about a Foot and an Half of Cloth six Inches broad, tuckt before and behind within that Line. The Women have a Petticoat from the Navel to the Knee, and their Hair close shaved, but the Men have the Hair left on the upper Part of the Head, and below the Crown, but cut so short that it hardly comes to their Ears.

The Southward Cluster of the *Nicobars*, is mountainous, and the People partake of its unpolished Nature, being more uncivil and surly than those to the Northward. Their Islands produce the same Necessaries as the others do.

Quedah is the next Place of Note on the Continent to the Southward, and is honoured with the Title of a Kingdom, tho' both small and poor. The Town which bears the same Name, stands on the Banks of a small navigable River, deep, but narrow, about 50 Miles from the Sea, and the King resides in it, but shews no Marks of Grandeur, besides arbitrary governing.

Their Religion is *Mahometan*, much mixt with *Paganism*. The People are deceitful, covetous, and cruel. It was many Years tributary to *Siam*, but in their long *Pegu* War, it threw off the Yoke. Its Product is Tin,

Pepper, Elephants, and Elephants Teeth, Canes, and *Damar*, a Gum that is used for making Pitch and Tar for the Use of Shipping. The King is poor, proud, and beggarly, he never fails of visiting stranger Merchants at their coming to his Port, and then, according to Custom, he must have a Present. When the Stranger returns the Visit, or has any Business with him, he must make him a Present, otherwise he thinks due Respect is not paid to him, and in Return of these Presents his Majesty will honour the Stranger with a Seat near his sacred Person, and will chew a little *Betel*, and put it out of his royal Mouth on a little gold Saucer, and sends it by his Page to the Stranger, who must take it with all the Signs of Humility and Satisfaction, and chew it after him, and it is very dangerous to refuse the royal Morsel.

Some Ages ago, *Ligore* was a Kingdom of it self, and the Kings of *Quedah* and *Ligore* fell at Variance. He of *Quedah* invaded the Territories of *Ligore*, and left his Queen and his Son, an hopeful Youth about twenty Years of Age, to govern in his Absence. The Mother and Son grew enamour'd of each other, and she found her self with Child by the reciprocal Esteem they bore one another. She being justly afraid of the King's Resentment on his Return, laid the Danger before her Son, that threatened them both, and advised the dutiful Child to prevent their Death by killing his Father. Whereupon he wrote to the King for Leave to give him a Visit in the Camp, which Favour he obtained, and proceeded accordingly to the Place where his Father was with his Army. At his Arrival he was received by all with great Demonstrations of Joy, particularly by his Father, who made him lodge in his own Tent. The Villain let his Father fall asleep, and then stabbed him to the Heart, and immediately left the Army, and hasted to his loving Mother, to give her an Account of his noble Action. In the Morning the King being found dead, and the Son gone, the Regicide was soon known; and because the Queen should not continue long a Widow, the obedient Child married her himself, because none in the Country had royal Blood in their Veins but himself, and she could not stoop to match below the Dignity of a sovereign Prince. Such libidinous Marriages are very frequent in this Country to this present Time.

Perah is the next Country to *Quedah*. It is properly a Part of the Kingdom of *Johore*, but the People are untractable and rebellious, and the Government *anarchical*. Their Religion is heterodox *Mahometism*. The Country produces more Tin than any in *India*, but the Inhabitants are so treacherous, faithless, and bloody, that no *European* Nation can keep Factories there with Safety. The *Dutch* tried it once, and the first Year had their Factory cut off. They then settled on *Pullo-dingding*, an Island at the

Mouth of the River *Perah*, but about the Year 1690. that Factory was also cut off, and I never heard that any Body else ever attempted to settle there since.

There are several other Places along that Coast of *Malaya*, that produce great Quantities of Tin, but *Salangore* and *Parsalore* are the most noted, tho' little frequented by *Europeans*, because they have too many of the *Perah* Qualities, to be trusted with honest Mens Lives and Money. Their Religion is also a Sort of scoundrel *Mahometism*.

CHAPTER XXXIX

Gives an Account of Malacca, how the Portuguese got Footing there, and fortified it, and how the Dutch supplanted the Portuguese, and made it a Colony of theirs, with some Occurrences happening to the Scots Company's Affairs there, and other Places in India.

MALACCA is the next Place in Course along this Coast of *Malaya*. Before the *Portugueze* came to *India*, it had been the Place of Residence of the Kings of *Johore*, but they denying the *Portugueze* Commerce in their Country, associated themselves with the King of *Aarow* (a potent Prince in those Times) on the Island of *Sumatra*, who was engaged in a War with the King of *Johore*, and with their joynt Forces obliged him to quit that Place, and retire to *Johore-lami*, which lies at the very Point of that Promontory, within one Degree of the *Æquator*. There is a noble spacious River that accommodates *Johore-lami*.

Assoon as the King of *Johore* was gone, the *Portugueze* began to fortifie, and encompassed a little Hill with a Stone Wall, about a Mile round, in which they built a City, and called it *Malacca*, and by the Conveniency of its Situation, in a few Years it became the greatest Mart in *India*; however, the King of *Johore* was fain to make a Peace with the *Portugueze*, allowing them their Fort, and as much Ground round it as their Cannon could sling a Shot, and so they became Friends; but the King of *Johore* invaded the King of *Aarow*'s Dominions, with a numerous Fleet of Gallies, and in a short Time forced him to crave Aid from the *Portugueze*, who never us'd to deceive their Allies but when they trusted to them, and so the King of *Aarow* lost his Country.

Malacca, a Place of small Account, in a short Time became famous all over *India* and *Europe*, lying almost in the Centre of Trade, brought thither by Shipping from the rich Kingdoms of *Japon*, *China*, *Formosa*, *Luconia*, *Tonquin*, *Couchin-china*, *Cambodia*, and *Siam*, besides what *Johore* produced,

and *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Borneo*, *Macasser*, *Banda*, *Amboina*, and *Ternate* Islands, that produce many valuable Commodities.

As the *Portugueze* grew great and rich, they grew also insolent, and so continued abusing and affronting their Neighbours till about the Year 1660. the *Dutch* had a War with *Portugal*, on account of some Losses the *Dutch* sustained in *Brazil*.

The *Dutch* sent many Ships and good Forces to *India*, to be equal with the *Portugueze*, for their driving the *Dutch* out of *Brazil*; and how their Arms flourish on the Coasts of *Malabar* and *Zeloan*, I have observed already in my first Volume, and so I begin again at *Malacca*.

The *Dutch* coming into the Streights of *Malacca* from *Batavia*, with a strong Fleet and a Land-army on board of it, struck up an Alliance with the King of *Johore*, offensive and defensive, as long as the Sun and Moon gave Light to this World; for I saw the Treaty, and heard it read, with those Expressions in it: On which the King of *Johore* assisted the *Dutch* with 20000 Men, and laid Siege to the Fort by Land, while the *Dutch* distressed it by Sea; and yet for all that the Fleet and Army could do, they could not have taken it by Force, but by reducing them by Famine, which would have taken up a great Deal of Time, so what they could not effect by Force, they did by Fraud.

They heard that the *Portugueze* Governor was a sordid avaricious Fellow, and ill beloved by the Garison, so the *Dutch*, by secret Conveyances, tampered with him by Letters, promising him Mountains of Gold if he would contribute towards their gaining the Fort. At length the Price was set of 80000 Pieces of Eight, to be the Reward of his Treachery, and to be safely transported to *Batavia* in their Fleet, and be made a free Denizon there. So he sent secret Orders to the *Dutch* to make an Attack on the East-side of the Fort, and he would act his Part, which was accordingly done.

He thereupon called a Council, and told them he had a Mind to circumvent the *Dutch*, by letting them come close to the Fort Walls, and then to fire briskly on them from all Quarters, and destroy them at once, so the *Dutch* made their Approaches without Molestation, and placed their Ladders. The Garison sent Message after Message, to acquaint the Governor of the Danger they were in, for want of Orders to fire and sally out on the *Dutch*, as was agreed on in Council, but he delayed so long till the *Dutch* got into the Fort, and drove the Guard from the East-gate, which they soon opened to receive the rest of their Army, who, assoon as they were entred, gave Quarters to none that were in Arms, and marching towards the Governor's House, where he thought himself secure by the

Treaty, they forthwith dispatcht him to save the fourscore thousand Dollars.

The Master Gunner being posted on a large Bastion, whose Walls are washed by the Sea at high Water, with about 100 *Portugueze* along with him, would by no Means yield till he had capitulated with the *Dutch* for fair Quarter for himself and his Company, which the *Dutch* would not adhere to, so that for two Days he gallantly maintained his Post. At last, by continual Fatigue, and Loss of his Men, he was obliged to yield to Fate, and great Superiority of Numbers, and died like an Hero, with his Sword in his Hand; and there is a common Report at *Malacca* still, that the Night after the anniversary Day of his Death, his *Genius* is seen on that Bastion: And I was informed by a *Dutch* Governor at *Malacca*, that on that Night no Sentinels are set there, for that severals have found the Effects of his Fury, by being thrown over the Wall, and have been either killed or maimed by the Fall.

The *Portugueze*, to shew their Zeal to Religion, while they were Masters of *Malacca*, had no less than three Churches and a Chapel within the Fort, and one without, but now there is but one Church and a Chapel within, and none without. That which the *Dutch* now use for their Worship, stands conspicuously on the Top of the Hill, and may be seen up or down the Streights at a good Distance, and a Flag-staff is placed on the Steeple, on which a Flag is hoisted on the Sight of any Ship.

The Fort is both large and strong, the Sea washing the Walls of one third Part of it, and a deep rapid, but narrow River, the West-side of it, and a broad deep Ditch the rest of it. The Governor's House is both beautiful and convenient, and there are several other good Houses in the Fort, and in the Town without the Fort, but the Road for Shipping is at too great a Distance to be defended by the Fort, the Shallowness of the Sea obliging them to ly above a League off, which is a very great Inconveniency. For in 1709. the *French* coming into the Streights with a Squadron of three or four Sail, seeing a large Ship in the Road, newly arrived from *Japon*, stood in to the Road, and had certainly carried her out, if the Wind had not failed them about Musket Shot from her.

At *Malacca* the Streights are not above 4 Leagues broad; for tho' the opposite Shore on *Sumatra* is very low, yet it may easily be seen in a clear Day, which is the Reason that the Sea is always as smooth as a Mill-pond, except when it is ruffled with Squalls of Wind, which seldom come without Lightnings, Thunder, and Rain; and tho' they come with great Violence, yet they are soon over, not often exceeding an Hour.

The Country produces nothing for a foreign Market, but a little Tin and

Elephants Teeth, but several excellent Fruits and Roots for the Use of the Inhabitants, and Strangers who call there for Refreshments. The *Malacca* Pine-apple is accounted the best in the World, for in other Parts, if they are eaten to a small Excess, they are apt to give Surfeits, but those of *Malacca* never offend the Stomach. The *Mangostane* is a delicious Fruit, almost in the Shape of an Apple, the Skin is thick and red, being dried it is a good Astringent. The Kernels (if I may so call them) are like Cloves of Garlick, of a very agreeable Taste, but very cold. The *Rambostan* is a Fruit about the Bigness of a Walnut, with a tough Skin, beset with Capillaments, within the Skin is a very savoury Pulp. The *Durean* is another excellent Fruit, but offensive to some Peoples Noses, for it smells very like human Excrements, but when once tasted, the Smell vanishes. The Skin is thick and yellow, and within is a Pulp like thick Cream in Colour and Consistence, but more delicious in Taste. The Pulp or Meat is very hot and nourishing, and instead of surfeiting, they fortifie the Stomach, and are a great Incentive to Wantonness. They have Cocoa-nuts in Plenty, and some grow in Marishes that are overflown with the Sea in Spring-tides. Their Liquor and Kernel partake of the Qualities of the Ground they grow in, being exceeding Salt. I never saw any Cocoa-nuts grow in Salt Grounds but there, and some are so large that the Shell will hold more than an *English* Quart Pot. They have also Plenty of Lemons, Oranges, Limes, Sugar-canes, and *Mangoes*. They have a Species of *Mango*, called by the *Dutch* a *Stinker*, which is very offensive both to the Smell and Taste, and consequently of little Use. There is little Corn or Pulse grows in this Country but what is nourisht in Gardens.

Sheep and Bulls are scarce and dear, but Swines Flesh, Poultry, and Fish pretty plentiful, and reasonably cheap, considering it is a *Dutch* Colony, whose excessive Taxes make every Thing dear, and discourage the Poor from improving, since Poverty secures them from farther Oppression. Their Corn comes all from *Java*, *Siam*, or *Cambodia*, but the Freight makes it come out dear to what it is in other Places, whose native Ground produces it.

I will pass by their Court of Justice, because it hardly deserves the Name, since Strangers are excluded from the common Laws of Humanity, wherein I am able to give many Instances, but I voluntarily pass by Particularities till another Time.

There is a very high Mountain to the North-eastward of *Malacca*, that sends forth several Rivers, of which that of *Malacca* is one, and all of them have small Quantities of Gold Dust found in their Channels. The inland Inhabitants called *Monacaboes*, are a barbarous savage People, whose

greatest Pleasure is in doing Mischief to their Neighbours, which is the greatest Reason why the Peasants about *Malacca* sow no Grain but what is inclosed in Gardens with thick set prickly Hedges, or deep Ditches; for when their Grain is ripe in the open Plains, the *Monacaboes* never fail of putting Fire to it, in order to consume it. They are much whiter than their neighbouring *Malayas* who inhabit the low Grounds, and the Kings of *Johore*, whose Subjects they are, or at least ought to be, could never civilize them.

Their Religion is a Complex of *Mahometism* and *Paganism*, and they have the Character of great Sorcerers, who by their Spells can tame wild Tigers, and make them carry them whither they order them, on their Backs. Once they had a Mind to try their Art on the Town of *Malacca*, but were unsuccessful in their Enterprize, according to common Report there. For one of their chief Wizards assured them that neither Gun, Sword, nor Lance should have Power to hurt them, if they should attempt the Town, whose Defence consists only in a slight Gate, with a little round Bastion, with five or six great Guns mounted on it. So on the Opinion of their Doctors Art, a great Number drew together, and being armed with Lance and Cress, their common Weapons, marched without Order or Fear towards the Gate. When they came near enough, the Gunner of the Bastion pointed some Guns, and set Fire to the Priming, but that flashed, and the Guns would not discharge, which discouraged the Guard of the Gate, but a *Malaya* Soldier, who understood some of the *Monacaboes* Art, called for a Piece of Pork, with which he besmear'd the Mouths of the Cannon, while the Gunner renewed the Priming, and Fire being put to them, the Cannon went off, and did good Execution, which so frightened the *Monacaboes*, that they betook themselves to Flight, and never attempted to disturb the Town since.

I saw strange Cures performed by a *Malaya* Doctor at *Malacca*. One of them was on a Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who was second Supercargo of a *Scots* Ship called the *Speed-well*, which was lost near *Malacca*. After the Ship was lost, the first Supercargo took an House near the Town, by the Sea-side, to put their Cargo and Stores in, that were saved, but eleven Chests of Treasure and some fine Goods were lodged in one of the *Dutch* Company's Ware-houses in the Fort, which had three Locks on its Door. The Governor had one Key, and each of the Supercargoes one. A common Strumpet called Mrs. *Kennedy*, who at that Time was married to an *Irish* Pirate of that Name, and kept an Ordinary in *Malacca*, gave the first Supercargo a Philtre that made him dote on her almost to Distraction. He was never easie out of her Company while awake, and in

his Sleep he called her by Name. When she had got him so far in the Noose, she pretended she had great Need of Money, and would fain have borrowed a Chest of one thousand Pounds *Sterling* of the *Scots* Company's Money. The bewitched Supercargo could deny her nothing she asked for, and promised, that if he could bring his Second to consent, she should have it, but that Consent could be got on no Terms, tho' the first proffered to be accountable to their Masters for that Sum, and he acquainting her with the Impossibility of getting that Consent, she contrived a Way to remove the Second by Poison, and going to a female Friend of hers, who was well acquainted with the Mystery of Poisoning, procured a Dose so small that she could drop it in his Broth or Drink without his perceiving it; and accordingly she took an Opportunity to dine with them one Day when they had Broth at Table, and in serving the Broth about, she dropt it among his. The same Night it began to operate by Grippings and Sweating, and he being bred a Surgeon, took some Medicines to correct the Grippings, which in some Measure the Medicine did, but he lost his Appetite, and his Excrements came from him as black as Ink. In the Interim a Ship came from *Surat*, bound to *China*, wherein the chief Supercargo was obliged to embarque with the Company's Stock, and left the Second at *Malacca*, to take Care of what was left there. A few Days after the *Surat* Ship sailed, I arrived at *Malacca*, and found the second Supercargo in a deplorable Condition.

He finding all Medicines ineffectual, began to fear Poison, and sent for the *Dutch* Doctor of Physick to consult him, who, on Sight of his Excrements, told him plainly that he was poisoned, and advised him to send for a noted *Malaya* Doctor, who lived at a Place called *Batantiga*, about four Miles to the North-west of *Malacca*, which he forthwith did, and when the Doctor came, he felt his Pulse, and immediately told that he was poisoned, and that if he could not tell what Poison he had taken, his Cure was very desperate and uncertain. I advised my Friend to let old *Beelzebub* (for he was a Man, or walking Shadow, of a dismal Aspect, near an hundred Years old) take him into his Care. My Friend took my Advice, and complimented the Doctor with five *Japon Cupangs*, or fifty *Dutch* Dollars. Old *Esculapius* laught when he received the Present, but could not shew one Tooth, but promised his utmost Endeavours to cure him. He asked my Friend if he suspected any Body particularly, who might ow him a Grudge. He answered, none but Mrs. *Kennedy*, or some of her Companions. The Doctor called for a Tea Cup, and some fresh Limes, which were brought to him. He turned all out of the Room but my self and his Patient, and cut some Limes, and squeezed their Juice into

the Tea-cup till it was full. He then mutter'd some unintelligible Words, keeping his right Hand moving over the Cup for the Space of three or four Minutes, and finding his Conjururation was not satisfactory, he shak'd his old Head, and lookt dejected. He then mutter'd some other Words with an higher Voice, keeping his Hand in Motion as before, and in two Minutes the Juice in the Cup seem'd to boil as if Fire had been under it. Then he began to smile. I had the Curiosity to put my Finger into the Juice, but it retained its ordinary Coldness. He then told his Patient that his Cure was certain, on which he had a Promise of five *Cupangs* more when the Cure was effected. He ordered the Patient to send a Servant to Mrs. *Kennedy's* Door, and watch between the Hours of Ten and Twelve, and to observe well if there was any unusual Noise in her House between those Hours, and so took his Leave with a contented Countenance. At Ten my Friend sent a Servant according to Direction, and he and I sat discoursing about what we had observed in the Doctor's Actions towards effecting the Cure. About Eleven the Spy came and told us that Mrs. *Kennedy* had run stark mad, making an hideous Noise, and said, She had seen the Devil in the little House in the Garden, in a monstrous Shape and terrible Aspect. She soon after grew furiously mad, scratching and biting every Body she could come at, and so the Family was forced to throw her on a Bed, and tie her down to it.

In that Fit she continued till about eight in the Morning, that the old Conjururer came to Town, who, upon the Advice given him, went directly to visit her. Upon Sight of him she became calm and sensible. He ordered every Body out of the Room, and askt her what Poison she had given to his Patient. She was very loth to tell, and proffered him 500 Dollars to forsake his Patient, and let the Poison operate; but he honestly refused, and assured her that the same Devil that she saw in the Garden, should be her continual Companion all her Days, and would often make her feel the Effects of his Power, if she did not instantly declare what the Poison was, and from whom she had it. She seeing no other Remedy, confest where she had the Poison, but could not tell what it was. The Doctor sent for the old Schoolmistriss of Wickedness, and when she came, he threatned to torment her also, by his humble Servant the Devil, if she did not forthwith declare what Poison had been given, which she did, and he took away Mrs. *Kennedy's* Companion the Devil, and the Patient was well enough in eight or ten Days, to follow his Affairs, but Mrs. *Kennedy* lookt ever after disturb'd, as if continually frightned.

Another strange Cure I saw him perform on an Officer belonging to my Ship. He was going to sleep about Midnight, and lying down on his

Bed, was bit in the Calf of the Leg by a *Centipée*, an Insect with many Feet, and very venomous. The Pain that the Bite caused would allow him no Rest. Next Day he expected that the Venom might have been exhausted, but in that he was mistaken, for it grew first red by Inflammation, and then blue and nummed. I sent for the Doctor aforesaid, who came on the first Summons. I told him of the Accident that had happened, and he said there was no Danger. He saw the inflamed Leg, and kept his Hand moving over it, but did not touch it. He muttered some unintelligible Words, and spit on the Place affected, and in five Minutes he could walk without Pain, tho' before the Cure, he could not stand without something to support him.

And since I have been mentioning the *Scots East-india Ship* and her Supercargoes, I will give a small Account of the Management of their Affairs in *India*. They arrived at *Batavia* about the Beginning of *July 1701*. but being taken up with the Pleasures of the Place, loitred away near a Month of their Time, which had been much better spent in prosecuting their Voyage to *China*: However, by the Beginning of *September*, they reacht the Coast of *China*, where meeting with a *Tuffoon*, or a North-east Storm, that often blows violently about that Season, they were forced to bear away for *Johore*, where they staid about two Months, and then came to *Malacca*, where they had a Mind to clean their Ship's Bottom, and to proceed next *April* or *May* for *China*.

The *Dutch* received them civilly, and gave them Leave to lay their Ship ashore on an Island to the Westward of the Town, about two or three Miles from the Fort, and allowed them to land their Cargo and Stores on the Island, till their Ship was made clean, which they had perfected in two Springs, and bringing the Ship towards the Road again, the Captain being on board, ordered to steer the Ship on some Rocks that lay on the Shore, and were dry at Low-water. The third Mate, who was the only commanding Officer on board, except the Captain, told him of the Danger he was running into, and begged him to alter his Course, but the Captain cursed him for his impertinent Advice, and run the Ship on the Rocks, but the People got a small Anchor and an Halser out, and brought her aflote again, but, assoon as the Anchor was weighed, they run her once more on the Rocks, and she having a little Motion, a Rock work'd itself through her Bottom, and there she was lost without Hopes or Design of being recovered, and with her ended the *Scots East-india Company's* Interest in *India*. Whether the Ship was lost by Ignorance or Design, I will not judge, but, in my Opinion, it was by Design, for, as I heard afterwards, the Captain and Supercargoes had taken up round Sums on the Bottom

of the Ship, and took that Method to pay their Debts. I came to *Malacca* about the Beginning of *August*, and found the second Supercargo in the ill State I have already mentioned, with the Purser and the Supercargo's Writer, and eleven Men more, who could not get Passages to Countries where they might get Employment. I had then a great Ship and a small one under my Command, so I entred them all on board my Ships in the same Posts they had on board the *Speedwel*, and I entred on a Scheme with the second Supercargo to carry the *Scots* Company's Effects on board my great Ship to *Scotland*, but the first Supercargo, who was, before my Arrival, gone to *China*, and had no Mind ever to see his native Country again, broke our Measures by rambling thro' *India* with his Masters Stock. What the *Scots* Company's Cargo was, I did not see; but the Supercargoes had a Chest of Glassware in their own private Adventure, the most obscenely shameful that ever I saw or heard of among Merchants. They were *Priapuses* of a large Size, with a *Scrotum* big enough to hold an *English* Pint of Liquor, either to address the God *Bacchus*, or the Goddess *Venus*, as seemed best to their Votaries.

I prosecuted my Voyage to *Surat*, and left the *Scots* Supercargoes to pursue their Masters Interest in getting their Affairs in a Readiness to get a Cargo for *Europe*, to be carried on board my Ship according to an Agreement made between the second Supercargo and me; but, instead of putting Affairs in a Readiness, he embarassed them, lent some of his Masters Stock to some insolvent Merchants in *Amoy* in *China*, and let out some on the Bottom of the Ship he took his Passage on board of, and tho' that Ship was ordered, by the Owners and Freighters, back to *Surat* directly, a young Gentleman a Supercargo went with her to *Bengal*, and from thence to *Persia*, where the Ship was seized by the Owners Orders, and sent to *Surat*, where I met with the first Supercargo half-dead with Vexation for his Folly, in keeping such a Stock two Years and an half without the least Improvement: And what was left in *China*, was in Danger of ever being recovered, tho' it was afterwards.

At *Surat* the chief Supercargo grew very weak, and finding he had not long to stay in this World, had a Mind to settle his Affairs here, before he went to the other, so one Day he sent for me, to advise him what he should do with his Masters Effects, if he should die. I asked him if his Accounts were brought forward, and he told me they were, and desired, that I would take all into my Possession, and be accountable to the *Scots* Company, and to remit it Home to them, according to the Orders they would send me about it, but I excused myself, and would not meddle in their Affairs on such weak Terms; but I advised him to lodge his Books

and Effects in the Hands of one Mr. *Bernard Weyche*, whom I took to be an honest and industrious Gentleman, and so he did, and then he died.

He was a Gentleman of a very courteous Behaviour, and understood a small Sword excellently well, but not much versed in Merchandize or foreign Commerce. The second was a very good Surgeon, and was Master of the *French* Language, but understood nothing in Accounts. The Captain, who staid on board of my Ship above twelve Months, had been bred in his Youth a Driver of Cattle from the Highlands of *Scotland* into *England*. He had very mean Education, and could not tell what he meant either in speaking or writing. He had a brutal Courage, and was the Husband of three Wives all alive together. He knew nothing either of the Theory or practical Parts of Navigation, and yet had been honoured with a Commission for Lieutenant in the royal Navy of *England*.

I must now leave my long Digression, and proceed from *Malacca* along the Coast of *Malaya*, tho' there are no Places of Commerce between it and *Johore Lami*, which is sometimes the Place of that King's Residence, and has the Benefit of a fine deep large River, which admits of two Entrances into it. The smallest is from the Westward, called by *Europeans* the Streights of *Sincapure*, but by the Natives *Salleta de Brew*. It runs along the Side of *Sincapure* Island for 5 or 6 Leagues together, and ends at the great River of *Johore*.

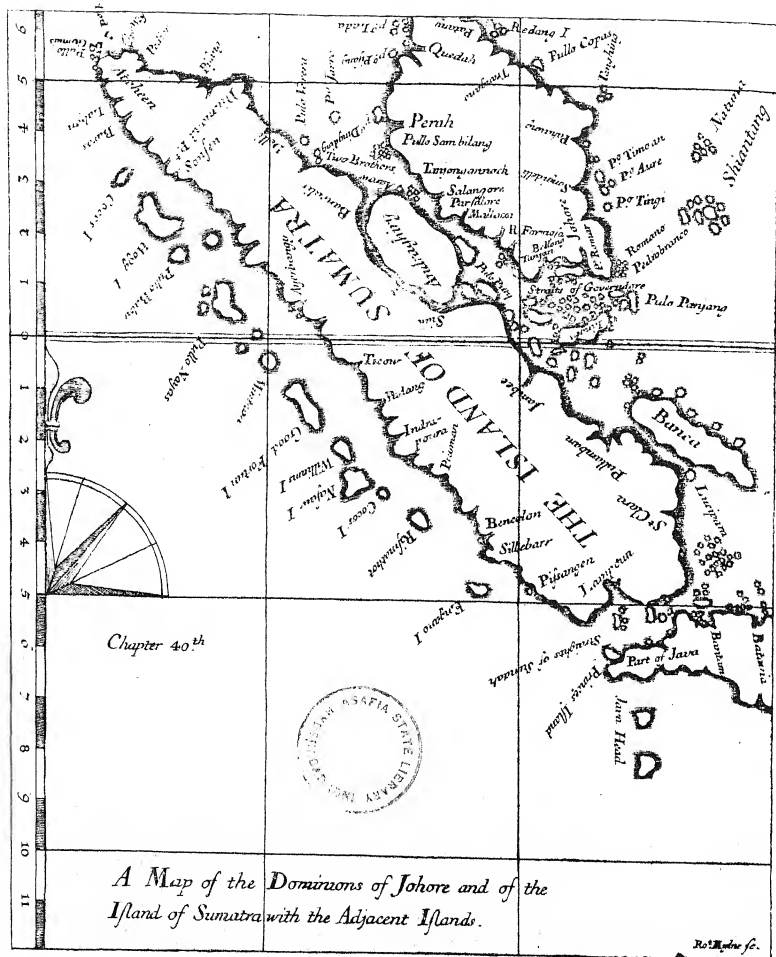
CHAPTER XL

Treats of the Dominions of Johore, its ancient and present State occasioned by a Revolution.

THE Territories of *Johore* reached from *Perah* to Point *Romano*, which is the southermost Promontory on the Continent of *Asia*, it lying but one Degree to the Northward of the *Æquator*, about three Leagues from *Johore* River, in Length about 100 Leagues, and in the broadest Place about 80.

The Inhabitants are lazy, indolent, perfidious and cruel. The Country is very woody, being daily refresht with Showers and Breezes of Wind. It abounds in Tin, Pepper, Elephants Teeth, Gold, *Agala* Wood and Canes, but the Inhabitants are such Drones, that they sow very little Rice or other Grain. And the inland People subsist mostly on *Sagow*, the Pith of a small Twig split and dried in the Sun, and on their Fruits which grow all Seasons of the Year, and Roots, which they always have in great Plenty, and Poultry, which they rear up.





About the Sea-coast they feed mostly on Fish and Rice brought to them from *Java*, *Siam* and *Cambodia*. The People of Industry are the *Chinese* who inhabit among them in their Towns; and there may be about 1000 Families of them settled in the *Johore* Dominions, besides a much greater Number who drive a foreign Trade among them.

In Religion they are heretical *Mahometans*, and are supplied with Priests from *Surat*; but the *Seids* are in most Esteem among them. They are great Lovers of Praying and Preaching, and frequent their Mosques very often, and look very devout; but their Practices are the most irreligious and immoral of any People I know.

In Anno 1695. their King was a Youth of twenty Years of Age, and being vitiously inclined, was so corrupted by Adulation and flagitious Company, that he became intolerable. I went to *Johore Lami* at that Time, to traffick with his Subjects, and some *China* Men, with a Cargo proper for their Turn, and, according to Custom, went to compliment his Majesty with a Present, in which was a Pair of screw-barrelled Pistols. He desired me to prove them with a Shot, to try how far it would penetrate a Post that was at the Gate, which I did, and he much admired how so little Powder should have Strength to force a Ball so far in the Wood, and begged some Powder and Ball, which I gave him, and the next Time he went abroad, he tried, on a poor Fellow on the Street, how far they could carry a Ball into his Flesh, and shot him through the Shoulder.

He was a great *Sodomite*, and had taken many of his *Orankays* or Nobles Sons, by Force into his Palace for that abominable Service. A *Moorish* Merchant, who was a Freighter on board my Ship, had an handsom Boy to his Son, whom the King one Day saw, and would needs have him for a *Catamite*. He threatned the Father, that if he did not send him with good Will, he would have him by Force. The poor Man had taken an House close by our Ship, and immediately came with his Son on board, imploring my Protection, which I promised him. He had not been half an Hour on board, till a Guard came in a Boat to demand him. I would suffer none to enter but the Officer, and an Interpreter for the *Portuguese* Language. The Officer told me his Errand, and, in an huffing Manner, threatned me, if I protected him. I made him no Answer, but taught him to leap into the River, and bid the Interpreter tell the King, that, if he offered the least Violence to any that belonged to me, I would fire down his Palace about his Ears. He had never been contradicted before, much less threatned, and he sent for his *Orankays* to know if I was a King or no. They told him that I was on board of my Ship, and that I would prove a dangerous Enemy, if provoked, and begg'd, that his Majesty

would remove to a Village about twenty Miles up the River, and stay till our Ship was gone, which Favour he willingly granted us, and so we traded with some more Security, but were continually in Arms for fear of a Surprise.

He continued his insupportable Tyranny and Brutality for a Year or two after I was gone, and his Mother, to try if he could be broke off that unnatural Custom of Converse with Males, perswaded a beautiful young Woman to visit him, when he was a Bed, which she did, and allured him with her Embraces, but he was so far from being pleased with her Conversation, that he called his black Guard, and made them break both her Arms, for offering to embrace his royal Person. She cried, and said it was by his Mother's Order she came, but that was no Excuse.

Next Morning he sent a Guard to bring her Father's Head, but he being an *Orankay* did not care to part with it, so the Tyrant took a Lance in his Hand, and swore he would have it; but, as he was entering at the Door, the *Orankay* past a long Lance through his Heart, and so made an End of the Beast.

The Kingdom was three Years without a King, but intestine Discords daily arising, in *Anno* 1700. they choosed another, a Cousin-german to him that was killed. His Name was *Sultan Abdulla Gialil*, a Prince of great Moderation and Justice, and governed well for eight or nine Years, that he held the Reins of Government in his own Hands. Trade flourished all over his Dominions, and he was beloved by all his Subjects, but being of a quiet Disposition, and a great Bigot to the *Mahometan* Religion, disposed himself to Prayer and hearing Sermons, and left the Management of his Government to a younger Brother, called *Rajah Moudah*, a covetous tyrannical Prince. The King never came out of his Palace, but devoted himself wholly to the Company of Priests, who fed his Mind with their Nonsense and Cant, and his Brother keeping fair with the Priests, came to oppress the People, and keep the King ignorant. I had the Honour to be acquainted with him before he was King, and had free Access to him when he was King; but his Brother never suffered me to be alone with him, lest I should have discovered some of his evil Practices, which I certainly had done, if I could have found an Opportunity, and to have forewarned him of the Danger he was falling into. In *Anno* 1703. I called at *Johore* in my Way to *China*, and he treated me very kindly, and made me a Present of the Island of *Sincapure*, but I told him it could be of no Use to a private Person, tho' a proper Place for a Company to settle a Colony on, lying in the Center of Trade, and being accommodated with good Rivers and safe Harbours, so conveniently situated, that all Winds

served Shipping both to go out and come into those Rivers. The Soil is black and fat: And the Woods abound in good Masts for Shipping, and Timber for building. I have seen large Beans growing wild in the Woods, not inferior to the best in *Europe* for Taste and Beauty; and Sugar-cane five or six Inches round growing wild also.

In 1708. the King's Brother perswaded him to leave *Johore Lami*, and reside at *Rhio* on the Island of *Bintang*, about three Leagues off the River of *Johore*, because he thought he could act his Tyranny with more Security than on the main Continent, and so at *Rhio* he engrossed all Trade in his own Hands, buying and selling at his own Prices, and punishing those who dared to speak against his arbitrary Dealings. At last, in 1712. a Rebellion broke out, that nothing could stop but a Revolution, which dissolved the State into Anarchy.

Upon the Rising of the People, the Tyrant got on board of a Galley, with his Wives and Children, and carried with him above a Tun Weight of Gold, and, without taking Leave of his Brother, fled to *Johore Lami*, but finding a small Army of *Monacaboes* (whom the People had invited to their Assistance) had taken their Quarters there, he betook himself to the Woods with his Family, and left his Galley and Gold a Prey to them. He knew that there could be no long Safety in the Woods, and despairing of Mercy from the injured People, made Desperation supply the Place of Courage. He first killed his Wives and Children, but began to hesitate about killing himself, but a Page of twelve Years of Age asked him if he was afraid to die a Prince rather than be butcher'd like a Slave by some Villain or Slave's Hand, and that he, tho' innocent, and who might expect Mercy, would shew him the Way to die, and with that took a Cress, and run himself through the Body. The Tyrant presently followed the Youth's Example, and immediately expired; but the *Monacaboes* coming soon after to the tragical Place, saw what had been done, and found the Boy alive, and in his Senses. They stopt his bleeding Wound, and carried him to *Johore Lami* till his Strength returned.

When the King heard of the People's Mutiny, and his Brother's Flight, he came out of his Palace, and proffered to settle the State in its former Tranquillity, and if that could not appease them, he thought nothing else could bring them to Reason, but his Life, which he would willingly sacrifice to atone for his Mal-administration.

The People told him, that he was too religious to make a good King, and that he might retire to *Pahaung* or *Trangano*, and spend his Time, but as for *Johore* and the Islands between *Sumatra* and it, they would consider what to do with them, and so gave him some Vessels to carry

him and his Family, with others who would follow his Fortune, to *Trangano*.

On his Way thither, he called at *Pulo-aure*, *Tingi*, *Pissang* and *Timoon*, and the Inhabitants of those Islands received him with Demonstrations of Love, and promised to continue in their Duty as his Subjects. He put his eldest Son, a Youth about twenty Years of Age, ashore at *Pahaung*, to keep that Country from revolting, and went himself to *Trangano*, where I afterwards had the Honour to see him, and there I leave him at present, and return to those Islands that ly round his Dominions.

CHAPTER XLI

Gives an Account of the Island of Sumatra its Places of Note in Trade.

SUMATRA fronts all the Coast of *Malaya*, from *Quedah* to the Promontory of *Johore*, and reaches above 150 Leagues farther. It is one of the greatest Islands in the World. *Atcheen* being the most conspicuous Place for Trade, I will begin with it, and coast along the West Side of it, till I come round again to *Andraguiry*, to the North-westward of which River there is little or no Commerce.

Atcheen, for many Ages, has been a noted Port for Trade from *Surat*, *Malabar*, *Chormondel*, *Bengal*, *Pegu* and *China*. It lies at the North-west End of the famous *Sumatra*, and, for many Years, was blest with a Woman's Government. Queen *Elizabeth* of *England* sent the Queen of *Atcheen* a Compliment of some *English* Rarities, among which were some Brass Guns, with the Arms of *England* on them, and the Friendship cultivated by the two Queens, procured great Indulgences from the Queen of *Atcheen*, to the *English* who traded to her Country. About the Year 1675. the *Dutch* made War on her, because she would not permit them to settle a Factory at *Atcheen*, or rather, to make her their Vassal. They shut up the Port of *Atcheen* by their Shipping, and straitned the Town for Want of Provisions and other Necessaries, that came yearly from *Bengal*, but an *English* Ship came from thence with Rice and Cloth proper for the Market; but the *Dutch*, after their usual Manner, forbad the *English* Traffick, while they had a War. The Master of the *English* Ship being afraid of Ruin by the Loss of his Voyage, sent Advices to the *Atcheeners* to be ready near the Shore on a Night that he appointed, and he would run his Ship ashore in the Bay, loaded as she was, and they might have

both the Corn and Cloth, whether the *Dutch* would or no, which Project was put in Practice, and had the desired Effect, with the Loss of the Ship only. This Piece of Service so pleased the Queen, that she called a Council of her *Orankays*, and magnifying the *English* Friendship, in a full Council declared all *English* free of *Atcheen*, to pay for a Ship with three Masts, 100 *Tayels*, or about 80 *L. Sterl.* as a Present to the Queen, in Lieu of all Customs, let the Cargo be never so rich, and for a Brigantine or Sloop 40 *Tayels*, and that no *English* Goods should be carried to the Custom-house, or surveyed in their own Houses, and that all *English* Merchants Houses were to be reckoned as Sanctuaries to such as could not pay their Debts, or had committed any slight Fault.

This Harmony continued till the Year 1700. that the Queen died, and a *Seid* or Preacher getting a strong Party, was made King, promising to do Wonders; but, in all my Travels, I never found a civil Government, with a Priest at the Head of it, prosper long, and so it fell out here. The first Thing of Moment he contrived, was to make the *English* pay 10 *per Cent.* Customs on the Goods they imported, which they would not come into, nor would they unlade their Goods, but on the old Footing.

In *May* 1702. I arrived there with a great Ship, and good Force, for it was dangerous to traffick by Sea, because of the Impediment that the *French* and the Pirates gave to Trade in *India*. I had on board a rich Cargo from *Surat*, and, on my Arrival I took the *Chap* at the great River's Mouth, according to Custom. This *Chap* is a Piece of Silver about 8 Ounces Weight, made in Form of a Cross, but the cross Part is very short, that we take with both Hands, and put to our Fore-head, and declare to the Officer that brings the *Chap*, that we come on an honest Design to trade, and after that Ceremony is over, we go in our Boats freely to the Town, which stands about four Miles up the River; but, before we take the *Chap*, no Boat must go on Penalty of a Fine.

When I came to Town, I went to pay my Visit to the *Shawbundaar*, who is Custom-master, and common Arbitrator of Differences arising among Merchants. Some Gentlemen that resided there, and some Masters of Ships belonging to the *English*, accompanied me. I carried my Boat's Crew, armed with Fuzee and Bayonet, for my Guard. After some Compliments had past between the *Shawbundaar* and me, he told me, that if I had a Mind to trade there, I must carry my Goods to the Custom-house, and there to be opened, and 10 *per Cent.* laid by for the King, whether we sold the rest there or no. I told him that was a new Method that I did not understand, and could not come into, but withal advised him to take Care how their King quarrelled with the *English*,

who were as capable to reduce them to Straits as the *Dutch* were, when the *English* relieved them. He answered me, that they were not afraid of what the *English* could do, for their Power being divided, they could do nothing but threaten.

I took my Leave of him abruptly, and told him, that we knew how to fight in Defence of our Rights and Privileges better than how to threaten. There were three *English* Vessels lying in the River, which had paid their Customs and sold their Cargoes at under Rates, and two Merchants that resided at *Atcheen*. We all dined together, and, after Dinner, held a Consultation how to behave in this Affair, that affected our Merchants in general, who traded thither. At last it was agreed, that I should assist the Merchants in getting their Effects off on board of my Ship, and to get their Vessels out of the River, by the Assistance of my Boats and Men, and then to shut up the Port, all which was done in one Day and a Night. I then sent a Linguist to tell the *Shawbundaar*, that since the *English* were denied Trade at their Port, we forbad Trade to any other Nation, and desired that no Boats might pass out of their Rivers, either to trade or fish, on their Peril. They continued quiet two Days, and on the Third they sent some Boats off, from a sandy Bay about three Miles from our Ship. I sent two Boats well mann'd to seize their Nets, but assoon as they perceived my Boats, they ran theirs ashore, and took out what was in them; and as my Boats were rowing near the Shore within a Mile of my Ship, about 40 or 50 Muskets were fired on them out of some Bushes that grow thick, a little Way from the Strand. My Boats fired in their Turn at the Place where they saw the Smoke, and I made a Signal to bring them aboard again, and found only two of my Men slightly wounded.

The same Evening we had Advice, that they were about mounting three Culverins that lay in a little Fort on the River's Side, as we go to Town. I immediately ordered my Armourer to get about 100 short Spikes of several Sizes, and harden them well, and carried them in my Boat, which I double manned, and coming into the River, we espied a great Number of Men in the Fort. I rowed directly towards it, and they within expecting to have a Message to carry to the King, stood gazing till we came close to the Wall, and then we saluted them with a Shower of twenty or thirty Granadoes, that so frightned them, that happy was he who got first away. We then entred the Fort, and found some wounded Men in it. We presently spik'd up the Vents of the Guns, and left them, and came at our Leisure aboard again.

A Day or two after, as my Boat was rowing along the Shore, towards a *Prauw* that was coming in towards the small River, they again fired out

of their Bushes. I had forty two Guns mounted on my Ship, and bringing my Broadside to bear, I got five and twenty on that Side, and pointing them well among the Trees and Bushes where we observed the Smoke to arise, we gave them a Volley of great Shot in return of their Volley of small. By Report our great Shot did some Execution, but particularly on the poor Fishers, who had a Village a little within the Woods, that we did not see.

This Stoppage of Trade and Fishing, and killing and wounding the People, made a great Noise among the poorer Sort, having in nine Days Time found more of the Effects of Hostility, than ever they did in their Lives before, and so gathering together in great Numbers, went in a Body to the Palace, threatening Vengeance on the Causers of their Calamity, and if the *English* were not restored to their ancient Privileges, they would have a Woman to reign again.

A Nephew of the deceased Queen lived then privately at *Pedier*, a Town about seven Leagues off. Some *Orankayas* who were discontented with the new King's Government, first because he was a Foreigner, and that the Affairs of State were ill managed and that a War with the *English* was impending, wrote to that Gentleman, that if he would come to them with a small Force, they would raise a Party to dethrone him that reigned, and he might have a fair Chance to succeed him.

However, the reigning King not expecting that his new Customs would meet with such Opposition, sent an *Orankaya* aboard of my Ship, with the Linguist, to know why we made War on him. We replied that he was the Aggressor, by robbing us of our just Rights and Privileges, acquired by our Services, and in firing at our Boats, so we wondred that the King could ask a Reason of us. The *Orankaya* told us, that he had brought a Power to make up all Differences on the King's Part, but that we must consent to some new Things, as that we should pay no Customs, but a Present as before, but that our Goods must go to the Custom-house, and there to be opened, and was going on, but I interrupted him, and told him he had demanded more than could be granted already, so he might save himself the Trouble of making farther Demands. When he found that nothing new could be obtained, he said he would carry our Answer to the King, which he did; and the same Evening Proclamation was cried through the Streets, that the *English* might again repair to their respective Houses, and trade on the old Foundation.

Next Day I went to wait on the *Shawbundaar*, but carried a Guard of twenty *Europeans*. He askt me why I carried so many arm'd Men in my Company. I told him that I understood there were like to be Commotions

in the Country, and I was resolved to be neuter, and would not be insulted by either Party. He begg'd that I would land some Bales of Goods, to shew that we were reconciled, which I did, to the no small Joy of the Town's People, who were quite tired with their new King's Experiments.

But the Clamours of the People did not cease. For when they had News of their deceased Queen's Nephews raising Forces to come to *Atcheen*, the Disorders of the State increased, but I left them, and pursued my Voyage to *Malacca* and *Johore*, where I met with the *Scots* second Super-cargo, as is before mentioned.

Atcheen affords nothing of its own Product fit for Export, but Gold Dust, which they have pretty plentiful, and of the finest Touch of any in those Parts, it being two *per Cent.* better than *Andra-ghiry* or *Pahaung* Gold, and is equal in Touch to our *Guinea*. They do not dig for it, but catch it in *Gullies*, or little Rivulets, as it washes off the Mountains, and one particularly, a very high Mountain in Form of a Pyramid, called Gold Mount, which by Report furnishes them yearly with above 1000 Pound Weight.

Elephants are very plentiful at *Atcheen*, and consequently their Teeth, which the *Surat* Merchants buy up for their Markets. In 1702. I saw one who had been kept there above 100 Years, but by Report was then 300 Years old, he was about 11 Foot high, and had a vast Deal of Sagacity.

When any young male Elephant grows unruly, which they usually do in rutting Time, and break their Fetters and go astray, this old Elephant is immediately sent out, and following the Track of his Foot, will find him out, and bring him back to his Stable, either by fair or foul Means.

At *Atcheen* they have a small Coin of Leaden Money called Cash, from twelve to sixteen Hundred of them goes to one *Mace*, or *Masscie*. The *Masscie* is a small Gold Coin of fourteen Pence current, but in Value about twelve Pence *English*. I have taken a Gold *Masscie*, and put it with a *Masscie* of Cash, and thrown them into a Puddle of Water, and the Elephant would find out the Gold among the Lead, by the nice Feeling of his Proboscis.

There is a very comical Piece of Revenge he took on a Taylor in Anno 1692. A Ship called the *Dorothy*, commanded by Captain *Thwaits*, called at *Atcheen* for Refreshments in her Way from *England* to *Bengal*, and two *English* Gentlemen residing then at *Atcheen*, went aboard to furnish themselves with what *European* Necessaries they had Occasion for; and, amongst other Things, they bought some *Norwich* Stuffs for Clothes, and there being no *English* Taylor to be had, they employed a *Surat* Taylor,

who kept a Shop on the *Bazaar*, or great Market-place, and had generally half a Dozen, or half a Score Workmen to sew in his Shop. It was the old Elephant's Custom to reach in his Trunk at Doors or Windows as he passed along the Side of a Street, begging decayed Fruits or Roots, which the Inhabitants generally gave him.

As he was one Morning going to the River to be washed, with his *Carnack*, or Rider on his Back, he chanced to put his Trunk in at the Taylor's Window, and the Taylor prickt him with his Needle, instead of giving an Alms. The Elephant seem'd to take no Notice of the Affront, but went calmly on to the River, and was washed, and being done with washing, troubled the Water with one of his fore Feet, and then sucked up a good Quantity of that dirty Water into his Trunk, and passing unconcernedly along the same Side of the Street where the Taylor's Shop was, he put in his Trunk at the Window, and blew his Nose on the Taylor with such a Force and Quantity of Water, that the poor Taylor and his Life-guard, were blown off the Table they wrought on, almost frightned out of their Senses, but the *English* Gentlemen had their Clothes spoiled by the Elephant's comical, but innocent Revenge.

No Place in the World punishes Theft with greater Severity than *Atcheen*, and yet Robberies and Murders are more frequent there than in any other Place. For the first Fault, if the Theft do not amount to a *Tayel* Value, it is but the Loss of an Hand, or a Foot, and the Criminal may choose which he'll part with; and if caught a second Time, the same Punishment and Loss is used, but the third Time, or if they steal five *Tayel* in Value, that Crime entitles them to *Souling*, or impaling alive. When their Hand or Foot is to be cut off, they have a Block with a broad Hatchet fixt in it with the Edge upwards, on which the Limb is laid, and struck on with a wooden Mallet, till the Amputation is made, and they have an hollow *Bambow*, or *Indian* Cane, ready to put the Stump in, and stopt about with Rags or Moss, to keep the Blood from coming out, and are set in a conspicuous Place, for Travellers to gaze on, who generally bestow a little Spittle in a Pot, being what is produced by the Mastication of Beetle, and that serves them instead of Salve to cure their Wounds.

Those who suffer the Penalty of the Law, who have no Families in the Town, are banished to *Pullo-wey*, an Island about four Leagues to the North-eastward of *Atcheen*, and there they cultivate the Ground, and breed Poultry for the Use of the Town; and I have heard that there are above five hundred of those *Banditti* Inhabitants on it. There is another Island that lies about three Leagues to the Northward of *Pullo-wey*, called *Pullo-rondo*. It is uninhabited, and sends forth a Reef of Rocks towards

Pullo-wey, above one third Part of the Chanel. Between them and *Pullogomus* is a Cluster of high mountainous and rocky Islands, to the North-westward of *Atcheen*, and their End runs to seven Leagues Distance from the Road. There is no Danger lying above a Mile off them; and between *Atcheen* Head an high steep Promontory, and the South End of *Gomus* Islands, there are two Chanels to come from the Westward into the Road. The smallest, which is not a Quarter of a Mile broad, has no Danger in it, but the broadest, which is above two Miles broad, is pestered with Rocks half Way over from *Gomus* Islands.

The Vallies about *Atcheen* produce excellent Fruits, and the best *Mangostanes* in the World grow there. The Air is very salutary, and the River Waters are excellent for bathing. Washing in it before Sun-rising, and after setting, has cured inveterate Fluxes; and I have been told, that frequent Bathing has cur'd the Pox.

CHAPTER XLII

Gives an Account of the Islands and trading Ports on the West Coast of Sumatra.

AND now I leave *Atcheen*, and pursue my Travels along the West Coast of *Sumatra*. *Labon* is the first Place noted for Gold Dust and Camphire, but has no Commerce with Strangers. *Hog* Island lies opposite to it, about ten Leagues off. This Island takes its Name from the great Numbers of wild Hogs on it, who are the only Inhabitants, as *Cocoa* Island, close to it, takes its Name from the great Numbers of Cocoa-nut Trees growing on it.

Baros is the next Place that abounds in Gold, Camphire, and *Benzoin*, but admits of no foreign Commerce. It lies within the South End of *Hog's* Island, about the same Distance from it that *Labon* is. This Place sets a Boundary to the Kingdom of *Atcheen*.

Ayerbangie is the next Place of Notice. It produces Gold and Pepper, it lies about one Degree to the Northward of the *Æquator*, and has the Advantage of a good safe Harbour, but it is little frequented, because of the Treachery of the Natives, who make small Account of murdering Strangers, if they can but get the least Advantage by it. The Harbour lies in a small but deep Bay, and three small Islands lying before it, make it a most excellent Harbour; and the Chanels between the Islands, and between the Shore and the Islands, are clear of Danger. The North End of *Pullo-nayas* lies about twenty Leagues without it. The Inhabitants of

that Island prove the best Slaves in *India*, and are sold at an higher Price in the *Atcheen* Market than any others.

Padang is about twenty Leagues to the Southward of the *Æquator*, where the *Dutch* have a Colony, and a strong Fort to defend it from the Insults of the Natives. It cost the *Dutch* many Men, and much Treasure before they could force a Settlement there, tho' at last they gained their Point, but being a Country that produces only Gold and Pepper, the Profits can hardly bear the Charge. The Island of *Good Fortune* lies about 20 Leagues without it.

Indrapura is the next, and lies about fifty Leagues to the Southward of the *Æquator*. It was formerly an *English* Factory, but the *Dutch* insulted it in King *William's* War with *France*, and it has made but a sorry Figure in Trade since. Its Commodity is only Pepper, but it affords great Plenty of it, and very cheap. The Island of *Nasaw* lies about 15 Leagues without it.

Bencolon is an *English* Colony, but the *European* Inhabitants not very numerous. About the Year 1690. the *East-india* Company built a Fort there, and called it *York* Fort, but Brick or Stone Walls in that Country cannot long continue firm, because Concussions of the Earth are so frequent by Earthquakes, that solid Walls are rent by the shaking of their Foundations. It has the Conveniency of a River to bring their Pepper out of the inland Countries, but great Inconveniencies in shipping it off on board the Ships, for there is a dangerous Bar at the River's Mouth, which has proved fatal to many poor *English* Men. The Road for Shipping is also inconvenient; for in the South-west Monsoons, there being nothing to keep the great Swell of rolling Seas off them, but a small Island called *Rat* Island, the Ships are ever in a violent Motion while that Monsoon lasts.

The inland Princes are often at Variance among themselves, and sometimes are troublesom to the Trade of our Colony, but as their Wars are short, the *English* are in little Danger by them. In the Year 1693. there was a great Mortality in the Colony, the Governor and his Council all died in a short Time after one another, and one Mr. *Sowdon* being the eldest Factor, had his Residence at *Prayman*, or *Priaman*, a subordinate Factory to *Bencolon*, being called to the Government of the Colony, but not very fit for that Charge, because of his intemperate drinking, it fortun'd in his short Reign, that four Princes differed, and rather than run into Acts of Hostility, referred their Differences to the Arbitriment of the *English* Governor, and came to the Fort with their Plea. Mr. *Sowdon* soon determin'd their Differences in favours of the two that complain'd; and because the others seem'd dissatisfied with his Determination, ordered both their Heads to be struck off, which ended their Disputes effectually,

and made them afterwards to make up Differences among themselves, without troubling the *English* with their Contentions and impertinent Quarrels, but Governor *Sowdon* was sent for to Fort St. *George*, and another sent in his Place less sanguin.

And ever since that Time there has been a Succession of moderate Governors, and some have been guilty of as much Temerity the other Way. For in *Anno* 1719. the then Governor, having some Disputes with some of the Natives, was somewhat fearful of them. On a festival Day, in firing Guns, a Wad from one of them set Fire to an House thatcht with Reeds, and several others contiguous to it took Fire from it, so that it spread through the Market Place. The Governor believing it to be done maliciously by the Natives, left the Fort precipitantly, and got on board of a Ship in the Road, leaving some Chests of Money, and all the Artillery, Arms, Ammunition, and other Effects of his Masters, behind him, and his Garison, following their Leader, left their Posts, and got aboard also.

The Natives being surprised with the sudden Departure of the *English*, went into the Fort, and took what they had most Occasion for; but some *Chinese* Merchants, who had settled at *Bencolon*, being also frightned, embarked on their Vessels, and dispersed themselves in Places where they thought they might be most secure.

The chief Merchant of the *Chinese*, who is generally called the *China* Captain, in the Places where the *Chinese* have Trade, went to *Batavia* to some Relations he had there, but the *Dutch*, according to their wonted Hospitality in *India*, punished him as a Criminal, and taught him to make Lime and carry Stones the Remnant of his Days, for daring to settle among the *English*. Some of the *Chinese* I saw the same Year at *Trangano* in *Johore*, who gave me this Account. Wherever these poor *Chinese* came, in Places where the *Dutch* had Power, they were as heartily persecuted as a Poor *Protestant* is that takes Sanctuary in a Country where the holy, charitable, zealous *Romish* Clergy have Power.

The Natives were almost ruined by the *English* Desertion. For as their Trade lay all on their Pepper, none came to buy it, and their Regret being known at Fort St. *George*, there was a new Governor sent back with a new Garison, to take Possession again of their own Fort. What the Company lost by that unaccountable Piece of Temerity, I know not, but they gained very little Credit by it.

The Country above *Bencolon* is mountainous and woody, and I have heard that there are many *Vulcanoes* in this Island; but whatever may be the Cause, the Air is full of malignant Vapours, and the Mountains are continually clothed with thick heavy Clouds, that break out in Lightning,

Thunder, Rain, and short-liv'd Storms. Their Food is not fit for every Stomach. Tame *Buffalo* may be had, but no Cow-beef. Poultry are scarce and dear, and so is Fish, but some Sorts of Fruits are pretty plentiful; however, the Gentlemen there live as merrily, tho' not so long, as in other Places blest with Plenty, and so sociable, that they leave their Estates to the longest Liver.

Sillebar lies but four Leagues to the South-eastward of *Bencolon*, and has a fine convenient Harbour to shelter Shipping from all Dangers caused by Storms, but the fresh Water is bad, and if drunk any considerable Time, causes Grippings and Fluxes, but it wants a River to bring Pepper from the inland Countries. There is no Place of Commerce or Note between *Sillebar* and *Lampoun* Point, which is the Southwardmost Point on *Sumatra*, nor any Thing remarkable on the Sea-shore, but a small Village called *Pissangen*, which has a small low Island lying a little Way off it, and there is above 40 Fathoms deep within an *English* Mile of the Shore. And the Island of *Engano* lies in the Offing, about 20 Leagues from it. It is an Island about 3 Leagues long, uninhabited, very smooth, without Mountains, and may be seen nine or ten Leagues off.

Lampoun lies twenty Leagues from the Point within the Straights of *Sunda*, at the Bottom of a deep Bay. The *English* had a good Pepper Factory there, but it being a Part of the King of *Bantam's* Dominions, that Factory was lost when the *Dutch* compelled the *English* to leave *Bantam*, in *Anno* 1683. and what *Lampoun* produces, is carried to them at *Bantam*.

CHAPTER XLIII

Treats of the East Side of Sumatra, with the adjacent Islands, their Product, Commerce, and Customs.

THERE are no other Places of Note on that Part of the *Sumatra* Coast, till we come to *Pullambam*, which lies opposite to the North-west Point of the Island of *Banka*, about four Leagues distant from it. *Pullambam* is a *Dutch* Factory that brings them great Quantities of Pepper, being under Contract with the King of *Pullambam*, and other inland Princes, to take off all their Pepper at a certain Price, I think it is for 10 Pieces of Eight, or 50 Shillings *Ster.* a *Bahaar*, of 400 Pounds *English* suttle Weight, one Half to be paid in Money, and the other Half in Cloth. The Cloth Part the Company pays at 70 *per Cent.* on the prime Cost;

but all other Nations are debarr'd Commerce there, except the *Chinese*, and by their Means the *English* come in for a Share of their Pepper, as our Ships pass through the Streights of *Banka*.

Pullambam lies about eight Leagues from the Sea, on the Banks of a large River, which divides it self into several Branches, and they disembogue at four Mouths into the Sea. The *Dutch* keep two small Sloops cruising about those Mouths of the River, to prevent Smuggling, but I and many others have found Ways and Means to lade our Ships full with Pepper, notwithstanding the strict Guard. An hundred Pounds to the King, and as much to the *Dutch* Chief, make a Cargo of a thousand *Bahaars* easily procur'd.

The *Pullambam* Pepper is very foul, in so much that we seldom find less than 10 or 12 *per Cent.* Garblage, but then we buy it for nine Pieces of Eight a *Bahaar*. The *Dutch* lade off about 3000 Tuns *per Annum*, from this Place, and the *Chinese* and Natives lade off as much more. The Natives are obliged to carry theirs to *Batavia*, and sell to the *Dutch* Company, but if they meet with a Market by the Way, they'll embrace it; for the Company's Payment being most in Cloth at high Rates, they are not fond of trading with them.

The *Dutch* Company formerly drove a good Trade in *Ophium*, at *Pullambam*, which (like *French* Claret and Brandy) drew much ready Cash out of his Country, as those do out of ours, but in *Anno* 1708. the King ordered only the Importation of three Chests, each containing about 160 Pound Weight, and if Smugglers were detected, they paid their Goods and Lives for their Disobedience.

The Island of *Banka* lying so near the Coast of *Pullambam*, I'll take a View of it as I pass along. It is about fifty Leagues long, and sixteen broad, some Places being broader, and some narrower. For about 30 Leagues it faces the *Sumatra* Coast, keeping between 3 and 6 Leagues distant. The Entrance from the Southward being farthest distant in the Streights of *Banka*, at the Mouth of which is the Island of *Lucipara*, a small barren Island, which sends forth Sand Banks almost three Leagues towards the Coast of *Sumatra*. And within a Mile of that Shore, where the Chancel is deepest, there are but four Fathoms and an half Water, but the Bottom is soft.

About 12 Leagues from the North End is the Place of the King's Residence. In 1710. a Son of the King of *Pullambam* was King, and a Fire accidentally happening in a Village, when the Fire was extinguished, they chanced to find much melted Metal under the Rubbish, which proved to be Tin. The King ordered his People to dig a little into the Ground, and

they found Plenty of Ore, which he now reaps a good Advantage by. The *Dutch* sent from *Batavia* for Leave to settle a Factory there, but could not obtain that Favour, the King declaring that his Country should be free for all Nations to trade in.

The Natives of the Island are, as most other *Malayas*, very treacherous, inhumane and inhospitable to Strangers, who have the Misfortune to be ship-wrackt on that Coast. I knew one Captain *Pelling*, who belonged to some Gentlemen of *Atcheen*, and had the Misfortune to be ship-wrackt there, and they cut him off and all his Crew, except two Boys who were made Slaves: But I know a very honest ingenious Gentleman now alive in *England*, who had better Fortune, for, after his Ship was lost in the Straights of *Banka*, he and his Men directed their Course to *Pullambam*, where a very hospitable *Dutch* Gentleman, who fortune'd to be Chief of the *Dutch* Affairs at that Time, gave them a kind Reception, and procured them Passage for *Batavia*, where, some Years after, I was in Company with the Host and Guest together.

Banka has a very foul Coast for 6 Leagues within *Monapin* Point, which is the North-west Cape-land on the Island; and over that Cape there is an high Mountain called *Monapin* Hill. On the North-east Coast of the Island there are so many Banks and Rocks under Water, that Navigation is very precarious, and none but *Panjalangs* and *Praws* (small Vessels) venture to go that Tract; besides, there are no Places of Commerce on the North-east Side of *Banka*, to invite a Stranger by the Prospect of Gain, and so I return back to the Coast of *Sumatra* again, without taking Notice of the little Pepper and *Dammar* that are the Product of *Banka*.

From *Pullambam* there are no Places of Commerce on the Coast, till we come to *Jambee*, which is about 100 *English* Miles. Here formerly the *English* had a Factory on an Island near its River's Mouth, called *Barella*; but the Impediments their Trade met with from the *Dutch*, who had a Factory in the Country up the River, made the *English* Company withdraw. The *Dutch* kept a little Factory at *Jambee* till 1710. and then withdrew also. That Country produces only Pepper and Canes; and, by the Laziness of the Inhabitants, there is hardly any of them procurable.

The Island *Lingen* lies under the *Æquator*, about 20 Leagues from *Jambee*, and as far from the River of *Johore*, and is a Part of the *Johore* Dominions. It is about twenty Leagues long, and ten broad. It is very mountainous within, and very low towards the Sea. Its Product is some Pepper and Canes, and it abounds in Porcupines, which affords them the valuable Porcupine *Beazoar*. Some of them I have seen as big as a Wall-nut, and of the same Shape, and pretty near in Colour, valued at 600 Pieces

of Eight. Between *Lingen* and *Sumatra* are the Streights of *Drions*, where generally Ships pass that go from *Malacca* to *Batavia*.

On the *Sumatra* Shore there are no Places of Commerce, till we come to the South Entrance of *Andraghira* River, and there lies *Pattapan*, a Town belonging to the Dominions of *Johore*, that affords Pepper and Gold. Off the Mouth of that River about ten Leagues ly the two Islands of *Carimon*, and between them and the *Sumatra* Shore, are the Streights of *Labon*. Upon the East Side of the great *Carimon*, is the Entrance of the Streights of *Drions*; and between the small *Carimon* and *Tanjong-bellong* on the Continent, is the Entrance of the Streights of *Sincapure* before mentioned, and also into the Streights of *Governadore*, the largest and easiest Passage into the *China* Seas. There are many Islands lying thick hereabout, all under the Dominions of *Johore*.

The *Dutch* have also a Factory on the River of *Andraghira*, called *Siack*, but of no great Moment. It is so unhealthful, that incorrigible Sots, and other Lumber of the active World, are sent thither to expiate their Offences against Nature, and very seldom any return back to give an Account of the Salubrity of the Country. The Reason may be, that yearly there are vast Numbers of Fish called *Shades*, about the Bigness of a large Haddock, full of Bones, and Rows about one third of their own Magnitude, which come into that River to spawn, and great Numbers of People resort thither in that Season to catch them, for the sake of their Rows, and throw away the rest of the Fish, which so corrupts the Air, that few can hold out one Year, but are relieved every six Months, except those who are sent for Sacrifices to *Pluto*.

The *Dutch* have another Factory right opposite to *Malacca*, on the Side of a large River, called *Bankalis*. Whether that be a Branch of *Andraghira* River I know not, but I believe it is. The Company vends a great Deal of Cloth and Ophium there, and brings Gold-dust in Return. That beneficial Trade was not known to the *Dutch* before 1685. that one Mr. *Lucas*, a Factor in the Company's Service at *Malacca*, was advised by a *Malaya* to send some *Surat Baflaes* dyed blue, and some *Berams* dyed red, which are both coarse Cotton Cloth much worn in that Country; and Ophium is as much in Request there, as Tea is with us. In 10 Years that he kept that Trade wholly to himself, tho' in other Mens Names, he got an Estate of 10 or 12 Tuns of Gold, or about 100000 Pounds *English*, and then revealed the Secret to the Company, who took that Trade altogether into their own Hands.

There are prodigious Numbers of wild Swine about *Bankalis*, and, in the Months of *December* and *January*, their Flesh is very sweet and fat.

In those Months great Numbers of People resort thither in small *Praus*. Some go into the Woods, and drive them towards the River, while others are ready with Dogs to drive them into it, and when one goes, all the Herd follows. Others are ready with Lances in their *Praus*, to pursue them in the Water, and lance them, and so many as are lanced, drop down on the other Shore, and they are immediately carried to Places appointed, where there are many Fires made of Brush-wood and Leaves of Trees, which the Woods afford in great Plenty, and, in those light Flames, they singe the Hair off, and take out the Intrails, and cut them up in proper Pieces, and salt them in the *Praus*; and every *Praw* has a Share proportionable to the Number of Men it brings. After it has lien three or four Days in Salt, they wash the Pork, and hang it in Smoke, and then put it into Casks, which they have ready for their Purpose, with some dry Salt, and sell it by the Cask to the best Bidder. And I think it is the most savoury salt Pork that ever I tasted.

Those Fish Rows caught at *Siak*, they pickle up in Salt and Tamarinds, and then dry them in Smoke, and when dry enough, put them up in large Leaves of Trees, and transport them to all the Countries about, from *Atcheen* to *Siam*. It is called, when dried, *Turbow*, and of Pork and *Turbow* they drive a good Trade, which, I think, far exceeds *Caviar*.

There is no other Place on the *Sumatra* Coast, between *Bankalis* and *Atcheen*, that admits of Commerce with Strangers, tho' there are several large Rivers, at least, by their Outlets to the Sea, they appear to be so. There is one called *Delley*, that lies 5 Leagues within *Pullo Verera*, a small uninhabited Island, that affords nothing but fresh Water and Wood. The Inhabitants on that Part of *Sumatra*, are said to be *Canibals*. *Diamond Point* lies about 20 Leagues to the North-west of *Pullo Verera*, that sends dangerous Rocks above a League off Shore. The Inhabitants are uncivilized, murdering all whom they can surprise or master. And at *Pissang*, about 10 Leagues to the Westward of *Diamond Point*, there is a fine deep River, but not frequented, because of the Treachery and bloody Disposition of the Natives. Twelve Leagues farther West lies *Pedier*. It has the Benefit of a good River, but being but eight Leagues from *Atcheen*, it has no Trade.

CHAPTER XLIV

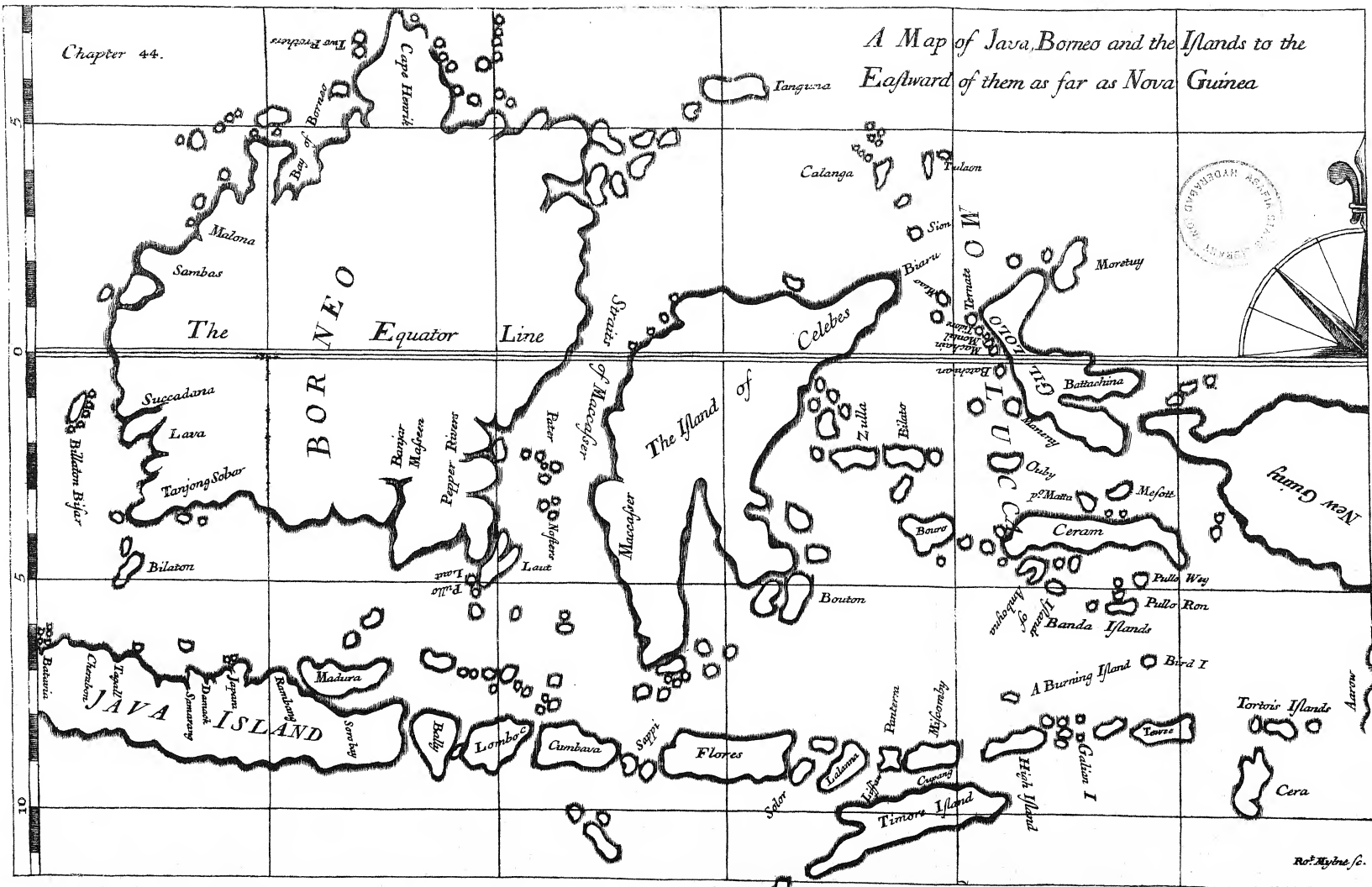
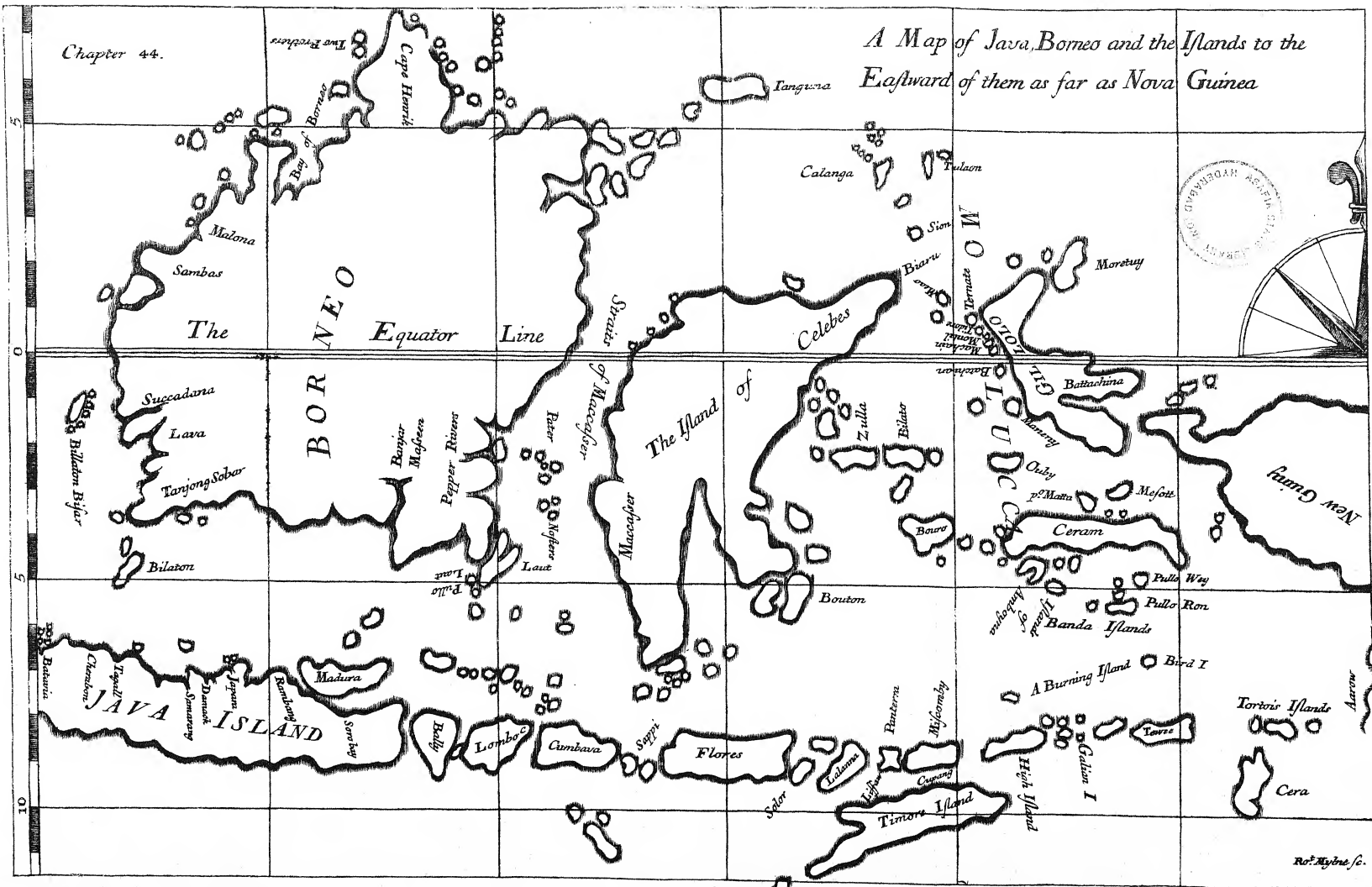
Treats of Java, and the Islands near it, with an Account of the Garisons and Factories settled on that Island by the Dutch, the Product and Commerce of Java, Bally, Lombock, Flores, Solore, Leolana, Panterra, Miscomby, Timore, Banda and Molucca Islands, and the Islands of Celebes their Product, Extent and Commerce.

AND now having ended my Tour round *Sumatra*, I must return to the Southward, and travel to the Eastward of *Sumatra*, and to the Southward of the *Æquator*, among those famous Islands; and *Java* being the westmost, I begin there, and march Eastward among Islands far from any Continent.

Princes Island is close to the West Point of *Java*. It has a Chanel between it and *Java*, but there is some Danger in it. There are no Inhabitants on it; but there are three Places that afford good Water, and Wood enough for Ships bound out of the Streights of *Sunda* to *Europe*. There are several other Islands in the Streights, as *Caccotoa*, *Duars*, in the Way, the *Button* and *Cape*, and several others without Name.

The first Place of Commerce on the West End of *Java*, is the famous *Bantam*, where the *English* and *Danes* had their Factories flourishing till Anno 1682. at which Time the neighbourly *Dutch* fomented a War between the old King of *Bantam* and his Son, and because the Father would not come into their Measures, and be their humble Slave, they struck in with the Son, who was more covetous of a Crown than of Wisdom. They, with the Assistance of other Rebels, put the Son on the Throne, and took the old King Prisoner, and sent him to *Batavia*; and, in 1683. they pretended a Power from the new King to send the *English* and *Danes* a packing, which they did with a great Deal of Insolence, according to Custom. They next fortified, by building a strong Fort within a Pistol-shot of one that the old King had built before to bridle their Insolence.

The only Product of *Bantam* is Pepper, wherein it abounds so much, that they can export 10000 Tuns *per Annum*. The Road is good, and secure for the Safety of Shipping. It is in a pleasant Bay, wherein are several small Islands, which retain their *English* Names still; and the Natives still lament the Loss of the *English* Trade among them, but the King has much more Reason than his Subjects to regret the Loss of their Commerce. The Good-will the Natives bear to the *Dutch* may be conjectured from their Treatment, when they find an Opportunity, for if an *Hollander* goes



Chapter 44.

A Map of Java, Borneo and the Islands to the Eastward of them as far as Nova Guinea

The Equator Line

BORNEO

Java

Celebes

Moluccas

Sumatra

Nova Guinea

Java Island

Borneo

Celebes

Moluccas

Sumatra

Nova Guinea

R. H. Myers sc.

but a Musket-shot from their Fort, it is five to one if ever he returns, for they are dextrous in throwing a Lance, or shooting of poisoned Darts thro' a wooden Pipe or Trunk; and the King never redresses them, pretending the Criminal cannot be found.

Batavia is about 20 Leagues to the Eastward of *Bantam*, and a great Number of small Islands ly scattered in the Way, too tedious to mention. *Pullo-panjang* off *Bantam*, and *Edam* off *Batavia* are the most conspicuous, and the Road of *Batavia* is almost surrounded with Islands, some of them inhabited, and some not. Its Topography I'll refer to another Time, with some historical Accounts of it, both ancient and modern.

Cheraboan is the next Colony on the Coast, to the Eastward of *Batavia*, belonging to the *Dutch*, where they have a Fort and a small Garison.

Tagal is also a *Dutch* Settlement, with a small Fort for its Defence; and there is no other remarkable Place till we come to *Samarang*, a good Colony, with a Fort of Mud and Wood to defend it. *Damack* and *Coutus*, two Places that ly between *Samarang* and *Japara*, are noted, one for the Abundance of Rice that it exports, and the other for great Quantities of good Sugars that it produces. They are peopled mostly with *Chinese*, and so is

Japara, which formerly had an *English* Factory, but now is altogether in the *Dutch* Hands. It is defended by two Forts, one on an Hill, and the other in a Plain, where the Town stands, and has a small River to wash its Walls. The Road is secured by two Islands that ly about a League off the Town. I bought good white Sugar in Cakes here for two *Dutch* Dollars per Pecul, being 140 lb. *English* suttle Weight.

Tampeira is the next Place to the Eastward, and to the Eastward of it is *Rambang*, about 2 Leagues from it, where the *Dutch* have a small wooden Fort, and a little Garison of sixteen Men. Those two afford nothing but excellent Teak Timber for building. And to the Eastward of *Rambang* is *Sorobay*, which lies within the Island *Madura*, and, I believe, is the east-most Settlement the *Dutch* have on the Island of *Java*. It produces much Pepper, some Bees-wax and Iron. *Sorobay* is about 125 Leagues to the Eastward of *Batavia*, and the Country, along Shore, as pleasant and fruitful in Grain and Fruits as any in the World. Tame Cattle and wild Game are very plentiful, good and cheap. At *Rambang* I bought a Cow, fleshy and fat, for two Pieces of Eight, that weighed above 300 Weight; and wild Hog and Deer we killed daily with our Fowling-pieces, as we did also Peacocks and wild Poultry. The Cocks are all like one another, with red Necks and Bodies, and black Wings and Tail; and the Hens are exactly like large Partridges. The Cocks are pretty large, and when they take

Wing, they make a Noise that may be heard half a Mile. Their Flesh is both savoury and juicy; and the wild Hog is excellent. In the Woods are many flying Squirrels. Some of them I have seen tame in Cages. They also have little Horses wild in the Woods, and some Tigers, but being not much pinched with Hunger, they seldom attack Men. They have one dangerous little Animal called a *Jackoa*, in Shape almost like a Lizard. It is very malicious, and pisses at every Thing that offends it, and wherever the Liquor lights on an animal Body, it presently cankers the Flesh, unless immediate Cauterizings are used, and if that cannot be had, the Piece must be cut out, for, if once it blisters the Skin, there is no Cure for it afterwards; but he seldom fails of giving Notice where he is, by a loud Noise calling *Jackoa*.

I was once at Supper with some *Dutch* Gentlemen at *Rambang*, in an House thatcht with Cocoa-nut Leaves, and we were no sooner set, but one of those *Jackoas* opened its Throat almost over our Heads. The *Dutch* Gentlemen took the Alarm, and arose from the Table in great Haste, and ran out of the Room, calling to me, who sat still (not a little surprised to see their sudden Flight) to follow them, for my Life was in Danger, and, on hearing that Admonition, I was not long after them; but its Noise spoiled our Supper.

As there are many Species of wild Animals in those Woods, there is one particular, called the *Öran Outang*. It is nearest to human, both in Shape and Sagacity, among all the Herd of Animals. I saw one about four Foot high, gross bodied, long Arms from the Shoulders to the Elbows. His Finger Ends reacht just to his Knees, as he stood upright. His Thighs and Legs plump, but too small in Proportion to his Body. His Feet long, and broad at the Toes, but a little too narrow at the Heel. His Belly prominent, covered with a light-coloured Fur, the rest of his Body being brown, and the Fur thicker and longer than the Belly Fur. His Head somewhat large. His Face broad, and full. His Eyes gray and small. His Nose little and flat. His Upper-lip and Under-jaw very large. He blows his Nose, and throws away the Snot with his Fingers, can kindle a Fire, and blow it with his Mouth. And I saw one broyl a Fish to eat with his boyled Rice. The Females have their regular *Menstrua*. They have no Tail, and walk upright. They are of a melancholy Disposition, and have a grave dejected Countenance, and even when they are young, they are never inclined to play, as most other Animals are. There is a smaller Sort, but of a different Species, called *Oumpaes*; but their Legs and Arms are very small.

They have many large Crocodiles or Allegators in their Rivers and

Marishes, and sometimes they go a Mile or two off to Sea, and get foul of the Fishers Nets. I was cleaning a Vessel (that I bought at *Samarang*) on a Bed of *Ooze*, and had Stages fitted for my People to stand on, when the Water came round the Vessel, and we were plagued with five or six Allegators, which wanted to be on the Stage, and every Moment disturbed our Men, so I, and two of my Men, sat on the Vessel's Deck, and fired Muskets at them, but our Ball did them no Harm, because their hard scaly Coat was Shot-proof. At last we contrived to shoot at their Eyes, and we shot at one so. Assoon as he found himself wounded, he turned Tail on us, and, with great Flouncings, made towards the Shore about half a Mile from us, and the rest following him, we were pretty quiet after that. A Day or two after, some Fishers told us, that they had seen a dead Allegator lying on the Shore, and pointed whereabouts they saw him. I went, in a Boat, ashore, and found him lying at full Length. I measured his Length, and found, from his Nose to his Tail, twenty seven Foot and an half, and he was about one third Part of his Length in Circumference about the Belly.

I was in *Samarang* in 1704. in the Months of *July* and *August*, when Navigation on that Coast is accounted dangerous. A War happened then to break out between the Natives of that Part of *Java* and the *Dutch*, about the Succession of a new *Sun Suonan* or Emperor, the old one demising about that Time. The *Dutch* would impose the old Emperor's Brother on them against the general Bent of the Nation, and the Nobility were for his eldest Son, being the established Law and Custom of the Country.

I being then bound for *Batavia*, the Commodore desired me to carry a Pacquet of Letters for the General and his Council, which I did, and delivered them, before they were six Days old, to the General (*Jan Van Hoorn*) which Piece of Service recommended me to his Favour, which he demonstrated afterwards in some Indulgences I had, and some Confidence he reposed in me.

The War begun then, lasted 20 Years longer than at first the *Dutch* imagined. It taught the *Javans* the Art of War, having a great Number of *Maccassers* and *Ballies*, who had been trained up in the *Dutch* Company's Wars against several Nations. Many of them came into the eldest Son's Interest, who having as good Courage and subtle Stratagems, with much greater Agility of Body than the *Dutch*, made the War more terrible and dangerous than any the Company had ever entred into, notwithstanding the Pretender had a large Party of *Javans*, and was assisted by *Maccassers*, *Amboinese*, *Ballies* and *Bougies*; but they wanted the *European* Discipline

that the others had who served the young Emperor, for they could encamp and mine as well as the *Dutch*.

A *Dutch* Captain, in his March towards the *Dutch* Camp, fell, with his Company, into an Ambush of *Javans*. Some of his Men were killed, but he, and most of his Men were taken Prisoners. The *Dutch* Camp was pitched on the Side of a River, and the *Javans* a few Miles above them on the same River's Side. Next Day, to the *Dutch* great Amazement, they saw the Captain and his Men swimming down with the Stream, on Bundles of Reeds, with all their Legs, Thigh-bones and Arms broken, and most of them alive. Their Country-men took them out of the River, and used Means to save their Lives, but very few lived, which put their whole Army in some Dread, by observing what Quarter they might expect if any of them were taken Prisoners.

The Religion of *Java* is partly *Mahometan* and partly *Pagan*. The *Pagans* choose Women to be Priestesses, and they are generally old, and well skilled in Witchcraft. And it is reported, that they have frequent Conversation with the Devil, who appears to them in an horrid monstrous Shape, and the Priestesses sacrifice an Hog to him. The Emperor resides at an inland Town called *Cartasouri*, about three Days Journey from *Samarang*, where I'll leave him, and proceed to

The Island of *Madura*, that produces nothing for a foreign Market, but Deer Skins. They may be had in great Abundance, and very cheap. This Island confronts *Java* to its very easternmost Point. I have no Knowledge of the Islands to the Eastward of *Java*, but what I have had by Information from the *Dutch*, who are the only Possessors of that Commerce, except two *English* Ships that fell in among some of those Islands, and so I will go on in those lame Observations and Remarks.

I observed before, that *Sorobay* was the easternmost Settlement the *Dutch* have on *Java*, neither have they any Footing, that I have heard of, on the South Side of that Island, tho' the Natives are pretty well civilized, and as Ships from *Europe* fall in with that Coast, they will bring off Provisions to sell them, particularly if they see *English* Colours, for very often the *Dutch* buy their Commodities, but pay nothing for them.

The Island of *Bally* lies next *Java* to the Eastward. It abounds in Provisions for the Inhabitants, but affords nothing fit for Exportation. The Natives are daring and bold, even to Desperation. Many of them enter in the *Dutch* Service, and make good Soldiers. Between *Java* and *Bally* are the Streights of *Bally*.

Lambock is next *Bally* to the Eastward, and about the same Magnitude. It produces the same Necessaries as *Bally*, but nothing to export.

Combava is next to *Lambock* to the Eastward, an Island as big as both the last two mentioned. It produces nothing for Export. Between it and *Lambock* are the Streights of *Allass*, named from a Town standing on the Shore, about the Middle of the Streights.

The next Islands to the Eastward of *Combava*, are the two Islands of *Sappi*, of small Account in Commerce, and so is

The Island of *Flores* to the Eastward of them, tho' it is an Island above 50 Leagues long, and 18 broad. In Anno 1703. Captain *Wright* in the *Leghorn* Galley, lost his Passage from *Banjar* on *Borneo*, to *Batavia*, and by contrary Winds, and strong Currents, was driven to this Island, and anchored at a Town on the West End of it called *Larrentoucka*. Finding the Place convenient and safe to pass three or four Months of the Westerly Monsoons, he took an House ashore, and kept sometime one Part of his Ship's Crew ashore, and sometimes another, to refresh them. He gave Warning to the People of the Town not to trust his Men, but they, minding their own Profit, had trusted the Seamen about 100 *L. Sterl.* A little before he was ready to sail, the Creditors came and demanded their Money. He refused Payment, alledging that a publick Crier had gone through the Town forbidding any Body to trust his Men, and that Crier was ordered by a Magistrate to proclaim the Prohibition. The Creditors said it was true they could not recover any Thing by Law, but if he valued his own Health he would satisfie them, if not in all, yet in Part, and so he paid one Half, which most of them were content with, but one old Witch was not, but threatned his Destruction, if she had not all her Demand paid.

The Captain knowing that the Natives were very skilful in the Art of Poisoning, resolved to prevent their taking any Opportunity that Way, and so went on board to eat and sleep, and was so cautious, that he would not so much as taste their green Fruits, nor smell their Flowers, after the Time that the old Hag threatned him, and yet before he left the Place, he found himself much troubled with Grippings and Fluxes. I was at *Batavia* when he came there. He could not reach the Road with his Ship before he anchored, but was forced to anchor without, and sent his Boat on board of my Ship, to desire Help to weigh their Anchor. I sent a Boat with 20 Men and an Officer, to bring their Ship into the Road, which next Morning they did; the poor Man was brought to that Pass by the Effects of Poison, that he could not walk without being supported, nor could he lift his Hand to his Head.

I waited on him ashore, and he desired to be carried to his usual Quarters, at the Sign of the red Lion, kept by a Woman called *Black Moll*,

a Native of the Island of *Flores*, and he giving her an Account of his Condition, and how ignorant he was of the Cause of it, she bid him be cheerful, for she knew how he had been poisoned, not by any Thing taken inwardly, but by a Spell, and bid him recollect himself, and try if he could remember if he had not stept over a Bit of Paper, or the Leaf of a Flag, in going in or out of any House, which, after a little Pause, he could very well remember he had. She assured him that he should be perfectly well in a Month's Time, and she performed her Promise to Admiration. I left *Batavia* before the Cure was perfected, but afterwards when I came to *Batavia*, she gave me an Account that she had restored him to perfect Health, and several Years after, I saw him at Fort St. *George*.

Solor, *Loolana*, *Panterra*, and *Miscomby*, all ly to the Eastward of *Flores*. They produce a little Sandal-wood, and *Cassia-ligna*. The *Dutch* have a Factory on *Solor*.

The Island *Timor* lies within 20 Leagues to the South of those four Islands abovementioned. It is a large Island about 90 Leagues long, and 18 broad. The Natives acknowledge the King of *Portugal* their Sovereign, and have embraced the *Romish* Religion. They permitted the *Portuguese* Colony of *Maccao* in *China*, to build a Fort on it, which they called *Leifaw*, and the *Dutch* a Factory called *Coupang*, but would never suffer either to interfere with the Government of their Country. The *Portuguese* of *Maccao* drove a very advantageous Trade to *Timor* for many Years, and finding the Natives inclined to be passive *Catholicks*, tried by fair Means to get the whole Government of the Country into the Church's Hands, but could not beguile them that Way, therefore they tried Force, and commenced a War, but to their Cost they found, that the *Timoreans* would not lose their Liberty for fear of the Loss of Blood. They chose one *Gonsales Gomez* their General. He was a Native of *Timor*, and had travelled to *Maccao* and *Goa*. He allowed the King of *Portugal* to be the Sovereign and Protector of their Country, and they would be his loyal Subjects, providing their Laws and Liberties might be secured to them.

That War with the City of *Maccao* lasted about fifteen Years. It began about the Year 1688. and was not quite finished in the 1703. and *Maccao* in the End was ruined by it, for it exhausted both their Stock of Men and Money to such a Degree, that of 1000 Citizens the Town had before the War, there was hardly fifty left at the End of it, and of forty Sail of trading Ships, not above five left.

The Vice-roy of *Goa* sent an Embassy to *Gonsales Gomez*, in the Year 1698. to perswade him to Peace, and to accept of a Governor General and an

Archbishop from *Goa*, but to no Purpose, for they declared, that they would admit of no foreign Governors in their Country, either in Church or State.

The Product of the Island is Sandal-wood, the best and largest in the World, which is a great Commodity in *China*, also Gold and Bees-wax. The Gold is plentiful, but of a low Touch, not amounting to 20 *Caracts* fine. And all Manner of Provisions are plentiful and cheap, but no anchoring about the Island, except at *Leifaw* and *Coupang*. And the Coast is subject to frequent *Tornadoes*, or Squalls of Wind and Rain, introduced with much Thunder and Lightning.

The Natives report, that at a certain Season of the Year, after the South-west Monsoons are set in, they can discern an high mountainous Land to the Southward of them, and continues in Sight from *December* to the latter End of *February*, or the Beginning of *March*, and then disappears. If the Report be true, it must be some floating Island, that comes from and goes to *New Holland*, which is the next Tract of Land to the South of *Timor*. These Accounts I had from a *Portuguese* Gentleman called *Alexander Pinto*, who was a Captain at *Leifaw* four Years, and was bound from *Batavia* to *Goa*, in Anno 1704. He went Passenger with me, and seem'd to be a Man of Probity.

I never met with any Body that could give me any tolerable Account of the Islands to the eastward of *Timor*, or of *New Guinea*, or *New Holland*, and so I'll pass by them, and direct my Course to the Islands of *Banda*, where Cloves, Nutmegs, and Mace grow, but are now all engrossed by the *Dutch*, who allow one of them called *Pullo-wey*, to belong to the *English*, after they had been at 40 Years Pains to cut down all the Clove and Nutmeg Trees that grew on it, and have made it Death for the Natives ever to plant any on it.

The *English* had also a Factory on *Pullo-ron*, but were glad to leave it about the Year 1618. The *Dutch* have that Island still, with *Loutore* and *Noro*, where they reap plentiful Crops of Spice.

I must now steer West-north-west about 30 Leagues, to the famous Island of *Amboina*, where as real a Tragedy was acted on the *English*, as ever happened among Friends and Allies. The Story is too well known to need a Place here. However, at present it has altered its Scene, and turned prodigiously religious, having no less than 50 *Dutch Protestant Churches* on that holy Island, and the Natives are very fond and forward to turn Converts, especially since some *Amboinese* Youths have been sent to *Holland*, and trained up in their Universities, and honoured with Church Orders. They coming back to their own native Land, loaded with

such fine Qualifications, and receiving great Respect from their Masters the *Dutch*, make the Conversion of the Populace very easie.

The *Dutch* have so fortified *Amboina*, by their own Report, that they think it impregnable. It is true *Victoria Bay* is fathomless till Shipping come within a Mile of their Forts, and there is no other Place for anchoring on that Side of the Island, but I have heard some *Dutch* Officers, in disputing their Knowledge of *Amboina*, say, that on that Side that fronts the Coast of *Ceram*, there are several Places of anchoring at a Mile or two distant from the Shore, and never a Fort built to impede an Enemy's landing, and that if an Army superior in Force to what the *Dutch* have at *Victoria*, would march but six or seven Leagues by Land, they might come on the Back of the Town, and lodge on Hills so near it, that none could pass the Streets in the Town, nor appear on their Bulwarks or Batteries; but this was a Secret that the *English* or *French* ought not to know.

The Island *Ceram*, near *Amboina*, has also Cloves and Nutmegs, and the *Dutch* appropriate that Island to themselves, and have a Factory on it called *Ambay*. It is a large Island of 70 Leagues long, and 15 broad.

Buro is also a *Dutch* Island, producing Cloves and Nutmegs. It lies West-north-west of *Amboina*, about 35 Leagues distant. It is about 20 Leagues long, and in the Middle 10 broad.

Pullo-ouby lies in the Way between *Buro* and *Gilolo*, the largest of all the *Molucca* Islands. The South Part of *Gilolo* is called *Batta-china*, and the *Æquator* cuts the Island in the Middle. On the West Side of *Gilolo*, and at a little Distance from it, ly *Batchian*, *Matchian*, *Montil*, *Tidor*, and *Ternatey*. They are but small Islands, but produce the greatest Quantities of Cloves and Nutmegs, of all the *Molucca* Islands.

One Captain *Ethrington*, in a Ship called the *Resolution*, made a Trip to *Gilolo* about the Year 1692. and got 40 Tuns of Spice. He called at *Batavia* in his Way to *England*, and the *Dutch* being very solicitous to know where he had been, he freely told them, to let them see the *English* were not quite ignorant of that Navigation, if they had a Mind to follow it.

I now continue my Course Westward along the *Æquator*, to the Island *Celebes*, the East-Side of which Island, and a great Number of smaller ones, are little frequented by Strangers, but on the South-west Corner of it is *Maccasser*, where the *Dutch* have a Factory, but its chief Product is Corn, which indeed all those eastern Islands abound in, and consequently in Poultry. The Natives are of a light Olive Colour, and the Women well shaped, and pretty beautiful, for which Reason they are in great Esteem among the *Dutch* and *Chinese*, who buy them for Bed-fellows, and often

marry them. The Men and Women are both short in Stature, but well featured, and well limb'd. They are very loving and faithful if well used, but exceeding revengeful if ill used. The Country is populous and very large, being almost 200 Leagues long, but the Breadth unequal. At the broadest it is about 70 Leagues. About 30 Leagues Westward lies

CHAPTER XLV

Gives an Account of Borneo.

THE great Island of *Borneo*, or *Borneo*, the largest except *California*, in the known World. The West Side of it is for the most Part desert. On the South End lies *Pullo-laut*, a most excellent Harbour for Shipping. The Island is but thinly peopl'd, its Product being nothing but Rice, but the North End of it lies near many Rivers that come out of the Pepper Countries. The Island is about 20 Leagues long, but of an unequal Breadth, tho' in some Parts it is 12 Leagues broad.

There is a Chanel runs between *Pullo-laut* and the Island of *Borneo*, about two Miles broad, some Places narrower, and some broader, and from seven to five Fathoms deep, all the Way through, and there are several rising Grounds along that Shore, fit to build Houses on, which is a Rarity on the Sea Coasts of *Borneo*, seldom to be met with. I heard Mr. *Sylvanus Landen*, who had been Chief of *Borneo*, say, that he much wondred why the Company of *England* should have settled a Factory at *Banyar-masseen*, where they were forced for several Years to keep their Factory on Flotes of great Trees tied together, and made fast to Trees growing in the Water, on the Side of a River, with Cables made of *Rottans*, and when they built a Factory, they were forced first to drive Poles in the Ground, to make a Foundation, as the *Dutch* do at *Amsterdam*, and raise Earth on them to build upon.

Captain *Barry*, a very ingenious Gentleman, drew the Plan, but died before the Work was brought to any great Forwardness, and Mr. *Cunningham*, who came thither from *Pullo-condore*, when that Factory was cut off by their *Maccasser* Soldiers, came to the Head of the Company's Affairs. He was bred a Surgeon, and had turn'd *Virtuoso*, would spend whole Days in contemplating on the Nature, Shape, and Qualities of a Butterfly or a Shellfish, and left the Management of the Company's Business to others as little capable as himself, so every one but he was Master.

Their Factory was not half finished before they began to domineer

over the Natives, who past in their Boats up and down the River, and very imprudently would needs search one of the King's Boats, who was carrying a Lady of Quality down the River, which so provoked the King, that he swore Revenge, and accordingly gathered an Army, and shipt it on large *Praus*, to execute his Rage on the Factory and Shipping that lay on the River. The Company had two Ships, and there were two others that belonged to private Merchants, and I was pretty deeply concerned in one of them. The Factory receiving Advice of the King's Design, and the Preparations he had made, left their Factory, and went on board the Shipping, thinking themselves more secure on board than ashore. When all Things were in a readiness, the Army came in the Night, with above 100 *Praus*, and no less than 3000 desperate Fellows. Some landed and burnt the Factory and Fortifications, while others attackt the Ships, which were prepared to receive them. The *English* had made fast Nettings from the Mizon to the fore Shrouds, about two Fathoms high above the Gunnel, that they might not be too suddenly boarded by the Enemy, and to have the Opportunity of using their Blunderbushes and Lances, before the Enemy could get on their Decks. Assoon as they in the Ships saw the Fleet approaching near them, they plied their Guns with double Round and Partridge, and made a great Carnage, but all did not deter the Assailants from boarding, who when they got as high as the Gun-wall or Gunnel, were at a Loss how to get over the Netting, and so were killed with great Ease. Some got in at the head Door of one of the Ships, and killed some *English* in the Fore-castle, but they were soon destroyed. The two great Ships, tho' in Danger, beat off the Enemy with small Loss, but the little Ships were both burnt, with most of their Men, and one *Dutch* Gentleman who was obliged to flee from *Batavia* on one of the small Vessels, was also burnt in her. His Name was *Hoogh Camber*, and had been Ambassador to the King of *Persia*.

I heard some *China* Men say, who were there at the Time of the Engagement, that the *English* killed, (in two Hours that the Action was hot,) above 1500 Men, besides many wounded and maim'd, but the *English* were forced to be gone from their Settlement. The King thought his Revenge had gone far enough in driving them from their Settlement, and finding the Loss of the *English* Trade affected his Revenue, he let all *English* who traded to *Johore* and other circumjacent Countries, know, that he would still continue a free Trade with the *English* on the old Footing, but would never suffer them, or any other Nation to build Forts in his Country. Several *English* have been there since, and loaded Pepper, and have been civilly treated; and the *Dutch* sent a Ship from *Batavia*

in Anno 1712. to trade with them, but the Natives refused Commerce with them.

The inland Country is very mountainous, but towards the Sea very low and marishy, occasioned by the great Rains that continue about 8 Months in the Year. It produces Rice, and many Sorts of Fruits in great Abundance. Pepper is peculiar to the Countries about *Banjaar*; and to the westward about *Succadaana*, they have small Diamonds, but their Waters being inclined to be yellow, are not so much in Esteem as those of *Golcondah*.

The *English* had formerly a Factory at *Succadaana*, but why they left it I know not, unless it was for the Unwholsomness of the Country; yet in Anno 1694. I met with a Ship from Fort St. *George*, bound to *Succadaana*, commanded by one Captain *Gullock*, who had been there the Year before, and praised it for a wholsom Country, and the Inhabitants very civil and obliging. He bought some *Surat Baftaes* of me, at 45 *per Cent.* on Invoice, and expected to make as much himself.

It is reported, that on the Coast of *Borneo*, between *Lao* and *Sobar*, there are many *Canibals*, but I never heard it confirmed by any but *Chinese*. And from *Sobar* to *Succadaana*, the People are civil enough to Strangers.

Sambas is the next Country of Commerce to the Northward of *Succadaana*. It produces but very little Pepper, but some Gold, Pearls, and Bees-wax, which makes it well frequented by the *Chinese*, who carry *Surat* Piece-goods from *Malacca* and *Johore*, and barter to very good Purpose for the aforesaid Commodities. Bees-wax is the current Cash in that Country. It is melted but not refined, and cast in Moulds of an oblong Square, the Breadth about two Thirds of the Length, and the Thickness Half of the Breadth, and a *Rattan Withy* to lift them by, cast in the Wax. A Piece weighs a Quarter of a *Pecul*, which comes to in *English* Weight, 34 Pound, and a *Pecul* is valued in Payments at 10 *Masscies*, or 40 Shillings *Sterl.* They have also for smaller Payments Pieces of Eight to a *Pecul* and Sixteenths, and for smaller Money they have *Couries*. The Prince and People are very hospitable and civil, so that Strangers trade there with Security. I knew a *French Armenian*, who coming from *Manilla*, had the Misfortune to lose his Ship on that Part of the Coast that belongs to the King of *Sambas*. They had but little Goods, for generally *Spanish* Dollars are the common Return for Goods sold at *Manilla*. When the People that were shipwrackt came ashore, they were carried to the King, who examined what they were, from whence they came, and whither bound, with what they were loaded, and several other Interrogatories, and then ordered them Provisions, and Men and Boats to assist them in saving their Treasure, for

there was but very little lost besides the Ship and Stores that were not worth the Trouble of saving. The King gave him Pearls and Bees-wax for his Silver, at such reasonable Rates, that the *Armenian* gained 40 per Cent. at *Batavia* (whither he went on a *China* Vessel) for the Goods he disposed of there. At *Batavia* he took Passage on board a *French* Ship for *China*, and in their Way called at *Trangano*, where I met with him in 1719. I had the whole Account from himself, and saw some beautiful Pearls that he was carrying to the *China* Market, and among them a Pair of Pears worth 50 *L. Sterl.*

The *Chinese* drive a small Trade from *Siam* and *Cambodia*, to the Town called *Borneo*, that lies about 80 Leagues to the Northward of *Sambas*, and these are all the trading Places that ly about the North End of this Island, that I could hear of. The Religion in *Borneo* is *Pagan*, except in some Places on the Sea Coast there are some *Mahometans*, and so I must leave *Borneo*, and steer my Course towards the Coast of *Johore* on the Continent, but in my Way there are two Clusters of Islands that ly half-way. One is called *Anamba*, and the other *Natuna*, but by the Natives *Sciantan*, is the common Appellation for both Clusters. Their Inhabitants are called *Bougies*, a fierce desperate People, and the only Product of those Islands is Betle-nut, and the Religion *Mahometan*. The Islands are very high, and may be easily seen in a clear Day above fifteen Leagues.

CHAPTER XLVI

A Continuation of the Dominions of Johore on the Continent, and the Islands adjacent.

THE *Johore* Islands to the North-eastward of the Promontory of *Romano*, (from whence I took my Departure, when I steered among the Islands) are first *Pullo-tingi*, then *Pullo-aure*, then *Pullo-pisang*, and then *Pullo-timoun*, the highest and largest among them. They are all inhabited and produce Poultry, and small Goats, and some Fruits, but no Commodities for Export. Their Religion is *Mahometan*.

Pahaung lies North-west of *Pullo-timoun*, about 20 Leagues distant. *Pullo-varella* lies in the Way, but it is rather a Rock than an Island, therefore hardly worth noticing. *Pahaung* River has a pretty large Island lying in its Mouth, which makes two Chanels into it. The North Entry has no less than four Fathoms and an Half at High-water, and the Chanel is about an hundred and fifty Yards broad. Just within the Bar is good secure

Anchoring in six Fathoms, and there are good fresh Water Springs within two hundred Paces of the Sea-shore. The River is a Mile broad, but so full of Banks, that it is with Trouble a small Vessel of thirty Tuns can go to the Town, which lies about twelve Miles up the River, where I left *Rajah Bowncea*, before I took my Ramble among the Islands. He was there in *Anno* 1719. with five or six hundred Men to keep that Country firm to his Father.

Pahaung River runs far into the Country, and washes the Foot of *Malacca* Hill. There is Abundance of Gold Dust found in it, and I have seen some Lumps, of five or six Ounces each. They do not dive for the Dust above three Fathoms, tho' there are some Places in the River above Ten deep, and generally where the deepest Water is, most Gold-dust is found. It has exported some Years above eight hundred Weight. Along the Sides of the River Pepper is planted for Export, but not above 300 Tuns in a Year, because they want Vend for more, tho', if they had a Market to carry it off, in five Years Time they could make a Product of 3000 Tuns. Besides Pepper and Gold, there are Tin and Elephants Teeth, but in no great Plenty, and the best Canes in the World grow hereabout. The Country is woody, and is stor'd with wild Game and Fruits, their Rivers and Sea with great Plenty and Variety of excellent Fish, but the Country is not reckoned very healthful, because of the Abundance of Rains. *Trangano* is the next Place of Note for Commerce, and in *Anno* 1720. the Place of Residence of a poor distrest King, who by a senseless Devotion to Superstition, ruin'd his Country and his own Family.

I gave an Account before of his Brother's tragical End, and the daring Boldness of a Youth that shewed him the Way to die by his own Hand. In 1719. I saw the Youth waiting on the King, and fanning him with a Peacock's Tail. In my Way to *Siam*, I called at *Trangano*, and went to wait on him, and he remembered that he had been acquainted with me five and twenty Years before. I staid about a Week, and every Day he wanted to see me. He often repented his taking the Weight of Sovereignty on his Shoulders, and feared that his End would prove as tragical as his Brother's.

Trangano stands pleasantly near the Sea, on the Side of a River that has a shallow Bar, and many Rocks scattered to and again within the River, but Room enough in many Places to moore small Ships very securely, to keep them safe from the Dangers of the Winds or Floods. There may be about one thousand Houses in it, not built in regular Streets, but scattered in ten or twenty in a Place distant a little Way from another's *Villa* of the same Magnitude. The Town is above half-peopled with *Chinese*, who have

a good Trade for three of four *Jonks* yearly, besides some that trade to *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Tunqueen* and *Sambas*. When I came back from *Siam* with my Cargo unsold, as I mentioned before, I came to *Trangano* to dispose of what I could of my Goods, and to procure a new Cargo for *Surat*, the kind King assisted me in doing both, with all the Readiness and Cheerfulness imaginable.

While my Ship lay in the Road, the *Bougies* came with a Fleet of two hundred Sail of *Praws*, designing to plunder the Town of *Trangano*; but they were afraid to pass so near our Guns as they must have been necessitated to do before they could get into the River. When they came to a Place about 5 Leagues off, they sent a *Praw* to my Ship, and the Officer told me, that he had a Commission to profer and pay me 3000 *Spanish* Dollars, if I would let them pass quietly into the River. I ordered him away, and threatned, that, if they came, they should feel the Force of my Powder and Shot. When I came ashore, the King askt me if I would protect him. I told him I would with all the Force I had. He wept, as if he had been diffident, and desired that I would take him on board of my Ship, and carry him whithersoever I went, for his Life was burdensom to him, and he could trust none of his own People. I perswaded him that I was sincere in my Resolution to protect him, and that it would look too mean to run away from his Kingdom, while there was a Possibility to regain it.

He told me, that he had sent Ambassadors to the *Dutch* at *Malacca* for Assistance, according to the ancient League between his Ancestors and them, when they joyned their Forces to expel the *Portugueze* from *Malacca*; but instead of finding Relief there, his Enemies were assisted with Powder and Shot, and his rebellious Subjects had a safe Retreat at *Malacca*.

I advised him to take Protection from the *Dutch*, and allow them the Monopolization of the Trade of his Country, and to part the Revenues between him and them. He seemed to be offended with the Proposal, but said he would be glad if the *English* would settle in his Dominions, and fortify what Places they pleased, and that he would willingly come under their Protection, and that there were none that ever entertained the *Dutch* in their Countries as Guests but would willingly be quit of them again, if they could.

There happened to come a *French* Ship thither at that Time, being bound to *China*. The King gave the Captain and me an Invitation to Dinner, and, after we had regaled ourselves, we entred on a Discourse of the miserable State of a Country under the Malignancy of a civil War. He asked us, if such Calamities had happened to *England* or *France*. We

assured him there had been often such Distempers among us, but that when the Disease was cured, our State became as strong and vigorous as ever.

He had several Times askt me, if I thought the *English* might be persuaded to settle a Colony in his Country, that *Pahaung* might be made a Place of great Trade, if there were Shipping and Stock to carry off the Pepper and Tin which that Country alone could produce. I told him, I could give him no Encouragement to believe they would.

He then despairing of getting an *English* Colony settled, proposed to Mr. *Pedro-villamont* Garden, who commanded the *French* Ship, if he thought the *French* Nation might be induced to settle in his Dominions, and the *French* Gentleman gave him Hopes that the King of *France* might be induced to accept of his Friendship, and settle a Colony, providing he would certify his Request by a Letter, which the King of *Johore* readily agreed to. It was written in the *Malayan* Language, and translated by a *Chinese* into *Portuguese*, and I translated it from that Language into *English*. The Original and the *English* Translation were delivered to the *French* Captain, but I never heard of it since.

He told me, that when I came to *Bombay*, I should acquaint the Governor of the Desire he had to live under the Protection of the *English*, and that with 150 Men they might bridle the Insolence of his own rebellious Subjects, and their Allies the *Bougies* too.

Trangano is a very pleasant and healthful Country, and affords a fine Land-skip from the Sea. The Hills are low, and covered with ever-green Trees, that accommodate the Inhabitants with Variety of delicious Fruits, such as Lemons, Oranges, Limes, *Mangoes*, *Mangostans*, *Rambostans*, *Letchees* and *Dureans*: And in the Vallies, Corn, Pulse, and Sugar-canes. The Ground is cultivated by the *Chinese*, for the lazy *Malayas* cannot take that Trouble.

The Product of the Country is Pepper and Gold, which are mostly exported by the *Chinese*. About 300 Tuns are the common Export of Pepper, and we have it almost for one half of the Price that we pay for *Malabar* Pepper. From the Month of *October* till *March*, their River is shut up by the Bar, which fills up by the Impetuosity of the great Seas sent on that Shore by the North-east Monsoons; but in the Months of *July* and *August* their Seas produce the finest Fish that ever I saw or tasted. There is one Sort exactly like a Salmon, both in Shape and Taste, but the Fish is white, as the Salmon is red. Their Poultry are large, plump and sweet, but Beef is scarce, except Buffalo Beef, and that is plentiful enough.

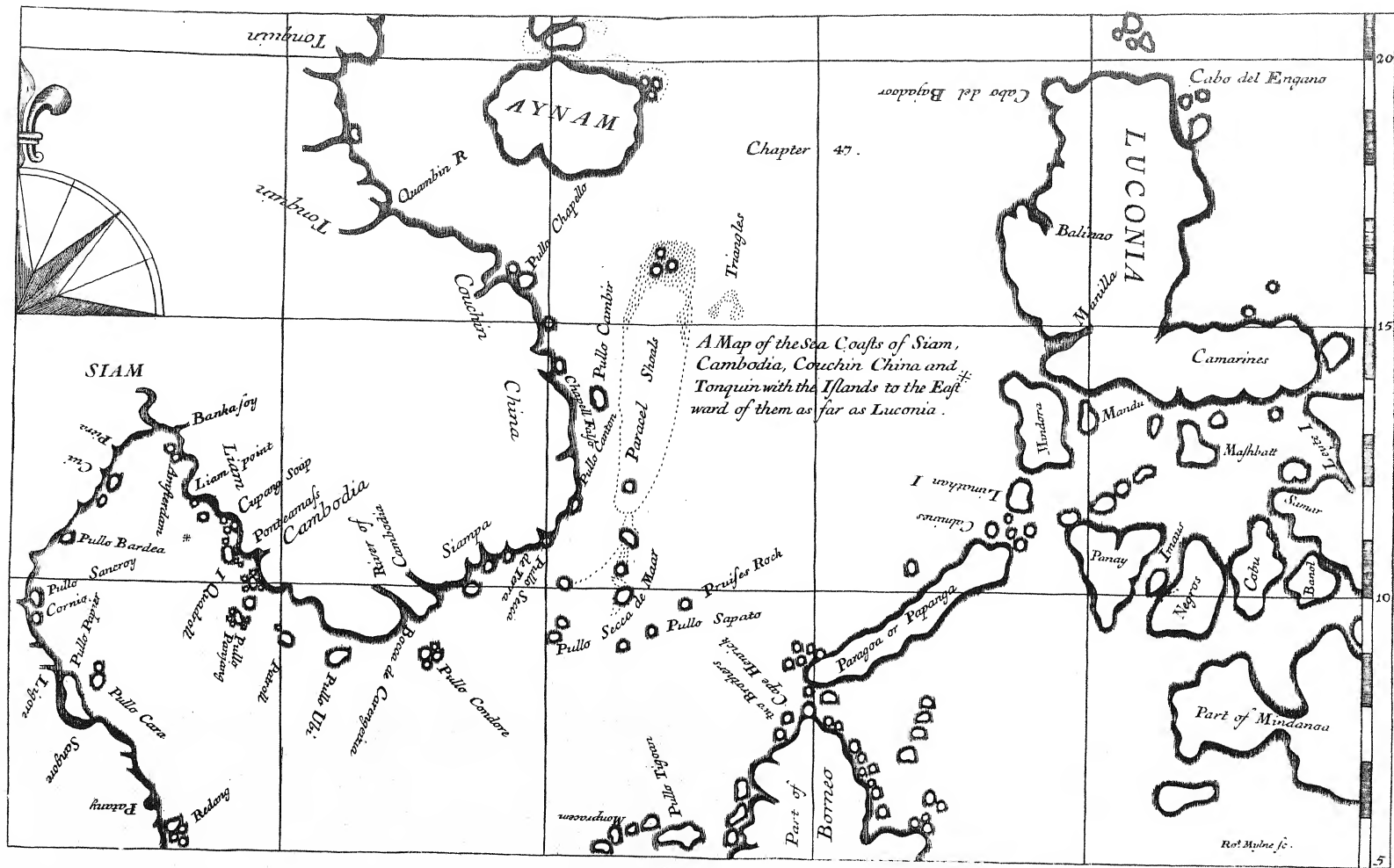
In Anno 1720. the *Bougies* came to *Pullo-capass*, which is but five Leagues from *Trangano*; but there are other Islands that ly 12 Leagues more southerly, called, in the Maps, by the Name of *Pullo-capass*, but their right Name, which the Natives call them by, is *Pullo-tetang*.

However, from *Pullo-capass* the *Bougies* sent an Embassy to *Trangano*, pretending an Accommodation with the King, to see if he would allow them to enjoy the Continent and Islands beyond the Promontory of *Romano*, and they would leave him the quiet Possession of the rest; and, while they were in a large Hall conferring, some unusual sudden Noise happened to be heard from without, which the guilty *Bougies* taking to be some Design in Execution against them, one of them runs to the King, and crest him to the Heart, which made a very great Disorder, and many were killed on both Sides; and what *Bougies* remained, got on board of their Gallies, and posted to their Fleet at *Pullo-capass*, with the News of what had happened at *Trangano*, and next Day the *Bougies* went into the River, and plundered the Town, except certain Houses which belonged to the *Dattabandaar*, or first Minister, whom the King, in his Life-time, ever mistrusted, but, by the ill Situation of his Affairs, was obliged to hide his Thoughts, and defer his Resentments till a proper Time.

The next Place, to the Northward, in the *Johore* Territories, is *Patany*. It was formerly the greatest Port for Trade in all those Seas, but the Inhabitants being too potent to be afraid of the King's Laws, they became so insolent, that Merchants were obliged to remove their Commerce to Countries of more Security. It was the staple Port for *Surat* Shipping, and from *Goa*, *Malabar* and *Chormondel* they had a good Trade, and so they had from *China*, *Tunquin*, *Cambodia* and *Siam*; but the Merchants finding no Restraint on Robbers and Murderers, were obliged to give their Trade a Turn into another Chancel, which was a great Advantage to *Batavia*, *Siam* and *Malacca*, where they were kindly used, and in those Ports it has continued ever since.

The *Johore* Dominions reach but four or five Leagues farther North, which, like most Borderers, are inclined to Rapine, and lying so near another's Dominions, where they may be screened from the Power of their own Laws, when they commit Depredations, it makes them exercise their Villanies with Impunity. Between *Trangano* and *Patany* ly the Islands of *Redang*. They are uninhabited, but sometimes the *Saleeters* or *Malaya* Freebooters frequent them, and when they meet with trading Vessels that they are able to master, they make Prize of them, and carry the Men into other Countries than where they belong to, and sell them for Slaves; and when they meet with no Purchase at Sea, they go ashore in the Nights,





and steal all they can get. Men, Women and Children go all into the Booty; but the *China* Vessels afford them most Prizes.

The Kings of *Johore* ever paid Homage to the Kings of *Siam*, by sending them a Rose made of Gold in a golden Box once in three Years. The Year 1719. happened to be the Year that the Rose came, for I saw the Messenger that brought it at *Siam*, where he had Orders from his Master to know how my Affairs went, with a Profer of the King's Service, if I came back into his Country.

CHAPTER XLVII

Gives an Account of the Dominions and City of Siam, with Remarks on the Revolution that happened there.

SANGORE is the first Town on the King of *Siam*'s Dominions. On that Side it is under the Government of *Ligore*, which was once the Metropolis of a Kingdom of the same Name, but, by civil Dissensions, it became a Prey to the King of *Siam*.

Sangore stands on the Side of a large River. It yields some Tin, Elephants Teeth, Agala-wood and coarse Gold, but the Inhabitants meet with so great Discouragements in digging for Tin, that there is very little to be procured; and what is manufactured, is bought up by the *Dutch* Factory at *Ligore*.

Ligore lies about 12 Leagues to the Northward of *Sangore*, and between them lies a low uninhabited Island, called *Papier*. It reaches from *Sangore* within 3 Leagues of *Ligore* River. It is well stored with wild Buffaloes, Hog and Deer, which are free for all Persons to kill at Pleasure. The Road of *Ligore* lies two Leagues from the River, and about a League within the River's Mouth stands the *Dutch* Factory, a pretty commodious House, built of Brick, after the *Dutch* Fashion. The Town stands about two Miles above the Factory. It is built of *Bambows*, and thatcht with Reed. There are many *Pagan* Temples in it, which have Steeples built very high, in Form of very sharp Pyramids. They are so small, that, in the Road, they look like Ships Masts. It produces Abundance of Tin, but the *Dutch* engross it all.

Pullo Cara, an high Island, lies about 12 Leagues off *Ligore*. The next Place of Note is *Cui*, a Place that produces great Quantities of Tin and Elephants Teeth, but all are sent to the City of *Siam* or *Odia* for the King's Use. The rest of the Coast being little frequented, I will pass by it, and steer for the Bar of

Siam. The City stands on an Island in the River *Memnon*, which, by

Turnings and Windings, makes the Distance from the Bar about 50 Leagues. The Country is low, and as fruitful as any Spot of Ground in the World, in Rice, Legumen, Fruits and Roots, Cattle wild and tame. And the River abounds in many Species of excellent Fish, which plentifully indulge the Inhabitants, and make them indolent and lazy, and consequently proud, superstitious and wanton.

The City is reckoned ten Miles round the Walls, and many Canals, from the River, pierce thro' the City from all Quarters. The Walls of the City are high and thick, built of Stone and Brick; but the Houses of the Natives, tho' large, are low, built on Stakes driven into the Ground, about 10 or 12 Foot high; but the *Mahometans*, *Chinese* and *Christians* raise the Grounds they build on high enough to be secure from the yearly Inundations. The Natives Houses are raised on those Stakes on the same Account, and as their Walls are built of *Bambow* and Reeds, their Roofs are built of the same Materials, and are all thatcht, except what are built on *Terra firma*, and they are generally tiled. There are many arch'd Bridges in the City, built of Brick or Stone, and some of Wood. The Floors of the Natives Houses are made of split *Bambow* or Reeds made fast together, so that one cannot move on them without both Noise, and shaking them.

The three Palaces of their Kings, and some Temples, are the only magnificent Edifices in the City; and some Steeples belonging to the Temples are gilded with Gold on the Outside, and in a Sun-shine they reflect the Rays so strongly, that, at two or three Miles Distance, they disturb the Eye, when lookt upon.

They have many large Temples well decorated after their Way, and well stockt with gilded Images of Gods and Goddesses, of the Priests Contrivance and Canonizing, and they never want Devotees to adore them, who pay their deceitful Imposers very well for deceiving them; but they are not the only People that are so cunningly deluded, for the fatal Custom has spread universally in all the Corners of the World.

The great God, who created the Universe, they have no Image of, nor can they make any of him, because he never shewed himself in any bodily Shape, and therefore they can form no Idea of his Shape, Dimensions or Beauty; but *Tipedah*, the great God's Partner has often shewed himself, and him they worship in his Image with the highest Adoration. *Praw Prumb* and *Sommo Cuddem* his Friends they adore with the second Degree in Worship; and *Prapout* and *Samsay* have the third Sort of Veneration paid to their Images.

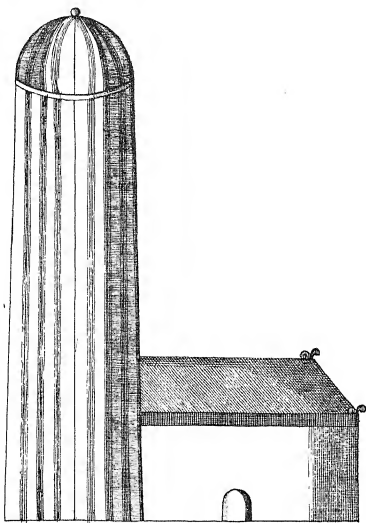
They have many little Deities inferior to those above mentioned, whom

they adore as Patrons or Protectors of several Tribes of Men, and other Animals of different Countries and Cities, of Health, Prosperity and other Chances and Casualties, so every one is at Liberty to choose his own Patron or Protector, and worship him according to his own Mind, but none are persecuted for the Opinion of the Way he is to worship, either the great or the little Gods. That heavenly Frenzy is only a raging mad Distemper that affects the melancholick Brains of the western World.

I was in one Temple pretty large, built exactly four Square, and each Square contained just an Hundred Images. They were placed in Notches or *Domes* about four Foot from the Ground. There were more Goddesses than Gods, and all were in a sitting Posture cross-legg'd, as Taylors sit on their Shop-boards. Their Noses were low and small, their Vissage long, their Ears large, and the Lappets of them thick and plump. They sat promiscuously in those Notches, and all clothed in one Livery of Gold-leaf. They were almost as big as

full-grown Men and Women, but very different in their Substances. The Priests told us, that some were of pure Gold, others of *Tecul* Silver, which has no Alloy in it, some of Copper, and some of Brass, and some of bak'd Clay; but, for Want of sumpture Laws among them, it was hard to know the Gentleman from the Beggar by their Garb, or a Lady from a Lawndress.

In one Temple, as I was informed, stands the famous *Samsay* twenty Yards in Height. He is in a right lineal Descent from little *Samsay*, who caused so much War between *Siam* and *Pegu*, which never ended but with the Dissolution of the *Pegu* Empire. In most of their Temples there are



*The Temple of Praprub
The Steeple Gilded with Gold on the outside*

frightful Dragons standing Sentinels at their Gates, but whether they are placed there to keep in the Gods, or to keep out Devils, I know not.

There are reckoned no less than fifty thousand Clergymen or *Tallapoys* belonging to the Temples in and about the City of *Siam*; but they are easy to the State, having no stated Benefices or other Revenues, and yet they are plentifully supplied with all the Necessaries of Life by the Charity and Benevolence of the Laity.

There is one Temple about three Miles below the City, on the opposite Side of the River, called the *Fishes* Temple, because annually in the Month of *September*, when the Floods overflow the low Ground, (as in *Egypt*) there are good Numbers of Fishes almost like small Salmon, that frequent a Pond close to that Temple, and are to be found in no other Place in the *Siam* Dominions, and they are so tame, that they will come close to our Boats, and frisk and play on the Surface of the Water, if any Body has a Mind to feed them with Bread, Cocoa-nut Meat, or other Food that does not easily separate. 'Tis only to hold some near the Surface of the Water, and they will take it familiarly from the Hand. I have often taken Pleasure to feed them, and see them play, but assoon as we leave off feeding them, they will withdraw, so that hardly one is to be seen till a new Supply of Victuals is offered to them.

But none dares offer to take one of them, for fear of raising a zealous sanctified Mob, who punish small Faults with the greatest Severities, and those Fishes being consecrated to the God of that Temple, are securely protected by the Consecration. They continue about the Temple till the Middle of *December*, that the Floods begin to draw off the Ground, and then they depart, and are seen no where in any River or Pond belonging to *Siam*, till *September* brings them back to their Temple.

Whatever Animal comes within the Verge of a Temple, it is secured from Pursuit or Violence. I knew a *Portugueze* Inhabitant of *Siam*, who shot a Crow as it sat on the Branch of a Tree that grew near a Temple, on which the Priests raised a Mob, who broke both the poor Man's Legs and Arms, and left him in the Field for dead, but some *Christians* coming accidentally by, carried him in a Boat, in that deplorable State, to a *French* Surgeon, who set his Bones, and cured him. I saw him alive and well in *Anno* 1720.

The *French* have a Bishop at *Siam*, with a Church and a Seminary for the Education of Converts. They stand a little above the City, on the opposite Side of the River. They make but few Converts, except when Corn is dear, and then some of the poorer Sort receive Baptism, which intitles them to a Maintenance from the Church, but, when Plenty

returns, they throw away their Beads and brazen Saint, and bid farewell to *Christianity*. In Anno 1720. there were not above seventy *Christians* in and about *Siam*, and they the most dissolute, lazy, thievish Rascals that were to be found in the Country.

The Bishop was one Mr. *Cissee*, a Man of about 80 Years of Age, who, in a Famine that happened there in Anno 1708. took up about 3000 Pounds *Sterl.* from the King, to buy Corn for the Support of his Church, and such poor *Siamers* as were converted by the Necessity of the Times, who relapsed again as soon as the Famine ceased, and the poor old Bishop cannot leave the Country till that Debt be discharged. He is superstitiously zealous for his Religion, and would fain go to *Couchin-china* or *Tunquin* to die a Martyr, because it is Death by their Law to preach any foreign Doctrine without Leave first obtained from their Kings.

Whatever Principles he may have had in Religion I know not, but I am sure that he was a diminutive Moralist, which I knew by Experience, in seducing some of my Seamen, who were black *Christians*, to leave my Ship at *Siam*, contrary to his Promise, which obliged me to buy Slaves to supply their Places; but I left him some Cause to repent of his Folly and Breach of Promise.

There were four or five Priests there besides the Bishop, one whereof always attends the College, and the others officiate daily in the Church. They live abstemiously, but, I believe, rather thro' Force than Choice, for their Incomes are very small, as Charity and Piety are very cold among their Flock. The *Portuguese* have also a Church there, built on the Side of the River opposite to the lower End of the Town; but their Priests are generally so scandalous in their Lives, that few frequent their Church, or care for their Conversation. The *Chinese* being very numerous in *Siam*, have several small Temples, but none remarkable for their Structure or Beauty.

The *Dutch* have a Factory there, about a Mile below the Town, on the same Side of the River. Their greatest Investments are in Tin, Sapan-wood and Deers Skins, which they buy up for the *Japon* Market. The *Siam* Market takes off but little *European* Goods; however the *Dutch* Chief makes a pretty good Figure there.

The *English*, for many Years, had also a Factory there, till about the Year 1686. the *East-india* Company seeking Occasions to pick a Quarrel with the *Siamers*, in order to withdraw, they took hold of such as they could first find, tho' never so frivolous. The first was about Anno 1684. The *Carolina*, bound from *England* to *China*, had the Misfortune to lose her Passage, and coming to *Siam* to pass away the North-east Monsoons,

and the King of *Siam* having Occasion for some Stores for Shipping out of the *Carolina's* Cargo, to equip some Ships that he had built in order to humble the *Cambodians* and the *Couchin-chinese*, who disturbed the Navigation of his Country, he civilly requested the *English* Chief to supply him at the Prices the same Commodities used to be sold at to Merchants, but he could not find that Favour, which he resented, and threatened to disturb their Commerce. At length they supplied him with some Part of what he demanded, to avert the ill Consequences that might happen by a total Refusal. This was represented to the Company in the darkest Colours, and they thought that sufficient to ground a War on; but they had, at that Time, a Fleet of large Ships, which they had equipt to regain their Trade of *Bantam* and other Places, which the *Dutch* had insolently robbed them of; but they were disappointed by the deep Politicks of King *Charles II.* as is before observed.

However, the King of *Siam* continued his Indulgence to the Company and their Servants, in much Affluence and Luxury, continually carousing in Debaucheries with Wine and Women, till their common Salaries and Gains by Trade, were in no Proportion to their extravagant Expences, however that being a free Country, they had Liberty to spend their own and their Masters Estates, as they pleased.

The King of *Siam* having formed the Design of a War, as above mentioned, with *Cambodia* and *Couchin-china*, employed a good Number of *English* who had resorted to *Siam*, to partake of the King's Indulgence and Bounty, and to help the Company's Servants to spend their Money. All the *English* who had a Mind to list themselves on board of his Fleet, had great Encouragement of honourable Posts and good Salaries well paid, and they did perform Actions in the War worthy of the Bravery and Courage of the *English* Nation, by which the King's Favour to the *English*, increased more than before the War.

One Mr. *Pots* happened to be Chief of the *English* Factory at that Time, who by his extravagant Luxury had rioted away a great Part of his Masters Goods and Money, and had run his own Credit out of Doors. He then began to form Projects how to clear Accounts with his Masters and Creditors, without putting any Thing in their Pockets. The first was on 500 Chests of *Japon* Copper, which his Masters had in Specie at *Siam*, and they were brought into Account of Profit and Loss, for so much eaten up by the white Ants, which are really Insects, that by a cold corroding liquid Quality, can do much Mischief to Cloth, Timber, or on any other soft Body that their Fluids can penetrate, but Copper is thought too hard a Morsel for them; however, I saw that Article in the Company's Accounts,

as they were remitted from *Siam* to *Bombay*, and were in Mr. *Vaux's* Custody at *Surat* afterwards.

But that small Article of 2500 Pounds, went but a small Way towards clearing of his Accounts. So after Supper one Night as they were merrily carousing, the Factory was set on Fire, and that balanced all other Accounts. Mr. *Pots* alledged to the King, that his Subjects the *Siamers*, had done that Mischief, and expected the King to be accountable for Losses and Damages, sustained by the Company and their Servants.

The King, on the other hand, proffered to prove, that Mr. *Pots* and his drunken Companions had done it, and that he expected the Company should be accountable to his Subjects for the Loss they had sustained by the Fire, which had burnt several Houses that lay near the Factory. However, the Company adhered to the just Complaints of their honest Servants, and thought that the King's Refusal to make good their Demands, was a sufficient Piece of Ground to build their War on. However, the Company considering that a War could bring them no Advantage, thought it enough to bully the *Siamers*, but never declared a War.

In the Year 1685. the Company sent two Ships to the Bar of *Siam*. One was the *Herbert* of 800 Tuns, the other the prudent *Mary* of 400. to frighten the *Siamers*, but they did no Damage to them, and the *Siamers* treated them civilly.

About 1680. there was one *Constantine Falcon*, a *Greek* by Birth, that some Years before had shipt himself Steward of an *English* Ship at *London*, bound to *India*, and being ordered for *Siam*, and finding some ill Treatment on board, he deserted from the Ship, and fled to a small Village some Distance from the City, where he amused himself in learning the *Siam* Language. He being a sober, ingenious, and industrious Person, soon made himself Master of the Language, and served as an Interpreter for the *English* at Court, where he was remarkably taken Notice of, and got a Post there. His Behaviour recommended him to greater Preferments, so that in a very few Years he became prime Minister of State, and behaved himself so well in that high Station, that every Thing belonging to the State of the Country prospered, so that *Siam* became the richest and powerfulllest Kingdom in that Part of the World.

The *Jesuits* hearing that one of the *Romish* Communion sat at the Helm of the *Siam* Affairs, and it being a rich Country, brought whole Troops of them into *Siam*, who got the whole Management of Affairs into their Hands, through the Interest of the *Barkalong*, that being the Appellation of first Minister. They tickled themselves with the Fancy of bringing the

whole Kingdom of *Siam* under the Pope's Jurisdiction, and in *Anno* 1683. the first Year of his Ministry, they got the King to send an Embassy to the King of *France*, which Ambassador came also to *London*, and settled a Treaty of Commerce for the *English* that should trade in *Siam*.

The Jesuits imposed on the King of *France*, and made him believe, that if he would send an Embassy to *Siam*, that King would leave his own Superstition, and embrace theirs. Accordingly an Ambassador was sent, with many valuable *French* Curiosities, and among them a very fine Mass-book, with beautiful Cuts of all the first Rate Saints in the *Romish* Kalendar.

On the Ambassador's Arrival, he was received with the Respect due to his Character, and when the Presents were laid before the King, according to Custom, he seem'd much pleased with their Curiosity, but when he viewed the Pictures in the Mass-book, he askt a *Jesuit* who was Interpreter, what they were, who answered, that they were the Pictures of holy Men now in Heaven, and such as his Brother the King of *France* adored, and as he designed an eternal Friendship with his Majesty, he hoped that he would also adore those Pictures, and worship the Images of those Saints, rather than those Idols that were worshipped all over his Dominions. The King returned Answer, that the Gods of his Country had been auspicious to them who lived in it for Time out of Mind, and as it would be unjust and ungrateful to banish those Gods that had been so long very kind to his Predecessors and himself, so he could not turn his old Gods off and take new ones in their Places that he did not so well know, and that he would oblige his Brother of *France* in any Thing but that.

The King of *France* complimented Mr. *Falcon* with the Order of Knighthood, and in his Letter to him, wherein he recommended the *French* Affairs to his Care, particularly that of Religion, he stil'd him Loving Cousin and Counsellor.

After the Embassy was gone from *Siam* to *France*, the *Jesuits* thought of nothing but bringing the Trade of *Siam* under the Power of the *French*, and in order to that, got the King to order the building of a Fort on the River's Side, opposite to the Fort of *Bencock*, a Town about 20 Leagues below the City of *Siam*, and to have it mann'd with a Garison of *French*, to be paid by the Exchequer of *Siam*, and all this was granted according to their Mind.

The Fort is a regular Tetragon, and can mount about 80 great Guns. When the *French* got Possession they grew intolerably arrogant, which made the *Siamers* uneasie, and murmured at the King's Weakness, but that was in private, for certain Destruction is the sure Reward of talking

publickly of any Mismanagement of the State, for a King of *Siam* can no more err in Politicks, than a Pope can in Matters of Faith.

Yet about the Year 1688. by some malevolent Planet that over-ruled his Actions, he made a War with his Neighbours the Kings of *Cambodia*, and *Cochin-china*. He sent an Army by Land, and a Fleet by Sea, to carry on the War, but was not successful by Land. However in the Land-army there was a mean Person, a Citizen of *Siam*, who kept a Fruit-shop, he had a bold daring Spirit, and behaved himself so well on all Occasions, in the Land War, that he came to Preferment, and at last was made Generalissimo, and then ended the War to the Satisfaction of the whole Army abroad, and his Prince at home; but when he brought back the Army to *Siam*, seeing the King wrapt up in the Opinion he had of the *Jesuits* Counsels, and the Management they had in the Affairs of State, by the Countenance of the King and his first Minister my Lord *Falcon*, he pickt a Quarrel with the King, and having most of the Army at his Devotion, seized his Master and put him to Death, after the Manner of royal Criminals, or as Princes of the Blood are treated when convicted of capital Crimes, which is, by putting them into a large Iron Caldron, and pounding them to Pieces with wooden Pestles, because none of their royal Blood must be spilt on the Ground, it being, by their Religion, thought great Impiety to contaminate the divine Blood, by mixing it with Earth. And after he had murdered his Master, he summoned all the *Mandereens* in the City, to hold a Council in the Palace.

My Lord *Falcon*, for that was generally his Designation, had, by his civil Deportment towards People of all Ranks and Degrees, so ingratiated himself, that he had a stronger Party by far, both in the City and Country, than the General; and besides, had all the Fleet at his Devotion. Many of my Lord's Friends dissuaded him from obeying the Summons, but to raise the Forces of the City, and revenge the Death of the King, and many Officers of the Army that detested the Regicide would have come over to his Party, which at least was above 50000 strong, but being infatuate, he was deaf to all good Advice, and went to the Palace, where assoon as he had set his Foot, he was seized by the General's Guards, and beheaded, so the Usurper took the Sovereignty into his own Hands, and at that Instant was by *jure divino* made an infallible Favourite of Heaven, and the Sun, Moon, and Stars, had the Honour to be his near Relations.

Had my Lord *Falcon* followed his Friends Advice, or had Courage answerable to his other good Qualities, he had certainly been honoured with the Diadem in *Siam*, and if he had introduced *Popery* in the Place

of *Paganism*, he had been honoured with a Place in the Pope's Almanack, but his Pusillanimity made him unworthy of both.

I had this Account from my Lord Secretary Mr. *Bashpool*, who, on his Master's Death, was clapt up in Prison, and lay three Years with his Neck in the *Congoes*, which are a Pair of Stocks made of *Bamboes*, and was never taken out, but in order to be severely whipped, to make him accuse rich Men whom the Usurper had a Mind to destroy, that he might seize their Estates under the Umbrage of Justice and Law.

I saw my Lady *Falcon* in Anno 1719. and she was then honoured with the Superintendency of his Majesty's Confectionary. She was born in *Siam* of honourable Parents, and at that Time much respected both in the Court and City, for her Prudence and Humanity to Natives and Strangers, when they came into Difficulties, or under the Weight of Oppressions from the Officers of the Court or City.

When the *Siam* Ambassador returned from *France* and *England*, in the murdered King's Time, his Master, among many other Questions, askt him if the King of *France* had any Palaces like his at *Siam*, for Beauty and Magnitude, and the poor Man unadvisedly told him Truth, that in *France* were many finer, nay, that the King of *France*'s Horse Stables in *Paris*, exceeded any Buildings in *India*, which his Majesty took so ill, that he disgrac'd him, and was very near losing his Head for his telling Truth.

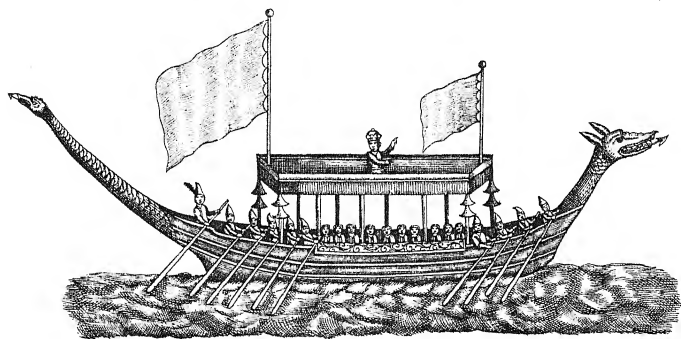
The King of *Siam* is as fond of lofty Titles as the King of *Pegu*. Besides his Proximity with the heavenly Luminaries, he is a God on Earth, in whose Court are to be found Justice, Mercy, and Benevolence to Mankind, with such a Train of senseless Hyperboles, and at last, to illustrate all the rest, he is King of the white Elephant, a Title that none disputes with him but the King of *Pegu*.

The King bestows his anniversary Blessing on his People in the Month of *September*, when he passes through the City attended with a numerous Train of Elephants, among whom is the white Elephant, but he is only of a Cream Colour, and I have seen severals at *Bangarie*, a Village near *Jonkceyloan*, as white as him. All the Elephants that Day are drest in their finest Trappings, with Drums, Trumpets, Hautboys, and other musical Instruments making a Noise as they go along, but whether it is to divert his Majesty or his Elephants, I know not, but I am sure the Noise was harsh in my Ears.

While he is making his Elephantine Cavalcade through the City, the Populace dares not look him in the Face, but prostrate on their Knees and their Elbows on the Ground, with their Hands open and joyned above their Heads, and their Eyes fixt on the Ground, or shut till he has past

by them, then they are permitted to rise and look on his back Parts or Side.

In the Month of *November* he also shews himself on the River, in a *Ballong* or Barge of 30 or 40 Yards long, about two Yards broad, and two Foot deep, with a Throne placed near the Middle of her Length, about seven Foot high, and a rich Canopy over his Head, and being seated on the Throne, his greatest Lords or Minions sit under the Throne, and about 50 or 60 Rowers are seated a-fore and be-aft the Throne, (clothed in Carnation coloured Waistcoats, with fine Caps or Turbands on their Heads) to row or paddle his Majesty wherever he orders them, and there



A prospect of the King of Siam's pleasure Barge that he appears in on the River

are ordinarily above 1000 other Barges to wait on his Majesty, besides several Thousands of other common *Ballongs*, insomuch, that for 5 or 6 Miles, the River is covered with Boats, except near his Majesty's Barge, and there is half a Mile of the River clear for his Barge to move in.

About four or five in the Evening, he goes in his Barge to a Temple about three Miles above the City, on the opposite Side of the River, where the Priests pray for him, and present him with two Yards and an Half of Cotton Cloth, that must be spun and woven the same Day that the King comes to receive it. After Sun sets, he embarks again (leaving some royal Gratuity to the Priests for their miraculous Present) and is attended in State to his Palace.

His Reason for honouring the River and his People that Time of the Year, is to forbid the River formally to flow higher or longer than such a Number of Inches in Height, or of Days in Time, as he sets it; yet sometimes it disobeys his royal Commands.

All the *Mandarines* belonging to the Government, whose Affairs require their Residence in the City, whose Numbers generally amount to 3000. must daily attend in the Palace, except they have Leave to be absent, and if any one transgresses, he is severely whipt with split *Rottans*, which cut pretty deep into the Flesh, and leave conspicuous Marks behind them. The greater the Marks appear, the greater the Honour they take them to be. And the pretty Ladies are not exeem'd from the Flagellation, for very small Faults. And I have seen some pretty agreeable young Gentlewomen with *Rottan* Marks on their Backs, which they are so far from covering, that as they pass the Streets, they expose their Backs, tho' their Breasts, Bellies, and Necks are covered with a Scarf, seeming to glory in being so much taken Notice of by the greatest King on Earth.

The Women in *Siam* are the only Merchants in buying Goods, and some of them trade very considerably. The Husbands in general are maintained by the Industry of their Wives. And the *Europeans* that trade to *Siam*, accommodate themselves as they do in *Pegu*, with temporary Wives, almost on the same Conditions too, and it is thought no Disgrace to have had many temporary Husbands, but rather an Honour that they have been beloved by so many different Men. The *Christian* Priests cry down that Way of Marrying, and want every Heretick, as well as *Christian Catholick*, to be tied to some young Lasses of their bringing up, but the Hereticks, according to their innate Principles, generally continue deaf and obstinate to the grave Advice and sound Doctrine of the holy Fathers, and marry according to the *Siam* Way. The *Catholicks* dare not do so for fear of Excommunication, but the *Siam* Wives generally prove the most obedient, loving, and chaste, for which Reason, when the *Catholicks* once go from *Siam* to follow their Business in other Countries, they seldom return to *Siam*, but leave their beloved Wives a Legacy to the Church, who is a very indulgent Mother to her termagant Daughters.

The Natives of both Sexes go bare-headed, and their Hair cut within two Inches of the Skin, and gumm'd, and comb'd upwards, which makes their Head seem very big, and all in Bristles like a Boar's Back. They are well shap'd in Body and Limbs, with a large Fore-head and a little Nose, and handsom Mouth with plump Lips, and black sparkling Eyes. Their Ears of a moderate Size, but large thick Lappets. The Men have but little Hair on their Chins, and they are of an Olive-colour, but the Women

of a Straw Complexion, and some of the Ladies have a little Tincture of red in their Cheeks and Lips, but whether it is natural or artificial I know not. They are very prolifick and long-lived, which may be partly imputed to their Temperance in eating and drinking.

After the Usurper had settled himself on the Throne of *Siam*, he ordered the *French* to deliver their Fort at *Bencock*, to an Officer that he sent to take Possession of it, but they refused, without first making Terms for themselves, on which he sent a Part of his Army to attack it, and threatned every Man's Life that returned before it was taken. His Orders were punctually put in Execution, and all the *French* got, was the Honour of dying bravely in the Defence of their Liberty. The Fort stands still undemolished, but no Artillery is in it.

In *Siam* they have several Ways in punishing Criminals with Death, for Theft and other such like Peccadilloes. Beheading is the common Way. For Rebellion or Mutiny they are ript up alive, and their Guts and Intraills taken out, and their Carcases woven up in a Twig-case, and tied up to a Stake for Vultures and other voracious Fowls, or Dogs to feed on. I saw Eighteen one Morning going to be executed so for Mutiny. They were each put on a triangular Seat, with their Necks and Hands in wooden Fetters, and carried by three Slaves in Chains through the Streets to the Place of Execution, but they lookt as if they had been almost starv'd in Prison, for they were very meagre. Some were weeping, others joyful that they were near the End of a miserable Life.

For Treason and Murder, the Elephant is the Executioner. The condemned Person is made fast to a Stake driven into the Ground for the Purpose, and the Elephant is brought to view him, and goes twice or thrice round him, and when the Elephant's Keeper speaks to the monstrous Executioner, he twines his Trunk round the Person and Stake, and pulling the Stake from the Ground with great Violence, tosses the Man and the Stake into the Air, and in coming down, receives him on his Teeth, and shaking him off again, puts one of his fore Feet on the Carcase, and squeezes it flat.

In Anno 1717. the King of *Siam* made War on his Neighbour of *Cambodia*, and invaded his Country with an Army of 50000 by Land, and 20000 by Sea, and committed the Care of his Armies to his *Barkalong*, a *Chinese*, altogether unacquainted with War. The *China* Man accepted of the Charge with much Reluctancy, but the King would not be denied. The War prov'd unsuccessful, but I'll leave the Particulars till I treat of *Cambodia*, and return to *Siam*, where I had some Difficulties to meet with.

In Anno 1719. I went thither with a Cargo to dispose on, expecting to trade on the Footing of the old Treaty concluded at *London* with the King of *England*, and the King of *Siam's* Ambassador, in Anno 1684. but on my Arrival, I found that Mr. *Collet*, Governor of Fort St. *George*, had cancelled that Agreement by his Ambassador *Powny*, as I have already observed, and the new Conditions being too hard for me to stand to, I solicited for Liberty to depart again with my Ship and Cargo, which I could not obtain in less than four Months.

Collet's Attorney at the Court of *Siam*, was a *Persian* by Birth, but had come to *Siam* with his Father when very young, and had remained about 40 Years at *Siam*. He was as complete a Rascal as *Collet* could have found for his villanous Purposes, for by false Informations to the King, he had brought many honest Men into Trouble, and some Treasure into the King's Coffers.

When I understood that he was the *Remora* that had put a Stop to my Commerce, I tried if I could remove him by large Presents, but all to no Purpose, for if I traded, it must be on the Scheme laid down by *Collet*, by the Negotiation of *Powny*, who kept one *Collison* as his Resident at *Siam*, to consult and inform the *Persian* of the best Methods to ruine the *English* Traders that had not *Collet's* Letters of Protection.

This *Persian*, (whose Name was *Oia Sennnerat*) and I, were discoursing one Day of my Affairs in the *Industan* Language, which is the established Language spoken in the *Mogul's* large Dominions, and, among other Things, I was laying down to him the Difficulties that might attend the King of *Siam's* Trade, carried on from *Merjee* to Fort St. *George*, because if the rest of the *English* Colonies were forbid trading with *Siam*, they had just Cause to forbid his Subjects to trade to Fort St. *George*, or any where else, and that other Troubles might arise to the King's Affairs, by thus imposing on the King, who was ignorant of the Consequences that might follow in breaking the Agreement made in *England*, without so much as once giving Warning to the *English* Colonies of other Parts of *India*.

He answered me, that the King of Fort St. *George* could best give me an Answer, who was able to protect the King of *Siam's* Trade thither, and that his Majesty had no other foreign Trade but *Japon*, that he valued, and the *English* had no Trade that Way to disturb his Master's Commerce, and that if I did not comply with the Agreement made by *Powny* in *Collet's* Name, I might go away when I could.

I told him that I had a Mind to see the King, and would make him a Present of a thousand Dollars, if he could find Means to introduce me to

his Presence. He answered me, that the *English* had not good Manners enough to be admitted into the Presence of so great a King, and therefore I ought not to expect to appear before him, and for fear I should have made Application to some other Court Favourite to introduce me, about two or three Days after our Confabulation, I heard that there was a Proclamation published, all over the City, that no Foreigner should dare to approach within such a Distance of the King's Palace, under very severe Penalties.

About a Week after I had a Summons to appear before a Tribunal, to answer to an Indictment of speaking Treason of the King. I knew my self innocent, and appeared at the Time appointed, which was about Eight in the Morning. The Court was held in a large, square, oblong Hall, open on all Sides. About Nine the Judge came with some Thousands of Attendants, and, as he passed by me to take his Place, he viewed me very narrowly, as I did him with much Attention. He was a Man of a middle Stature, about 50 Years of Age, of a pleasant, but grave Countenance, and had a quick sparkling Eye. He spoke to my Interpreter, to bid me have a Care of my Tongue, lest I should prejudice myself in answering to intricate Questions. I thanked him for his Admonition, and told him, *A Word to the Wise was sufficient.*

Having placed himself, he ordered my Indictment to be read, which was accordingly done, and in about half an Hour's Time it was ended. He askt me by my Interpreter, if I understood what was libelled against me. I answered, No. He then bade the Interpreter inform me of the Meaning of each particular Paragraph, as they were read a second Time with Deliberation, and, having heard my Impeachment, which was grounded only on my saying, *That the King had been imposed upon*, I thought fit to deny all, and put my Adversary *Oia Sennerat* to prove that I had said so; but, by the by, I found, that saying the King of *Siam* was capable of being imposed on, is rank Treason.

The Judge chose out of the Assembly two Procurators for each of us, and there were no small Debates for three or four Hours, *Whether or not a Stranger, who was ignorant of the Laws of Siam, could come under the Penalty annex to the Transgression of their Laws, when they were broken through Ignorance, and not with Design*; but my Antagonist at last carried it in the Affirmative, tho' the Judge seemed to incline towards the Opinions of my Advocates.

Then the Judge put *Oia Sennerat* to prove what I was accused of, and he produced two of his own Servants, who stood at some Distance when we were discoursing of my Affairs; but my Advocates challenged the Laws of *Siam* for their Insufficiency, for that Law admits not of a Servant's

Testimony, either for or against his Master. Then he proffered to bring an undeniable Witness against me, who was the only Person with us when we discoursed, and that was *Collison*, who was presently sent for, and being set by my Adversary, the Judge askt him by the Interpreter, if he was present at such a Time, when *Oia Sennerat* and I were in warm Discourse. He answered, He was. He then interrogated him, if he had heard me say in my Discourse, that the King had been imposed on. He affirmed he had, on which I perceived a Cloud overspread the Judge's Countenance, and many others, who had come to hear the Trial, seemed sorrowful.

After a little Pause, the Judge, by the Interpreter, askt me what I had to say to *Collison's* Evidence. I answered, that I had little Knowledge of him, but that he might be an honest Man, or otherwise, as his Interest led him. All continued mute for a little Space, and I broke the Silence by desiring the Judge to ask *Collison* in what Language I held that Discourse in with *Oia Sennerat*, which the Judge did, and was answered, that he did not well know, but that he believed it was in the *Industan* Language. I begged the Judge to ask him if he understood that Language, and he did so. *Collison*, after some Pause, answered, No. Then the Judge askt him angrily, and with an Air of Disdain, how he could come in as an Evidence of Words spoken in a Language that he did not understand, and he simply said, That he thought I had said so, at which the whole Crowd gave an Huzza, and clapt their Hands, and seemed joyful. The Judge reprimanded *Oia Sennerat* for putting him and the Court to so much Trouble, and complimented me on my safe Delivery, and so departed seemingly well satisfied.

I had two *British* Gentlemen that accompanied me all the Time of my Trial. One was Commander of a small Ship from *Bengal*, called Mr. *Alexander Dagleish*, and one Mr. *John Saunders*, who was second Supercargo under me; and when the Judge came, some Executioners followed him with their Instruments of Death, to put the Sentence in Execution assoon as the Judge pronounces it. Our Debates held so long, that it was near Eight at Night before we got Home. Had I been cast in my Process, my Head had been a Sacrifice to my Adversary's Resentment, and my Ship and Cargo to the much injured King, and, to sum up all, my Ship's Company had been the King's Slaves. On my returning Home victorious, I had the Congratulations of all my Friends, particularly the *Chinese* Merchants, whose Lives and Estates might have been endangered by the like villanous Informations.

My Adversaries being shamefully disappointed in that Project, had one more to try their Skill in, and that was to bring me in for Piracy, for,

about four Years before, Mr. *Harrison*, then Governor of Fort St. *George*, had sent a Ship to *Amy* in *China*, and some *China* Merchants having taken Goods and Money, to the Amount of 20000 *Tayels*, or 6700 Pounds *Sterl.* when the Term of Payment came, they eloped, and the Supercargoes could have no Redress, which made them give Orders to the Captain of the Ship to make Reprisals, which they did on a large *Jonk* belonging to the *Barkalong* of *Siam*, which *Jonk* they carried with them to Fort St. *George*, and which Fact my Adversaries fixed on me, tho', at that Time, I was in *Arabia* or *Persia*, which I proffered to prove by some *Mahometan* Merchants that saw me there; but all that I could alledge would have been ineffectual, if I had not accidentally found some *Chinese* who belonged to the *Jonk* when she was seized, and who knew both me and Captain *Jones*, who was the Captor, and so it never came to a Trial.

It being high Time for me to get from *Siam* at any Rate, I applied myself to my Judge for his Assistance, and carried a Present of four Yards of scarlet Cloth, and some Pieces of *Surat* Goods, to the Value of 20 *L.* in all. He received me very courteously, and promised me his Assistance, but would accept of none of my Presents. At last on my pressing him to take it, he accepted of the scarlet Cloth, but would not touch any of the *Surat* Goods, tho' they were very fine in their Kind, but recommended me to two Officers more, whom I must address to make my Request be the easier granted, and he told me, that those *Surat* Goods would serve to make them my Friends. I took his Advice, and in three Days had my Clearance, for paying about 200 *L.* for my Ship's Measurage, (an Imposition of Mr. *Collet's*) and so I fell down to *Bencock*, where, according to the *Siam* Custom, I was obliged to put my Guns ashore, before I could go up to the City. I lay there four or five Days before Orders were sent to deliver my Guns, which, as soon as I had got on board, and mounted, I told the Officer that delivered them, to give my Service to *Oia Sennerat*, and tell him, that if the King's three *Jonks* arrived on this Coast this Season, he would hear farther from me by them.

By that Time I was clear at *Bencock*, Captain *Dalgleish* arrived there also, in order to proceed to *Bengal*. He had fallen into the Trap laid by *Collet*, and had paid Measurage and Customs, besides the usual Presents to the Court, according to the old Constitution, but he could not get ready to go so soon out of the River as I, otherwise I designed to have brought some Troubles on *Sennerat*, if not on *Collet* and *Powney's* Affairs at *Siam*, but Captain *Dalgleish* being still in their Power, tied my Hands.

Siam Bar is only a large Bank of soft Mud, and, at Spring-tides, not above ten or eleven Foot Water on it. It is easy getting into it in the

South-west Monsoons, because, in two or three Tides, with the Motion the Ship receives from the small Waves and the Assistance of the Wind, she slides thro' the Mud. My Ship drew thirteen Foot, and we had not above nine on the Bar when we went into the River, but coming out with the North-east Monsoons, the Sea being smooth, we are obliged to warp out with Anchors and Halsers, and, if the Ship draws any considerable Draught of Water, we are sometimes two Springs in warping over, but, at twelve Foot Draught, I got over in four Tides.

And now, having given some particular Accounts of my Observations on and in *Siam*, I will also give some general Remarks, and begin with the Fertility of the Country, which, on that Point, is inferior to few (if any) in the World.

There are but two Parcels of Mountains to be seen in the Places that I passed thro', and they ly between East and North-east from the City of *Odia*, about ten Leagues distant, and they produce good Timber for building, and Agala-wood for Perfumes. They have also Mines of Iron, Tin, Lead, Silver and Gold, but they are all entailed on the Crown, who has the sole Benefit of them. They breed vast Numbers of wild Deer, which are hunted and killed for the sake of their Skins, which they yearly send to *Japon*.

The Plains produce all Sorts of Grain necessary for animal and human Sustenance. They plentifully bear as good, if not the best Oranges, Lemons and Limes in the World. Their Rivers superabound in Fish of several Species, very good in their Kind. Their Villages are numerous, and well inhabited with Artificers and Peasants; but there are but five walled Towns in all the *Siam* Dominions, and *Odia* is one of them.

They have Abundance of wild Animals in their Woods, such as Elephants, Rhinoceroses, Leopards and Tigers, and tame Cattle, as Bullocks, Buffaloes and Swine, in Abundance about their Farms. Temples and Priests are more numerous here, in Proportion to the Laity, than in any Country I ever saw out of the Dominions of *Portugal*. Their *Tallapoys* or Priests are distinguished from the Laity by a cinnamon or orange-coloured Cloke which they wear, they again differing among themselves by distinguishing Badges, by which they know their Degree and Dignity. Their Heads, Beards and Eye-brows are kept close shaven. They are forbidden Marriage or meddling with Money, and if any of the Priesthood is convicted of Incontinency with Women, he is burned for it alive, and, if only suspected and brought to a Trial, he is degraded and banished.

They have Sermons or Lectures four Times in a Moon, the Gates of the Temples being set wide open, and the People meet in good Order. Their

Sermons consist in recommending moral Duties to the People, and Charity towards one another, but particularly to the Church, by which Acts it subsists; and, after the Priests Benediction, every one goes to an Image, and kisses it, or bows to it, and marches off in good Order. They have Morning and Evening Prayers, and sing Anthems. They visit the Sick, and pray for the Dead, and accompany the Corps to the funeral Pile, and sing Obsequies. They go to Weddings, and make Sacrifices for the Prosperity of the Bridegroom and Bride, but have no Hand in joyning them together.

Marriages are there made up by Parents or near Relations, without the Consent of the Parties to be married, for that Reason they are commonly married very young; but, if they are come to the Years of Discretion or Maturity, then the Spark gets some female Friend to acquaint his Mistris with his Passion for her, and if she will permit a Visit from him, the Bargain is as good as made. The civil Magistrate with them officiates the Priest's Part with us, and when once they are married, they seldom sue for a Divorce, which is very hard to procure, except in Case of Insufficiency in the Man, or Barrenness in the Woman, for Adultery, in either Party, is not reckoned infamous; and Fornication is either allowed or tolerated.

The Children are carefully educated in Schools by Priests set apart for that Service, and it is rare to find a *Siamer* but who can write. After Schooling, they are put to such Callings as suit best with their Genius and Quality: And there is generally a reciprocal Harmony between Parents and Children. The Children are obedient, and the Parent indulgent. In Childhood and Youth the Parent furnishes the Child with what is necessary, and in old Age the Child supplies all the Wants of his Parent, as far as he is able. In Marriages they make no Account of Consanguinity, farther than between Father and Daughter, Mother and Son, and Sister and Brother; all other Degrees are lawful.

And now it is Time to steer my Course to the Southward again as far as *Cambodia*. Coasting along Shore, the first Place we meet with is *Bankasoy*, a Place not frequented by Strangers, tho' it produces much Agala and Sapan-woods, and Elephants Teeth; but all are sent to the King, who, for all his gaudy Titles, yet stoops to play the Merchant. I suppose he makes Use of Trading in Honour of his Kinsman *Mercury*, who superintends Merchandizing, but was never reckoned a fair Dealer, and in that Point the King is nearly related to him: But *Bankasoy* is famous, chiefly for making *Ballichang*, a Sauce made of dried Shrimps, Cod-pepper, Salt and a Sea Weed or Grass, all well mixed, and beaten up to the Consistency

of thick Mustard. Its Taste and Smell are both ungrateful to the Nose and Palate; but many Hundred Tuns are expended in *Siam* and the adjacent Countries.

Bankasoy River lies but 4 or 5 Leagues to the Eastward of *Siam* Bar, and there are two Islands, called the *Dutch* Islands, where great Ships are obliged to stay in the South-west Monsoons, when they cannot get Water over the Bar that bears off it South-east and by South, about nine Leagues distant.

I observed before, that the Company sent the *Herbert* and another Ship from *England* in *Anno* 1685. and in 1686. as the *Herbert* lay at those Islands, one Captain *Udal*, who commanded her, died, and the succeeding Captain carried his Corps ashore, and buried it in a pretty deep Grave. Two Days after, some of the Ship's People going ashore, had the Curiosity to go and see the Grave. When they came near, to their great Wonder, they saw the Corps stript of its winding Sheet, and set upright against a Tree. It was afterwards put again into the Coffin, and buried in the same Grave, with a Quantity of heavy Stones on it, and next Day they came to the Grave, and found it opened a second Time, with the Corps standing upright against another Tree, so they made fast some Stones to it, and carried it a pretty Way into the Sea, and buried it in the Water, where it remained undisturbed. This strange Resurrection left Room for various Conjectures, but the most probable seemed to be, that some Sorcerers took it up, and put it in that Posture, whilst they, by their Sorceries or Incantations, interrogate it about future Events, and received Answers thro' human Organs. The Matter of Fact I have heard often affirmed by severals who were there at the Time and saw it, which made me enquire, if any People in *Siam* used to enquire about future Events after that Manner, and I was told that they did.

The Coasts of *Liampe* and *Chiampo* are the Territories of *Siam*, but for 50 Leagues and more along the Sea-shore, there are no Sea-ports, the Country being almost a Desert. It produces good Store of Sapan and Agala-woods, with Gumlack and Sticklack, and many Drugs that I know but little about.

CHAPTER XLVIII

Gives an Account of Cambodia its Trade, also of a late War brought into their Country by the Siamers, and the ill Success they had.

THE first Sea-port to be met with is *Cupangsoap*, a Town in the Dominions of *Cambodia*. It affords Elephants Teeth, Sticklack and the Gum *Cambouge* or *Cambodia*; but there is no free Commerce allowed there, without a Licence from the Court of *Cambodia*.

The next Place is *Ponteamass*, a Place of pretty good Trade for many Years, having the Conveniency of a pretty deep but narrow River, which, in the rainy Seasons of the South-west Monsoons, has Communication with *Bansack* or *Cambodia* River, which Conveniency made it draw foreign Commerce from the City of *Cambodia* hither; for the City lying near 100 Leagues up the River, and most Part of the Way a continual Stream running downward, made the Navigation to the City so long and troublesome, that few cared to trade to it, for which Reasons foreign Commerce chose to come to *Ponteamass*, and it flourished pretty well till the Year 1717. that the *Siam* Fleet destroyed it.

When the *Siam* Army and Fleet threatned *Cambodia*, the King knew his Inability to withstand the *Siamers*, so the Inhabitants that lived on his Borders had Orders to remove towards the City of *Cambodia*, and what they could not bring with them, to destroy it, so that for fifty Leagues the Country was a mere Desert. He then address the King of *Couchin-china* for Assistance and Protection, which he obtained, on Condition, that *Cambodia* should become tributary to *Couchin-china*, which was agreed to, and he had an Army of 15000 to assist him by Land, and 3000 in nimble Gallies well mann'd and equipt, by Sea.

The *Siam* Army by Land was above double the Number of the *Cambodians* and *Couchin-chinese* in Conjunction, and their Fleet above four Times their Number. The Land Army finding all the Country desolate, as they marched into the Borders of *Cambodia*, soon began to be in Distress for Want of Provisions, which obliged them to kill their Carriage Beasts, and their Elephants and Horses which they could get no Sustenance for, and the Soldiers being obliged to eat their Flesh, it being a Diet they had never been used to, an epidemick Flux and Fever seized the whole Army, so that in two Months one Half was not left, and those were obliged to retreat towards their own Country again, with the *Cambodian* Army always at their Heels.

100-1
H
1723

Nor had their Navy much better Success, for they coming to *Ponteamass*, sent in their small Gallies to plunder and burn the Town, which they did effectually, and, of Elephants Teeth only, they burnt above 200 Tuns. The Ships and *Jonks* of Burden lying in the Road, above four Miles from the Town, the *Couchin-chinese* taking hold of that Opportunity, attackt the large Vessels, and burned some, and forced others ashore, whilst their Gallies were in a narrow River, and could not come to their Assistance till High-water that they could get out. The *Couchin-chinese* having done what they came for, retired, not caring to engage such a superior Number, and the *Siamers* fearing Famine in their Fleet, steered their Course for *Siam* with Disgrace. In Anno 1720. I saw several of the Wracks, and the Ruins of the Town of *Ponteamass*.

The City of *Cambodia* stands on the Side of the great River, about 50 or 60 Leagues from *Ponteamass* by Land, or by Water in the South-west Monsoons. The Country produces Gold of twenty one *Caracts* fine, raw Silk at 120 Dollars *per Pecul*, Elephants Teeth at 50 to 55 Dollars for the largest. The small are of different Prices. They have also much Sapan-wood, Sandal-wood, Agala-wood, Sticklack, and many Sorts of physical Drugs, and Lack for Japaning. They are very desirous of having a Trade with the *English*; but they will not suffer the *Dutch* to settle Factories in their Country.

Provisions of Flesh and Fish are plentiful and cheap, and are the only Things that may be bought without a Permit from the King. I have bought a Bullock, that weighed between 4 and 500 Weight, for a *Spanish* Dollar; and Rice is bought at Eight Pence *per Pecul*, which is about 140 *lb.* but Poultry are scarce, because the Country being for the most Part woody, when the Chickens grow big, they go to the Woods, and shift for themselves. Tigers and wild Elephants are numerous in the Woods, and there are also wild Cattle and Buffaloes, and Plenty of Deer, all which Animals every Body is free to catch or kill.

There are about two hundred *Topasses*, or *Indian Portuguese* settled and married in *Cambodia*, and some of them have pretty good Posts in the Government, and live great after the Fashion of that Country; but they have no Priests, nor will any venture to go among them, for in Anno 1710. a poor Capuchin went there to officiate, and finding one of the toppingest of his Congregation to have two Wives, ordered him, by virtue of his sacerdotal Power, to put one of them away, but his Parishioner would not obey in that Point, which made the Priest use the Weapon of Excommunication against him, which the other took in such Dudgeon, that he knockt his spiritual Guide's Brains out for his unseasonable Severity.

Since that Time they wrote to *Siam* and *Macao* in *China* for some more ghostly Fathers, but not one will go, tho' perhaps they might have the Honour of dying Martyrs.

They all of them have small Pensions from the King, but too narrow to maintain them, so they go to the Woods with Firearms, and kill wild Elephants for their Teeth, which they sell to Foreigners; and their Way of killing them is very singular, for they form a Piece of Iron like a Slug, and the foremost End is made sharp. In the Woods grow certain Trees with a thick Bark of a violent poisonous Quality. They drive the sharp End of the Slug into the Bark, and let it stay a short Time in it, then put the Slug into their Gun charged with Powder, and coming near the Beast, fire the Slug into its Body. The Elephant being thus wounded, flees from the Man, but the Man keeps Sight of it for a small Space of Time, and then it drops down dead.

And with the same poisoned Slugs they kill Cattle and Buffaloes, for their Tongues. This subtil Poison has also another strange Quality, that if Men become hungry or thirsty, (as they often do in the Woods) they squeeze a few Drops of it on a Leaf of a Tree, and they licking the Leaf, it gives immediate Refreshment; but if the Skin be broken, and the Juice touch the Part, it proves mortal without Remedy.

When I arrived at *Ponteamass*, an Officer came on board, who could speak a little *Portuguese*. He brought a Present of Refreshments along with him, and advised me to send to the King, to give him an Account of my Arrival, and acquaint him that I designed to trade with his Subjects by his Permission, which I did, and in twelve Days, received an Answer that I might, but desired me to send some Person up with Musters of my Goods, that he and his Merchants might see them, and sent two *Portuguese* for Interpreters, one to stay with me on board of my Ship, while I staid, and the other to accompany the Person I designed to send to him with the Musters. On their Arrival I dispatcht my second Supercargo, with an Equipage of 25 Men, well armed with Fuzees and Bayonets, with two small Bales of Musters, and Presents for the King, with Instructions to let me hear from him once a Week by an Express, if no other Opportunity offered.

After he arrived at the City, he had a large House allowed him for the Accommodation of him and his Retinue, and had store of Provisions sent him, and many Folks of Distinction visited him, but ten Days past before he could see his Majesty, who at last received him in great State, sitting on a Throne like a Pulpit, with his Face veiled below his Eyes, and after many gracious Speeches, some whereof were pertinent to my Purpose, but many not, he gave me Liberty and Encouragement to trade.

I had staid above three Weeks in Expectation to hear from my second Supercargo, but could get no Account from him. I beginning to be uneasie, got an Express to carry Letters to him, and ordered him to send it back with as much speed as was possible, but had the Mortification to find he had been stopt at the City. I was extremely uneasie for want of Advice what was become of my People, and the approaching of the South-west Monsoons, which would have made that Coast a Lee-shore, and would have oblig'd me to take Sanctuary in one of their Harbours for five or six Months, and was not certain whether I was in a Friend's or an Enemy's Country. In this Labyrinth I continued a Week, and at last resolved to depart by a certain Day, and leave my People to come after me to *Malacca*, if they were alive and at Liberty. The Goods I had sent up with them, would have been sufficient to have hired a Vessel to carry them thither. I told my Resolution to my Interpreter, and that I should be obliged to carry him and some more of the King's Subjects along with me as Hostages for the civil Treatment of my People at *Cambodia*. He seemed surprised at my Resolution, and got a Person to go to the City in all Haste to give an Account of my Impatience and Design, who returned in fourteen Days, about two Days before my Term was expired, that I had set for my Departure. There accompanied him three *Portuguese*, who brought me Letters from my second Supercargo, that he had taken Leave of the King, and was coming to me with all Haste, and in three Days after the *Portuguese* came, he arrived with all his Retinue, with a Letter of Compliment to me in the *Portuguese* Language, and one directed to the Governor of *Bombay*, to invite the *English* to settle in his Country, and to build Factories or Forts in any Part of his Dominions to protect Trade.

The Reason why he kept us so long in Suspence, was, that he would enter into no Correspondence with us without the Knowledge and Consent of his Guardian the King of *Cochin-china*, who at last consented to allow us Commerce both in *Cambodia*, and in his own proper Dominions, but that the *Siamers* had destroyed the Country where they had been, and they had nothing ready for Barter with my Cargo then, but in a Year or two they would be provided.

When the King bestows his Favour on any Person whom he has a Mind to honour, which he never does without a considerable Present, he presents the Person with two Swords to be carried always before him when he goes abroad in publick, one is the Sword of State, and the other of Justice. All People that meet him when those Swords are carried before him, must give him Place, and salute him by a set Form of Words, but if he meets with another Court Minion, then they compare the Dates of their Patents,

and Segniority takes Place, and must be first saluted. Wherever those *Mandareens* go in the Country, they hold Courts of Justice, both civil and criminal, and they have the Power of laying on Fines, but they are paid into the King's Treasury; but in capital Crimes, his Sentence is Law, and speedy Execution follows Sentence.

The *Cambodians* are of a light brown Complexion, and very well shap'd, their Hair long, and Beards thin. Their Women are very handsom, but not very modest. The Men wear a Vestment like our Night-gowns, but nothing on their Heads or Feet. The Women wear a Petticoat reaching below the Ankle, and on their Bodies a Frock made close and meet for their Bodies and Arms, and both Sexes dress their Hair.

I saw none of their Priests, but understood from my Interpreter, that they worship the same Gods that are adored in *Siam*. They worship the great God under the Name of *Tipedah*, and *Praw Prumb*, and *Praw Pout*, are his Sons. The Church subsists by Freewill-offerings, and their Priests are not much respected, being generally chosen from among the lower Sort of the Laity.

The Kingdom of *Laos* borders on *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Couchin-china*, and *Touquin*. It produces Gold, raw Silk, and Elephants Teeth are so plentiful, that they stake their Fields and Gardens about with them, to keep out wild Hogs and Cattle from destroying their Fruit and Corn. They are all *Pagans* in Religion.

The Natives of *Laos* are whiter in Complexion than their circumjacent Neighbours. I saw some of them at *Siam*, of both Sexes. Their Women were little inferior to *Portuguese* or *Spanish* Ladies.

There are several Islands that ly off the Coast of *Cambodia*, but none are inhabited, because the *Saleeters*, or Pirates that infest that Coast, rob them of what they get by Pains and Industry, tho' there is one about three Leagues West of *Ponteamass*, called *Quadrol*, that has good Qualifications for a Settlement. It is about three Leagues long, and one broad. Wood and fresh Water are plentiful, the Ground of a moderate Height, the Soil black and fat, except along the East Side which faces *Ponteamass*, and that has several fine sandy Bays, and they are good safe Harbours in the rainy and windy Seasons.

About 30 Leagues East-south-east from *Ponteamass*, is the West Entrance of *Cambodia* River, generally called *Bocca de Carangera*. The shallowest Place in the Chanel in going in, is four Fathoms, and within it deepens to Twenty in some Places. The North Entrance is broader, but much shallower, and lies about ten Leagues distant from the West Chanel, but is little frequented. Between *Ponteamass* and the River, are several small

uninhabited Islands. *Pullo-panjang* is the largest, and consists of a Cluster of eight Islands, which form a pretty good Harbour. *Pullo-ubi* is the Eastmost, and affords good Masts for Shipping.

Pullo-condore is the largest and highest, composed of four or five Islands. It lies about 15 Leagues South of the West Chanel of *Cambodia* River. *Pullo-condore* had once the Honour of an *English* Colony settled on it, by Mr. *Allan Ketchpole*, in Anno 1702. when the Factory of *Chusan*, on the Coast of *China*, was broke up, he being then Director for Affairs of the *English East-india* Company in those Parts.

He made a bad Choice of a Place for a Colony, that Island producing nothing but Wood, Water, and Fish for catching. He got some *Maccassers* to serve for Soldiers, and help to build a Fortification, and made a firm Contract with them to discharge them at the End of three Years if they were minded to quit his Service, but did not perform what was contracted, which was the Cause of his own Ruin, and the Loss of the Colony, for those Eastern Desperadoes are very faithful where Contracts and Covenants are duly observed when made with them, but in Defailiance, they are revengeful and cruel. Mr. *Ketchpole* having detained the *Maccassers* beyond their Time of Agreement, still entrusted them with the Guard of his own Person and the Garison, and they taking the Opportunity of the Night, when all the *English* were in their Beds, who lodged in the Fort, they inhumanely murdered them all. There was some Noise made by those who were awake, which a few who lodged without the Fort, hearing, took the Alarm, and ran to the Sea Side, where kind Providence directed them to a Boat ready fitted with Oars and Sails, which they embarked in, and put off from the Shore, and were not a Stone's-throw off, till the bloody Villains on the Shore were in Quest of them. So those in the Boat, with much Fatigue, Hunger, and Thirst in sailing, and rowing above 100 Leagues, got to some Place of the King of *Johore's* Dominions, where they were treated with Humanity. The reverend and ingenious Doctor *Pound*, was one of those that escaped, and Mr. *Solomon Lloyd* (an old Acquaintance of mine) was another.

There were two Harbours, or anchoring Places, at *Pullo-condore*, but neither of them good. One at the North-east End, they were forced to use in the South-west Monsoons, the other on the West-side for the North-east Winds, the Bottom of which is rocky, and therefore dangerous for losing Anchors and Cables, yet that was the Place chosen to build their Fort on, but since a Factory was thought necessary to be settled on that Coast, I wonder why they chose these Islands, rather than *Quadrole* which I mentioned before.

The City of *Cambodia* is reckoned to ly 100 Leagues up from the Bar, and the River fill'd with low Islands and Sand Banks. The Country of *Laos* is about 40 Leagues farther up, but what Navigation is used above the City of *Cambodia*, is done by small rowing Vessels, and the River being one of the longest in the World, employs great Numbers of those rowing Boats.

CHAPTER XLIX

Treats of Couchin-china, and Tonquin, their Religion, Laws, and Customs.

COUCHIN-CHINA is only divided from *Cambodia*, by the River, which in some Places is three Leagues broad. It is a Country far larger than *Cambodia*, and much richer, and the Inhabitants more couragious and hardier for enduring Fatigues in Labour or War, than the *Cambodians*, but are not so conversable and civil to Strangers. The *Couchin-chinese* draw one Half of the Customs and Taxes raised in *Cambodia* by Commerce and Merchandizing, but they give little Encouragement for Strangers to trade with them. Their Country abounding in Gold, raw Silk, and Drugs, they bring them to *Cambodia*, to dispose of there, except what they send yearly to *Canton in China*; and I have seen some of their *Jonks* trading at *Johore* and *Batavia*.

Their Religion is *Pagan* after the *China* Way, worshipping the same Gods, after the same Manner as the *Chinese* do. Their Laws are severe and bloody for Crimes of Treason, for not only the guilty Person suffers a painful Death, but the Relations within the Bounds of Consanguinity suffer Death also. Their Cities and Towns are divided into Wardships, and at the Ends of each Street are railed Gates, placed to confine each Ward within its own Limits. These Gates are shut and lockt every Night, so that they have no Communication by Night, but if a Fire breaks out in one of the Wards, its whole Inhabitants are cut off except the Women and Children.

There are but few *Christians* tolerated in *Couchin-china*, yet there was (and perhaps is) a *French* Priest in great Esteem among them, but it is capital for any other Priest to be found in their Country. This *French* Man kept a Correspondence by writing, with Mr. *Cissie* Bishop of *Siam*, and he having a Relation of the Danger *Christian* Priests were in there, made the old Zealot half-mad to get thither, to receive the Honour of Martyrdom, and had he been honest in his Promises to me (which was only not to protect any of my fugitive Seamen at *Siam*) I would have favoured him with a Passage to *Cambodia*, from whence he might have easily gone to get that glorious Crown.

Cochin-china has a large Sea-coast of about 700 Miles in Extent, from the River of *Cambodia*, to that of *Quambin*, and it has the Conveniency of many good Harbours on it, tho' they are not frequented by Strangers; and along the East Coast it is very deep, for in several Places I sounded the Depth, and found between 60 and 80 Fathoms within Half a League of the Shore.

There are several Islands on this Coast. Those nearest the Shore are not dangerous. *Pullo-secca de terra*, lies most Southerly, and nearest the Shore. It is uninhabited, and looks only like a Parcel of scorcht Rocks, without either Tree, Bush, or Grass to be seen on it. I past within a Mile of it, and it lies about a Mile from the Shore. *Pullo-secca de mare*, and all the Chain of Islands that stretch from the dangerous Shallows of *Paracel*, are rather to be accounted Rocks than Islands. *Pullo-cambir* lies about 15 Leagues off the Shore, near the *Paracels*. It is uninhabited tho' pretty large. *Pullo-canton* lies near the Shore, and so do the Islands of *Champello*, but there are no Dangers ly off from them. There are strong Currents that run to the Southward in the North-east Monsoons, which makes Pilots take Care to keep near the *Cochin-china* Coast, for fear of being driven among the *Paracels*, which are a dangerous Chain of Rocks, about 130 Leagues long, and about 15 broad, and have only some Islands at each End. There are several Inter-currents among those Rocks, but no known Marks to keep clear of Dangers by, yet I knew an *English Ship* from *Surat*, that drove accidentally through them, and neither knew nor saw their Danger till it was over, when they unexpectedly saw the Coast of *Cochin-china*.

In Anno 1690. a *Portuguese Ship* was lost on one of the Northermost Islands of the *Paracels*, and all were lost but three or four Persons who swimm'd ashore. There were many Pieces of the Wrack followed them, and some Canisters of Flour were accidentally thrown ashore, whereby they were supported. They built an Hut of what Timbers and Boards they could use for that Purpose, and they found some fresh Water in the Caverns of the Rocks, and in one Place they built a Cistern to save the Rain Water for the dry Season. They took Sea Weeds and mixt with Mud that they found about the Coast of the Island, and placing that Mixture in a convenient Part to retain the Rain Water, they subsisted by that Means a dry Season. Their Food was Sea Fowls, and Tortoises which frequented that Island in great Numbers. In three Years they all died but one, and in Anno 1701. a Ship bound to *Maccas*, coming near the Island against their Will, seeing the Figure of a Man waving his Hands over his Head, they had Compassion and sent their Boat to the Island, and were astonished

to find the Person to be one of their own Country Men, and much more when he told them his Misfortunes, and how long he had been alone on that Island. They clothed him and fed him, and carried him to *Maccas*, where I saw him in Anno 1703. and had the Account from his own Mouth.

But it is Time to return back to *Couchin-china*, which about three or four Centuries ago, was but a Province of *Tonquin*, at least they were both under the Dominion of one King, who dying without Issue, divided the Government of his Dominions between a Brother and a Sister of his, whom he very much esteem'd for their good Qualities. He ordered his Brother to reside in *Couchin-china*, and take Care of Affairs there, while the Sister took Care of the Government of *Tonquin*, but to have a Meeting once a Year to consider and consult of Matters for the Good of the State.

The Lady being young, thought fit to marry, and the Harmony of State soon ended by the Marriage. The Husband grew ambitious, and wanted the Government wholly in his own Hands, but carried fair with his Brother in Law, and one Time talking with the Queen of the Necessity of uniting both Kingdoms into one, as formerly, and that of Right both belonged to her, as being possess'd of the most ancient and noble Kingdom, and that in order to get both Kingdoms into her Hands, he would find a Way to cut off her Brother, without Suspicion of their being accessory to it. The Queen seeming to approve of the Design, privately let her Brother know his Danger; being then at the Court of *Tonquin*, she advised him to pretend to go a hunting for a few Days, but to make what Haste he could unto his own Government, where he might be secure from Conspiracies on his Life, which Advice he followed, and got safe into *Couchin-china*, and calling a Council of his Nobles, related the whole Affair to them.

The *Couchin-chinese* took the designed Injury to their Prince, so ill, that from that Time they renounced all Friendship and Commerce with the *Tonquiners*, and the River *Quambin* being made the Bounds of *Tonquin* Dominions to the Southward, and of *Couchin-china* to the Northward, they both raised Armies of 40 or 50000 Men each, and they continue still facing one another, the River lying between them, and nothing of Action has happened all this while. If any *Couchin-chinese* happens to flee from the Justice of his own Country, to the *Tonquiners*, they receive him kindly, and treat him civilly, but if a *Tonquiner* fall under the same Circumstances, and go for Sanctuary to the *Couchin-chinese*, he is condemned to Slavery, and so must continue till he gets a Pardon from his own Court, and pay his Ransom.

Tonquin is the next Kingdom I must steer to of Course, where the *English*

and *Dutch* both had their Factories, but the *English* Company's Affairs being a little out of Order, they withdrew theirs in *January* 1698. and the *Dutch* finding but little Advantage by their Trade in *Tonquin*, withdrew theirs about six Years after. However, the *English* had a private Trade pretty good till the Year 1719. that an *English* Ship from *Bengal* ruin'd it by an Act of Violence.

The Ship being laden and ready to sail, fell down the River from *Catcheo* the capital City of *Tonquin*, and in Defiance to the known Laws of the Country, the Supercargo got a *Tonquin* Girl on board, in order to carry her with him, but her Friends missing her, informed the civil Magistrate, who sent to demand her, but the Supercargo would not resign his Mistress, whereupon Acts of Hostility ensued, and some were killed on both Sides, and Captain *Wallace* who commanded the Ship, had the Fortune to be one of the slain, however, the *English* bravely carried off their Prize, but I never heard any more of the *Tonquin* Trade since.

Tonquin is bounded with *Couchin-china* on the South, *Laos* on the West, *Quansi* a Province of *China* on the North, and the Ocean on the East. The Country is prodigiously fruitful in all Things necessary for the Conveniency and Support of Life.

It produces Gold and Copper, but neither of them fine. They have Abundance of raw Silk, and manufacture Part of it in wrought Silks, but none fine. Their *Baaz* is the best, which they generally dye black. It wears very long, because it is soft and well spun, and the oftner it is washed, the Colour looks brighter, if blacker may be so called. They make Bowls, Cups, and Tables, of *Rottans*, and cover them very neatly with Lack of divers Colours, and gild them. They have also some *Porcelline*, but very coarse and ill painted. And those are the Commodities for Exportation from *Tonquin*.

There is a great Chain of impassable Mountains that run from the Sea above 150 Leagues, along the Confines of *Quansi* and *Quichew*, Provinces of *China*, which secure *Tonquin* from any Invasions that may come that Way from *China*, and those Mountains are covered with thick Woods well stockt with wild Elephants, Tigers, and Deer, but the Use or Ostentation of training up tame Elephants, is not much minded in *Tonquin*, nor in *China*.

The *Christian* Religion is strictly forbidden to be preacht in *Tonquin*, yet there are some *Christians* of the *Romish* Church there. Their own Religion is *Pagan*, according to the Doctrine of *China*. And they have a Tradition, that many Ages ago, *Tonquin* and *Couchin-china* were both Provinces of *China*.

The *Tonquiners* used to be very desirous of having a Brood of *Europeans* in their Country, for which Reason the greatest Nobles thought it no Shame or Disgrace to marry their Daughters to *English* and *Dutch* Seamen, for the Time they were to stay in *Tonquin*, and often presented their Sons in Law pretty handsomly at their Departure, especially if they left their Wives with Child, but Adultery was dangerous to the Husband, for they are well versed in the Art of poisoning.

The Men and Women are both well shap'd, and tolerably beautiful, but of a low Stature. The Maids keep their Teeth very white, till they have lost the blue of their Plumb, and then they dye them as black as Jet, with the Juice of a certain Herb which they hold in their Mouths for three Days successively, and the black Tincture continues ever after; but while that Juice is in their Mouths, they dare not swallow their Spittle, it being of a poisonous Quality.

CHAPTER L

Gives some Accounts of the Religion, Laws, Customs, Commerce, Riches, Cities, Temples, Gods, and Goddesses, Priests, Military Forces, Produce, and Manufactories, &c. of China.

THE Island of *Aynam* lies in the Bay of *Tonquin*, and not above 12 Leagues distant from its Northern Confines. The Island is large, being about 180 Miles in Length, and 120 in Breadth. It was formerly under *Tonquin*, but at present a Part of the Dominions of *China*. Its greatest Product is Salt, and is not frequented on account of Trade. There is no Passage for Vessels of Burden, between it and the Continent, being so full of dangerous Banks and rapid Currents. The mid Lands seem very mountainous. The East and South Sides are low, but clear of Danger. About two Leagues from its Shores, is from 20 to 25 Fathoms Water.

The next Course I steer, is into *Quansi*, the Southermost Province of *China*, and as yet has not been brought to acknowledge the *Tartar* Domination. It admits of no Commerce either with Foreigners or *Chinese*, that are under the *Tartar* Government, but on all Occasions commit Acts of Hostility on them, and are so bold and couragious, that one of their little Gallies will attack four of the Emperor's, and make them flee before them, for they give Quarter to none that bear Arms under the *Tartar* Prince, as they call the Emperor. The Country is fruitful and populous, and produces much raw Silk and Drugs, such as *China Root*, *Gallinal*, &c.

It has 80 Leagues of a Sea-coast, and is bounded by the *Limpacao* Islands, and *Canton* River.

Canton or *Quantung* (as the *Chinese* express it) is the next maritim Province; and *Maccaw*, a City built by the *Portugueze*, was the first Place of Commerce. This City stands on a small Island, and is almost surrounded by the Sea. Towards the Land it is defended by three Castles built on the Tops of low Hills. By its Situation and Strength by Nature and Art, it was once thought impregnable. Indeed their beautiful Churches and other Buildings give us a reflecting Idea of its ancient Grandeur, for in the Forepart of the seventeenth Century, according to the *Christian Era*, it was the greatest Port for Trade in *India* or *China*.

The largest Brass Cannon that ever I saw are mounted in proper Batteries about the City. I measured one (amongst many) out of Curiosity, and found it 23 Foot from the Breech to the Muzzle Ring, nine Inches and a Quarter diameter in the Bore, and it was 12250 *Rotullaes* or *lb.* Weight of solid Metal.

The City contains five Churches, but the *Jesuits* is the best, and is dedicated to *St. Paul*. It has two Convents for married Women to retire to, when their Husbands are absent, and orphan Maidens are educated in them till they can catch an Husband. They have also a Nunnery for devout Ladies, young or old, that are out of Conceit with the Troubles and Cares of the World. And they have a *Sancta Casa* or the holy House of the Inquisition, that frightens every *Catholick* into the Belief of every Thing that holy Mother Church tells them is Truth, whether it be really so or no.

The Forts are governed by a Captain-general, and the City by a Burgher, called the *Procuradore*, but, in Reality, both are governed by a *Chinese Mandereen*, who resides about a League out of the City, at a Place called *Casa Branca*. The *Portugueze* Shipping that come there, are admitted into their Harbour, and are under the Protection of the Town; but the *Chinese* keep the Custom-house, and receive Customs for all Goods imported.

That rich flourishing City has ruined itself by a long War they made with *Timore*, as I have observed before. They exhausted their Men and Money on that unsuccessful Project of Domination, so that out of a Thousand creditable House-keepers that inhabited the City before that War, there are hardly fifty left; and out of forty Sail of trading Vessels, they have not above five left, so that in the whole City and Forts, there are computed to be about two hundred Laity, and six hundred Priests, and about fifteen hundred Women, and many of them are very prolifick, for they bring forth Children without Husbands to father them.

In Anno 1703. I was bound from *Surat* to *Amoy*, and off the *Maccoa* Islands, in the Month of *August*, I met with a severe Hurricane. We had visible Signs of an approaching Storm before it came, the Air was in great Agitation by much Lightning continually flashing, but no Thunder nor Rain. We prepared for its coming from Noon to Sunset, making every Thing in the Ship fast, our Yards lowered as low as conveniently they could be, and our Sails made fast with Coils of small Ropes, besides their usual furling Lines. At Nine in the Night it laid our Ship's Gunnel under Water, and I wisht our Main-mast had been away, which about Ten was effected, and it carried our Mizzen-mast along with it. On its going over board our Ship came to Rights a little, and her lee Gunnel was clear of the Water, but much Water getting down at the Hatches, we had five Foot Water in the Ship, and no Possibility of getting it out by pumping, for our Main-mast breaking in the Parteners of the Upper-deck, disabled both our Pumps. About Midnight we had cleared the Ship of the Main and Mizzen-masts, by cutting the Rigging that kept them fast to the Ship. By this Time the Wind had shifted from North-east to South-east, and had rather increased than asswaged, and those two Winds had put the Sea in two violent Motions; however, we got our Ship before the Wind, but broaching too brought her Head almost to the Sea, which met her so violently, that it broke quite over the Ship, carrying away our Fore-mast and Boltsprit, two Anchors from the lee Bough, three great Guns of twenty two Hundred each, with our Pinnacle and Yole. We soon cleared ourselves of the Anchors, by cutting the Cables, and, before Day, we were quit of our Fore-mast and Boltsprit. About Eight in the Morning the Storm abated, and at Ten I called over the Muster-roll, and found none wanting, but between seventy and eighty bruised and wounded, who were carefully drest by our Surgeons, and all recovered. The Sea continued turbulent, but we having two spare Top-masts, rigg'd them up, and having sav'd our Mizzen-yard and Ensign-staff, fitted them for Yards, to which we bent Sails, and stood towards the Land, and, before it was dark, anchored near some Islands called *Les Ilhos de Viados* by the *Portugueze*. Next Morning we had much Trouble to get our Long-boat out of the Ship. It was about 10 Tuns of Burden, and strongly built; but, after 4 Hours Labour we put it into the Sea, and sent it ashore to try if we could get a Pilot, but found no Body on that Island; however, they met with two Pieces of Masts of small Vessels that had been cast on the Islands, and those they brought with them, which did us very great Service in bringing us to the *Maccoa* Islands, which were about 15 Leagues from us.

We kept the Boat sounding the Depths before the Ship, till we got about

8 Leagues on our Way, and anchored in good oazy Ground, under an Island that kept the rolling Seas from disturbing us, and in the Morning, by Break of Day, we dispatched the Boat in Quest of *Maccao*, and to bring us Pilots. Before Night they landed at the City, and next Day returned with a Pilot and a *Jonk* to attend us, and, in two Days more, the Pilot brought us safe to an Anchor in *Teipe Queberado*, a very secure Place for Shipping to ride in. It is about four Miles from the City of *Maccao*, where I found a Company Ship called the *Canterbury*, commanded by Captain *Kingsford*, who had come from *Amoy* in *March*, and could not reach the Straights of *Malacca*, so was forced to pass the South-west Monsoons in this Harbour.

I went to the City, and applied myself to the Captain General and the *Procuradore* for Assistance, and they made large Promises. I addressed each of them with a Present of scarlet Cloth, and *Surat* Atlases, which they thankfully received, but soon after I found they were in no Condition to assist me. They indeed designed to compliment me with some fresh Provisions, but had not Interest enough with the *China Mandereen* to get Liberty to send them on board of my Ship.

Nor would he suffer any Body to supply me with Necessaries, till he received Orders from the *Chontock* or Vice-roy of *Canton*. That Incivility presaged but ill Success to my Affairs there; however, I went and paid him a Visit, and presented him with a Silver Salver and a Piece of Atlas on it, both in Value about 45 *Tayels*, or 15 *L. Sterl.* which he received, and made an Apology for his prohibiting Commerce with my Ship till he had received Advices from the Vice-roy.

He treated me with *Tartarian* Tea, which I took to be Beans boyled in Milk, with some Salt in it, and it was served in wooden Dishes, as big as Chocolate Cups. When our *Regalia* was over, I took Leave, and he loaded me with fair Promises, and sent after me a Present of an Hog, two Geese, a Goat and some Wheat Flour, and a small Jar of *Samsheuw*, or Rice Arrack.

Having nothing to do till the Vice-roy's Orders came, I went among some Islands to find a Watering-place, and, on a pretty high Island about a Mile long, and half as broad, I saw a fine clear Stream trickling down the Face of a Rock, about half a League from our Ship. I ordered my Men to fill about 20 Tuns of it, and being clearer than we had before, we made Use of it for drinking and boyling Rice. About ten Days after we had made Use of it, all my Men were affected with a violent Head-ach, and, among the rest, myself, which was a Distemper I never had been troubled with before.

I began to suspect that the Water might be the Cause, and ordered

a large Copper-pot to be filled with it, and to boyl one Half of it away, and set the rest to cool a Day and a Night, which was accordingly done, and, on pouring off the Water, I found about a large Handful of a dark gray Salt at the Bottom, of a sharp unsavoury Taste, which made me empty what remained of it into the Sea; but there was an high large Island about two Leagues from our Ship, that had many Springs of Water, which I tried, and found to be good.

One Day I was discoursing with a *Portugueze* Physician of the Quality of the Water we first used, and he told me, that most of the Springs in *China* had pernicious Qualities, because the subterraneous Grounds were stored with Minerals, as Copper, Quick-silver, Allom, Toothernague, &c. and the Springs running thro' or near those Mines, the Water becomes affected with their natural Qualities, which was one Reason why the *Chinese* boyl'd all their Water before they drank it, and as the Boyling causes the Spirits of Water to evaporate, they used Tea to infuse new Spirits in the Place of the old, so that it was more out of Necessity than Choice that the *Chinese* drank so much Tea, tho' they do not drink it half so strong as generally we do in *Europe*.

It was near a Month after my Arrival before the Vice-roy's Order came to settle my Affairs. They had represented to him, that our Ship was a Wrack, and, by the Laws of the Country, she fell to the King; but the Vice-roy distrusting the Report of the *Chinese*, sent a *French* Gentleman to bring him true Accounts of our Condition, and what Merchandize we had to dispose of. When the *French* Man came on board, I entertained him civilly, and gave him a Sight of the Musters of our Goods and their Quality, and we had fished up some small Fir-trees, which we had converted into Masts and Yards.

On the *French* Man's Return, and giving the Vice-roy an Account of what he had seen, he seemed amazed at the false Information he had from *Maccao*, and ordered the *Hapoa* or Custom-master to go and take an Account of our Goods, and take the Emperor's customary Dues, and give me a free Toleration to trade. Accordingly the *Hapoa* came, and brought three Merchants along with him to buy our Goods. When they came on board, they were surprised to see so large a Ship, with so many Guns, having forty mounted, and such a Number of Men, I having above an Hundred and fifty. I saluted the *Hapoa* with some Guns, and treated him with a Dinner after the *European* Fashion, and gave him good Store of Wine to wash it down; but he lik'd Canary best, and drank of it till he was well flustered. Then he ordered the Length of the Ship to be measured on the upper Deck, and the Breadth at the Main-mast, and departed.

Next Day I went to visit him, and carried him a Present as customary. In our Discourse he told me, that he had brought a very honest Man along with him, who spake the *Portuguese* Language, and that he must be my Interpreter at *Maccao*, and buy all my Provisions spent in the Ship, and on my Table ashore, and that he had also brought three Merchants to agree for my Cargo, all Men of Substance. I answered, as to the Buying Provisions, I had no Occasion for any, and for making a Contract with those Merchants, I had no Mind to it, because I designed to carry my Cargo to *Canton* in small *Jonks*, and when I arrived at *Canton* with my Goods, and had enquired into the Market, it would be Time then to make Bargains. He seemed to be angry that I was not directed by him, and told me, that he had taken much Pains to serve me, but that I slighted his Service. I answered, that being a Stranger, I might be allowed to walk cautiously till I had informed myself of the current Prices of Goods, and the King's Duties to be paid on them, but I should always have a great Regard to his Friendship. He alledged that there was great Danger in carrying Goods between *Maccao* and *Canton*, because there were many Pirate Vessels in the Way, belonging to *Quansi*, and that neither the Emperor nor the Vice-roy could be accountable for what Robberies might be committed by these Pirates. I replied, that I desired none to answer for such Losses, but would be very glad to meet with those Scar-crows, that I might have an Opportunity to make a Present of some of them to the Vice-roy.

When he found that none of his Arguments prevailed, he gave Orders to have my Goods put on board of small *Jonks*, and that I might put five Men of my own in each Boat for a Guard, and ordered one of his Merchants to accompany me in that which I went in, so that we were twenty five *Europeans* well armed, in our little Fleet. We took the inland Passage, which was the nearest, and sailed by several Islands on both Sides of us. I kept in the headmost *Jonk*, and a good Officer in the sternmost; and every Vessel we saw, they told us they were Pirates. I answered them, I wanted to be near them, but I could not perswade them to steer towards them.

After we had sailed about 18 Leagues from *Maccao*, we came to a small City called *Jansan*. The *Teytock* or Governor sent me a Compliment, and invited me ashore; but I excused myself, because the Wind was fair, and I was in Haste to be at *Canton*. About 5 Leagues above *Jansan*, we entred into a Canal cut thro' a large Plain of Cornfields, where we saw many large flat-bottom'd Boats built to breed Ducks, which they bring up for Sale, and to weed the Rice Grounds for Hire. They have three or four

Stories over one another, where are the Ducks Nests. On the uppermost they sit and hatch Eggs. In the others they lodge all Night; and it is wonderful to see what Order and Oeconomy those Ducks keep; for some old Drakes (on the Winding of a Whistle) drive all the younger Novices into the Water, some going foremost to shew the Way, while others take Care that none loiter behind. There is a small Port made about a Foot high from the Water, and a Picce of Deal Board laid in it, whose other End lies in the Water on a gentle Descent, that serves them for a Bridge to go out, and come in at when they are out about Service. The Master goes in a small Boat among the Rice Grounds, (for that Grain always grows among Water) and winding his Whistle, they all follow his Boat, and fall to their Work, to destroy Frogs and small Fish, with the Weeds that would hinder the Growth of the Corn. About Noon he winds his Whistle again, on which they all repair on Board of their own Vessel in good Order, some of the old Drakes bringing up the Rere, whilst others guard the Bridge, to take Care that no Stranger Ducks enter with their own Tribe; and when all are in, the old Guardians enter also and take their proper Posts.

Sometimes when two or three of those Boats are employed in one Field, and their Ducks mingle, and some young Novices, which do not understand their proper Master's Whistle, chance to come in Company to another Boat, and would enter with the rest, the old Guardian Drakes soon spy them out, and beat them away from the Bridge, and on no Account will they suffer them to enter, more than an established Company will admit Interlopers to enter into their Trade.

Between *Jansan* and *Canton*, which is about twenty Leagues, there are many pretty Villages seated in the Plains, and the Peasants bring Fish, Fowl, Eggs, &c. Eatables to sell at very moderate Prices; and there are also some small high Towers built on high Grounds. The Reasons why they were built I could not be informed of by my Companions, but the Foot of their Covering is hung round with Pieces of Glass of several Sizes, so near, that, with a small Gale of Wind, they beat against one another, and make a pretty agreeable Noise.

When I arrived at *Canton* the *Hapoa* ordered me Lodgings for myself, my Men and my Cargo in an *Haung* or Inn belonging to one of his Merchants, where none but the *French*, who had then a Factory there, had Liberty to visit me, and when I went abroad, I had always some Servants belonging to the *Haung* to follow me at a Distance. I had staid about a Week, and found no Merchants came near me, which made me suspect, that there were some under-hand Dealings between the *Hapoa* and his Chaps, to my Prejudice, but I could not be informed what they

designed. At length, one Night I had supp'd in the *French* Factory, and began to make my Complaint to Mr. *Petchbertie* the Chief, of the strange Method I was treated in, that all Merchants shunned my Company, but for what Reason I knew not. He winkt on me to follow him into his Bed-chamber, and, shutting the Door, told me, that those three Merchants, or rather Villains, *Lingua*, *Angua* and *Hemshaw* had paid to the *Hapoa* 4000 *Tayels* for the Monopolization of my Cargo, and that no Merchant durst have any Commerce with me but they, but withal advised me to carry fair with them, and bargain with them on whatsoever Terms they would allow me.

Accordingly I had a Meeting with my Chaps, and, in my Discourse, I told them what the current Price was in Town for every Species of my Goods, and desired to know what they would give. They seemed surprised that I knew the Market, and would fain have known who had informed me of the Prices, but I desired to be excused on that Point, and to proceed to bid for themselves. My Cargo consisted in Cotton, *Putchock* or *Radix dulcis*, *Rosamalla* or liquid *Storax* and *Surat* coarse *Chints*, which, according to the current Market, would have come to 14000 *Tayels*, but they would not come within 80 *per Cent.* of the Market Price.

I finding myself insulted, had a Mind to wait on the Vice-king, who resided at a Town called *Sachow*, about 20 Miles up the River, and, in order to go thither, I applied myself, by the Assistance of the *French* Linguist, to a *Mandereen* called the *Chumpin*, for Licence to go to *Sachow*, and for his Letter of Recommendation to the Vice-roy. The News of my being with the *Chumpin* alarmed the *Hapoa* and my Merchants, who found no Way to impede my going but by seizing any Linguist that should serve me either in *Canton* or in my Journey, and accordingly, as I was going next Day to receive my Letters, and the *French* Linguist along with me, he had a small Iron Chain thrown over his Head, (a Custom that is among the *Chinese* when they arrest a Man) and he was dragged before the *Hapoa*, and was accused of assisting the *French* in running Goods on board of their Ships, for they had two lying at *Whampoa*, a Village about 4 Leagues below the City. The poor Man was kept in Prison as long as I staid at *Canton*, and his Imprisonment so terrified others, that I could get none to serve me but whom those Villains of Merchants recommended to me, and none durst serve me as Linguist.

I finding no Remedy, but Patience, to my disturbed Mind, was forced to comply with the unjust Impositions of the *Hapoa*, and so struck up a Bargain at the villanous Merchants Rates, but to receive Silver for my Goods; and after I had delivered them, I desired to settle Accounts, and

to have my Money according to Contract. They made up a large Account of Charges, as 3000 *Tayels* for the Measurage of my Ship, 1000 for Liberty to buy Masts, Cordage and Provisions, and 1000 *Tayels* for Presents to some *Mandereens*, and then they told me, for what remained I should have Goods at the current Price of the Market, tho' I was obliged to take them between 40 and 50 *per Cent.* higher. They made me pay 13 *Tayels per Chest* for *Japon* Copper, which I could have bought for 9 *Tayels*, and for *China* Copper I was charged ten and an half, which I bought at *Maccao* for seven, some Fir Masts that I cheapned for 60 *Tayels* they made me pay 250. It was the Middle of *January* 1704. before I had ended my Accounts with them, and I wanted Permission to go to *Maccao*, but that I could not have. They put me off, from Day to Day, about a Week. At length I visited the *French* Chief, and he frankly told me, that they would not let me go till I laid out ten thousand *Tayels* of Silver with them, which they were informed I had on Board of my Ship, and that my Merchants had told him so. I answered, that being bound to *Amoy*, I had Bills on Merchants there for near that Sum, which, with my Goods, had been sufficient to have loaded my Ship there, for which Reason I had brought no Silver with me; but I found there was no End to their Villany, and therefore I would go without Leave, if I had it not in three Days. He told me of many ill Consequences that would attend violent Courses; but I answered him, That I could no longer bear their Insults, and, if I had not my Permission in three Days, I would run a *Muck*, (which is a mad Custom among the *Mallayas* when they become desperate) and that I thought twenty five Men well armed, were sufficient to go off by Violence, when by fair Means they could not obtain it, that being the last Remedy, what Blood might be spilt in the Action, the *Hapoa* and his Chaps would answer to the Emperor for, who, no Doubt, would enquire into the Cause.

I then bade farewell to all the Gentlemen of the *French* Factory, and left a Present of 50 *Tayels* for the Linguist that lay in Prison, and came Home to my Inn, and acquainted my Men with my Resolution, who unanimously approved of it, promising to live and die with me, and immediately we new cleaned our Arms, and new loaded them with Powder and Ball, which the Servants of the *Haug* taking Notice of, went and informed my Merchants what we had been doing, and that we lookt brisker than usual. The Merchants went to the *French* Chief, to see if he knew what Design we had, and he frankly told them all that I had told him. They immediately acquainted the *Hapoa*, who forthwith sent us a Permit for ourselves and Goods, and next Day I departed with twelve of my Crew, and

some Goods, leaving the rest to follow with the rest of my Goods and Masts.

In three Days we got to *Maccao*, and got all Things in Readiness to sail. There were two *Portuguese* lay in *Tiefe-queberado* waiting for me to accompany them for fear of a *French* Cruiser of 32 Guns, that had been at *Manila*. One Mr. *Burno* commanded her, who had made his Brags to the *Spaniards*, that he would bring all the *English* and *Portuguese* that were bound from *China* to the Streights of *Malacca*, into *Manila*, and make a Present of our Ships to the *Spaniards*, which frightened the *Portuguese*. One was a Ship of two and twenty Guns, and the other of sixteen.

However, some *China* Merchants contracted with me to carry them, and about 150 Tuns of Bricks and *China* Ware, to *Pullo-condore*, and were to pay me 1000 *Tayels*. Three Days after my Arrival came my Masts, and as they were passing through the Harbour of *Maccao*, towards my Ship, they were stopt by the Procuradore of the City. When Word was brought me, I sent my Purser, who spake good *Portuguese*, that if my Masts were not delivered the same Day, I would take the Masts out of their Ships that lay close by me, let the Consequence be what it would. So to avoid Trouble, my Masts were cleared.

Two of my Merchants came to *Maccao*, under Pretence of clearing Accounts fairly. I invited them on board to dine with me, but they would not do me that Honour. They had heard of the Contract I had made with the *China* Merchants, to carry them and their Goods to *Pullo-condore*, which Contract they broke, for that strong Reason, that they had bought me of the *Hapoa*, and that Freight I had no Power to contract for, but they would furnish them with a Passage for them and their Goods, on the same Terms that I had agreed on, so I was obliged to lose my Freight.

I received what Goods they were pleased to bring me, but I found wanting 80 Chests of *Japon* Copper, and some Toothernague that I had weighed off at *Canton*, and put the Stocks Mark on them. I askt the Reason why they did not deliver those Goods, since, according to their own Account, there was a Balance due to me of 1800 *Tayels*. They told me that they would give no more, and the Balance they would keep, for fear they should lose on my imported Cargo. I bid them farewell, and promised to let them hear from me by the first *Jonk* of theirs that I met with. Next Day I sent them my Account, wherein I shewed that they and the *Hapoa* had cheated me of 12000 *Tayels*, and that I should not fail to make Reprisals when I met with any Effects of theirs. Accordingly I did at *Johore*, by the King's Permission, seize a *Jonk* of theirs, and secured their Books of Accounts, having two *Portuguese* Natives of *Maccao*, who could

speak and write *Chinese*, and they found out what Merchandize belonged to those Villains, which I took on board of my Ship, among which was my 80 Chests of Copper, and 200 *Peculs* of Toothernague, with my own Mark on them. I drew out a fair Account, and sent them with a Letter of Advice, that I had received but one third Part of the Balance due to me, but upon their fair dealing with the *English* for the future, I would forgive the rest, but if they continued to act like Villains, I would prosecute my Resentment till I had recovered the last Penny of my Balance.

When I gave the King of *Johore* an Account how they had used me in *China*, he wondred that I did not seize all the other Merchant Goods that were in the *Jonk*, and sell the Men for Slaves. So having ended this short Digression to *Johore*,

I return back to *Canton*, to give an Account of my Observations on that fine City and Country.

CHAPTER LI

Some Observations and Remarks on the Province and City of Canton or Quantung, and of the Province of Fokien, with some Occurrences that happened there.

CANTON was once a Kingdom of it self, and was called *Nangvee*. It had been several Times conquered by the Emperors of *China*, and shak'd off the Yoke when they found Opportunity. At last, about three Centuries ago, it was subdued and made a Province of *China*. It borders on *Quansi* to the Westward, *Kiangsi* to the Northward, *Fokien* to the Eastward, and the Ocean washes about 100 Leagues of its Coast to the Southward. The Country is as pleasant and profitable as any in the World. The Ground yields two Crops a Year of Rice, Wheat, and Legumen. The People are ingenious, industrious, and civil, but are too numerous, which makes them tolerate a base and cruel Custom, that when a Man thinks he has too many Daughters, he may destroy as many as he pleases of them, but they do not kill them outright, but serve them as *Moses* was in *Egypt*, by laying them on an Ark of Reeds, and letting them flote on the Stream of a River, while they are Infants, and if any charitable Persons see them, and commiserate their Condition, they may take them out, and bring them up as their own, either for Marriage, Concubinage, or Slavery.

The abominable Sin of *Sodomy* is tolerated here, and all over *China*, and so is *Buggery*, which they use both with Beasts and Fowls, in so much

that *Europeans* do not care to eat Duck, except what they bring up themselves, either from the Egg, or from small Ducklings. Whoredom is not punished in this Province, tho' very severely in some others.

The City of *Canton* stands upon the East-side of a pretty large River called *Taa*. Its Walls are high towards the River, but towards the East the Ground is a little hilly, and the Walls are much lower. The Walls are about ten Miles in Circumference, but some reckon them Twelve, tho' there are large Spaces towards the East and South, kept for Gardens, and no Buildings but Summer-houses are there.

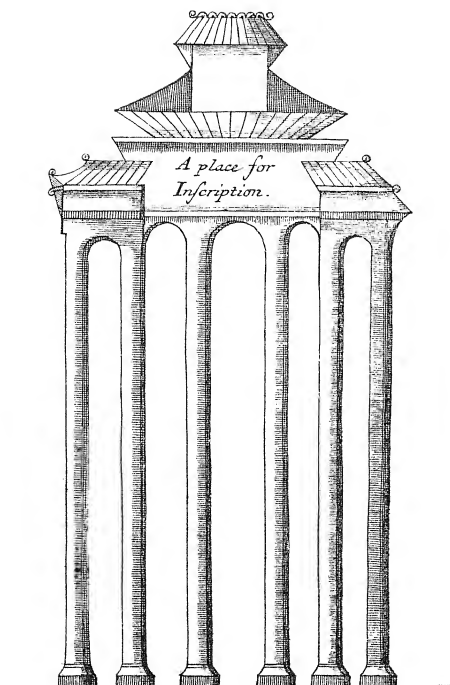
There is a large Building of Timber on the highest of the little Hills to the East, that stands close to the Wall, and it bears the Name of the King's Banqueting-house. It is four Story high, supported with great Fir Masts, very finely painted with Vermilion, and japann'd and gilded, as are all the Walls and Cielings within it. From it a very fair Prospect of the City and Suburbs may be had. The Suburbs are so large, that some of them look like Cities. Half of the Number of Houses built in the Garden Plots, would fill them up, and all the other vacant Places in the Town.

There are many stately Buildings in the City of *Canton*, and above a Dozen of triumphal Arches in several Places of the City, and a great Number of Temples, well stockt with Images. The *Italian Church* makes an handsom Figure, but the *French Chapel* is but mean on the out-side.

There was a new Temple built by the King of *Couchinchina*, and dedicated to one of his Gods called *Migleck*, whose Image is placed in it, in a lazy Posture, sitting on a Carpet, with his Heels drawn almost to his Buttocks, clothed in a loose Robe, with his Breast and Belly bare, and leaning on a large Cushion or Bolster. He is very corpulent, and always laughing, which merry Aspect made me think that he might pass



Migleck the God of Voluptuousness or Pleasure



A China Triumphal Arch

for *Democritus* of *Abdera* in *Greece*. There is another Image of a young God that died before he reacht Twenty. He is plac'd sitting on a Chair, and as we approach near him, he nods his Head, by Means of some Springs that reach from the Pavement that we tread on: However, this young dead Fellow shews as great a Wonder in nodding to his Visitants, as *St. Charles* of *Millan* does to his Devotees on the anniversary Day of his Canonization.

Canton was the last great City of *China* that the *Tartars* conquered, when they over-ran that Country about the Year 1650. and had it not been for the Cowardice and Treachery of the Governor, it might still have been an independent Province as well as *Quansi*. The *Tartars* lost above 100000 Men in reducing it, for they lay nine Months before it, and the City nowise distrest for Want of Provisions, having the River free for Communication with foreign Places; but upon the Governor's Surmise that it might be taken at last, and he and his Family sacrificed to the Resentment of a barbarous Enemy, he secretly articed with the General of the *Tartars*, and perfidiously opened two Gates in one Night, and the *Tartars* entring Horse and Foot, soon made the City a Theatre of Horror and Misery.

I made a Calculation of the Number of Inhabitants within the Walls of *Canton*, by the Quantity of Rice daily expended in it; for they reckon 10000 *Peculs* is the daily Import of that Grain. It is also reckoned, that every Person consumes one *Pecul* in 3 Months, so that by that Calculation, there must be above 900000 People in it, and the Suburbs one Third of that Number, and there is no Day in the Year but shews 5000 Sail of trading *Jonks*, besides small Boats for other Services, lying before the City.

A little Way below the City, are two small Islands in the River; they have each a Castle built on them, and their Garisons examine all Vessels and Boats that pass by them.

The Product of the Country, besides Corn and Fruits, is Gold, Quick-silver, Copper, Steel, Iron, raw and wrought Silks, and besides the Silk Manufactories, there are lack'd or japann'd Ware; and at *Sachow* there are much *Porcelline* or *China* Ware made. We have the same Sort of Clay in several Parts of *Great Britain*, that *Porcelline* is made of, but we want the warm Sun to prepare it.

They reckon that the Province of *Canton* or *Quantung*, pays yearly to the Emperor 1200000 *Peculs* of Rice, and 20000 *Peculs* of Salt, out of which is served out to the Military (who are reckoned 80000 continually kept in the Emperor's Pay) 320000 *Peculs* of Rice, and 8000 *Peculs* of Salt. The rest is sold in Markets, at the common Price of 5 *Macies* a *Pecul*, which may amount to 446000 *Tayels*, which is appropriated towards the Payment

of the military Expence, which may amount to 1000000 of *Tayels* yearly. The Customs on Merchandize and Poll-money amounts to prodigious great Sums, all which are gathered according to the Book of Rates, and sent to the Treasury of the Province, for the Use of the Empire, which makes the Emperor's Treasury always full.

Fokien is the next maritum Province to the Eastward of *Canton*, a very mountainous Country, and has about 90 Leagues of a Sea-coast. It reaches from the Island *Lamoa*, which lies directly under the Tropick of *Cancer*, and makes a very spacious secure Harbour for Shipping, between it and the Continent, but no Stranger frequents it, but to shelter them from Storms, because they admit of no Trade with Foreigners. About 3 Leagues without the great *Lamoa*, are some small Islands uninhabited. They are called the small *Lamoas*. There is a good clear Chanel between those small Islands and the great one, of 15 Fathoms, on a good oazy Bottom.

The next Place of Safety for Shipping, is the Island of *Amoy*, where the *English* once had a Factory, and a good Trade, but now it is shut up from foreign Trade, by the Emperor's Order. There are several small Islands ly off it, particularly the Island *Tangsi*, by the *English* called *Chapel Island*, and by some the *Hole in the Wall*, because there is a large Hole that passes quite through it, being undermined by the Sea below, but above all is fast without Fracture. It appears like the Arch of a large Bridge. About seven Leagues within it, is the inner Harbour of *Amoy*, where Ships ly very secure in 12 Fathoms oazy Ground, within 200 Yards of the Shore. The Town is built close to the Sea, and some Houses in it at high Water, are washed by the Sea.

About the Year 1645. the *Dutch* had a great Mind of possessing *Amoy*, for the Conveniency of its Situation and Trade. They came to an Anchor with five large Ships in the outward Harbour, and landed about 300 Men. There were none to oppose them but a few Merchants and Mechanicks, who were soon frightened, but were so cunning, that before they left their Town, they left their Houses well stor'd with *Samsheew*, a Kind of strong Arrack made of Rice, and with *Hockshew*, a Kind of strong Ale made of Wheatmalt, by Fermentation.

The *Dutch* fearing no Enemy, or Design against them, entred the Town, and some inconsiderable People being left in it, were civilly treated by the *Dutch*, and those poor *Chinese* shewed their new Masters the best Houses in the Town, where the *Dutch* took up their Lodgings, and, according to Custom, carouzed heartily, that before Midnight there were but few of them sober, and so went to sleep. The *Chinese* who were left in the Town, went and informed their Country-men what Posture the *Dutch* Affairs

were in. They armed all they could get, with Swords, Lances, Bows, and Arrows, to the Number of 2000. and came on the *Dutch*, before they could put themselves in a Posture of Defence, and cut them all off, which Disaster made the *Dutch* depart without making any farther Attempt.

This History is written in large *China* Characters, on the Face of a smooth Rock that faces the Entrance of the Harbour, and may be fairly seen as we pass out and in to the Harbour.

Amoy was famous in the *Tartar* War, between the Years 1648. and 1675. by the Diversion it gave to the *Tartar* Forces at Sea, by the Courage and Conduct of one *Cocksing* a Native of *Amoy*, who gave them many Defeats, and could never be brought to comply with the *Tartar* Usurpation, tho' he had many advantagious Offers to submit, but his Death gave the *Tartars* a quiet Possession of the whole Province.

About the Year 1648. the *Tartars* took *Chinchew*, a very large City, reputed to be as large and rich as *Canton*. They did not stand out above nine Weeks, because they foresaw that Want of Provisions would compel them to a Surrender at last, upon worse Terms than they might have had, if the Siege had been but short, however, they capitulated to have their Lives and Fortunes secured, and submitted in all other Things to the *Tartar* Government and Customs.

This Province of *Fokien*, borders on *Chequiam* to the North-east, on *Kiamsi* on the North-west, on *Quantung* on the South-west, and the Sea washes the South-east Part of it. There are several Islands ly on its Coast, and *Quamoy* is but two Leagues from *Amoy*, and is much larger, but not so well inhabited, because of the near Neighbourhood of *Chinchew*.

In *Anno* 1693. I was at *Amoy*, and then the Island was governed by a *Chungcoun*, or a General of 10000 Men. He was a Man of about 80 Years of Age, of a very agreeable Aspect. He had done many singular Services to his Country, particularly in suppressing Pirates that mightily disturbed the Province, and governed with much Justice and Moderation, but next Year he died, and was succeeded by a *Teytock*, or a deputy General of 5000. In *Anno* 1697. I went thither again, and found a new Temple built in Honour to the old *Chungcoun*, and his Image placed in it, as much like his Person while alive, as ever I saw any Thing represented in my Life, with every Lineament and Feature in his Face, and I saw many Votaries worship his Image. It seems the *Chinese* are speedier in their canonizing than the *Romans* are.

The *Teytock* has a Deputy called the *Chungnae* by Title, and another Officer called the *Chumpin*, who superintends the Affairs of the Sea and Rivers. In those three Persons Hands is the Management of the Affairs of the

Island, except the Customs on Goods imported and exported, and these are in the Hands of the *Hapoa*, who farms those Customs of the Court at *Peking*, but the other three are put in by the *Chungtock*, who keeps his Court at *Hocksew*, a large City about 200 Miles North-east of *Amoy*.

There are no beautiful Buildings in or about *Amoy*, but some Temples, in one of which I saw Hell painted in *Fresco*, on a Wall according to *Des Cartes's* System of *Demonology*, the Demons being painted in the same Shapes and Figures as are in the Cuts of *Des Cartes's* Book, their Methods of tormenting the damned, very near the Notions delivered by *Christian* Doctors, and *Purgatory* better represented according to the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*, than I saw it in a Church in the City of *Antwerp*.

There are some Curiosities in *Amoy*. One is a large Stone that weighs above forty Tuns, that is set so dextrously on a Rock, in such an Equilibrium, that a Youth of twelve Years old can easily make it move, but an hundred Men can make it move in no greater Motion, than that single Youth can. I saw it tried with a Pair of Hand Screws, but to no Purpose.

Another Rarity is of five large Stones, as big, or bigger than the last mentioned, placed in an Hollow at the Foot of a Mountain (whether by Nature or Art I cannot tell) they are each about thirty Foot long, and Twelve or Fourteen Diameter. They lean their Heads against one another, and form an Alcove at their Feet, wherein is placed a Table, and Benches around it, of Stone, and there is a pretty clear Rivulet runs close by the Table. We *Europeans* frequented that Table on *Sundays*, for we often dined there.

There is a fine large Citadel at the Back-side of the Town, with good high thick Stone-walls, and two Gates that face one another, and in the Middle stands the *Teytock's* Palace. The Front of it is built of Wood, and the Back and Sides of Stone, as most *Mandareens* Houses are in this Province, as well as the Temples. There are Sentinels and Guards always in the Gate-ways, but I saw none any where else, except when he gave publick Audience to Strangers, then he had about 50 Men attending at the Palace.

There are about fifty *Christians* in *Amoy*, and they have a Chapel served by *French* Missionaries, but the Parishoners are of the Scum of the People, as they are of *Christianity*.

I heard a pleasant and true Story about the famous *Chunghee*, who died in *Anno* 1723. and the *Chungtock* of *Fokien*, who was alive in *Anno* 1700. which I had from Mr. *le Blanc*, a *French* Missionary, as well as from some eminent *China* Merchants, and it happened about the Year 1690. the *Chungtock* being then *Chungnae*, or Deputy-governor of the Island of *Quamoy*, that Island having about 30000 Inhabitants, not reckoning

Women and Children, they were all poor, and had their Sustenance by their hard Labour, in manuring the Ground, and Fishing.

A great Part of the Island being low and marishy, by the Overflowings of Spring-tides, made Travelling very incommodious. The *Chungcoun* being a Man of Pleasure, could not bear living at Home in rainy Weather or Spring-tides, and in going to hunt, he was obliged to go a great Way about, before he could reach the Places where the Game was.

One Day in Council he proposed to take one Half of the miserable Inhabitants from their daily Labour, to bring Stones from some neighbouring Mountains, to build a Bridge or Causey over the Morass, which was above three Leagues long, and being the Emperor's Work, it must be done *gratis*.

The *Chungnae* opposed it, laying down the Difficulty, if not the Impossibility for those poor People to carry on such a Work, which could not be finished in less than three Years. He laid before the Council, that the Inhabitants could hardly live by their Labour, when every one of them were employed, and how could they subsist on the Labour of one Half, that he could foresee the Ruin of the Whole by taking off the Half from their manuring the Land, and Fishing. However, it was put to the Vote, and the *Chungcoun* carried it, on which the *Chungnae* laid down his Commission, and protested that he would not be accessory to the Destruction of so many Innocents, whom he foresaw would be wrought and starv'd to Death, and so bade the *Chungcoun*, and the rest of the Council, adieu.

The *Chungnae* having spent most of his Time in the Study of Letters and Philosophy, had made a good Progress in both, and having a small Fortune of ten or twelve thousand *Tayels* in Money, took a Journey to *Peking*, to try if he could get into some convenient Post in the Government there, but found that none was to be got, without Friends and Money, so that he took a Resolution to lead a private Life on the Interest of his Money, and to follow his Studies.

And hiring a Chamber in a By-lane of the City, he fell to writing a Tract of moral Philosophy, being well qualified in writing a good Hand, and a good Stile. He began to write on the Imbecillity of human Nature, when our Passions were more followed than Reason; of the dismal Consequences of Tyranny when supported by Power, and several other such useful and commendable Topicks, and having carried his Work pretty well forward, one Morning he went to a Neighbour's House to drink Tea, and forgot to shut his Chamber Door or Windows, which being on the lower Story of the House, and facing the Lane, any Body that past by could see what was in the Room.

The Emperor had gone abroad that Morning *incognito*, to hear what News past current in the City, and accidentally came into that Lane while the Gentleman was at his Tea, and looking in at the Window saw a Book lying open on the Table, and the Writing seem'd to be extraordinary fine, which made him have the Curiosity to enter at the Door, and to sit reading till the Owner should come in, that he might know both the Subject written on, and the Author.

It is the Custom in *China* for a Stranger, to read on any Book that he sees lying on a Table. If it be a Merchant's Book of Accounts, they take that Liberty; and the Emperor having read above half an Hour, was mightily pleased with the fine Writing, and ingenious Reflections made on each Subject by the Author. At last the Gentleman came in, and was surprised to find another in his Chamber, but the Emperor address him in so obliging Terms for his intruding into his Chamber without Leave, led by the strong Chains of Curiosity, and the Opportunity that offered to give him Satisfaction, by the Door being accidentally left open, that the *Chungnae* could take nothing ill that was done.

The Emperor asked him of what Country he was, and what had brought him to *Peking*, and the *Chungnae* satisfied him that he was a Native of *Fokien*, and re-counted the History of his Affairs in *Quamoy*. The Emperor was much taken with his Story, and the modest Way he exprest himself in it, and told him that he found his Actions to quadrate with his Doctrine. Then he askt the *Chungnae* if he had an Employment, or if he had a Mind to accept of one. He answered, that he had been in *Peking* above a Year, and could observe, that Merit was but a weak Recommendation to Preferment, and he did not design to buy it.

The Emperor told him, that he was nearly related to a great *Mandereen* at Court, and that if he would accept of a Post, he would use his Endeavours to procure him one, for he found him recommended by two good Qualifications, Ingenuity and Honesty. The *Chungnae* thank'd him in very obliging Terms, and told the Emperor, that he was willing to accept of a Post, providing it was not too high, because his Fortune was too low to support the necessary Expence, nor too low, lest it should make him contemptible. The Emperor assured him, that his Kinsman had several Posts to dispose of, and that he might depend on one suitable to his Mind, and giving the *Chungnae* his Fan, ordered him to call at a Gate of the Palace, called the *Elephant Gate*, and deliver that Fan to the Captain of the Guard, and tell him, that you want to speak to a *Mandereen* of such a Name (as the Emperor borrowed for that Time) and the Captain would conduct him to his Apartment; but withal he begg'd the Use of

his Book for a few Days, and, as he was a Man of Honour, he would return it.

The *Chungnae* complimented him with the Use of the Book, making a modest Apology for its Incorrectness, and so they parted for a short Time.

The Emperor sent for some *Coleas*, *Mandereens* of the first Order, and gave them a pleasant Account of his Morning's Adventure, and shewed them the Book, which they were highly pleased with, and the Emperor told them, that he had promised the Author an handsom Post, and desired to know if any were vacant. One *Mandereen* told his Majesty, that he had received private Advices that Morning, that the *Chungtock* of *Fokien* was dead, and that there would be certain Information next Day at Court, if it was so or not, and that if it was true, his Majesty might bestow that Post on him, he being a Native of that Country, and consequently knew the Manners and Customs of his own Country better than a Stranger could. His Majesty approved of his Advice.

And next Morning, according to Appointment, the *Chungnae* went to the *Elephant Gate*, and enquired for the Emperor by the borrowed Name, and, on Sight of the Fan, was conducted by the Captain of the Guard to an Apartment in the grand Palace, and was ordered to stay till the Captain came back to him. When the Emperor knew of his being in the Palace, he ordered a Council of *Mandereens* to be summoned forthwith, and when they were convened, and himself seated on the Throne, the *Chungnae* was sent for, and he paying the usual Compliment of falling on his Knees, and bowing his Head three Times to the Ground, the third Time to continue in that Posture till he was ordered to rise, the Emperor ordered him immediately to stand up. The *Chungnae* soon knew who had been his Guest the Day before, and would have begg'd Pardon for the Freedom of Speech he had used to the Emperor in Disguise; but the Emperor prevented him by beginning an allegorical Discourse, recounting the *Chungnae's* Adventure at *Quamoy*, as if it had happened in a foreign Country, and when he had made an End, he askt the Opinion of the Assembly, what both the *Chungcoun* and *Chungnae* deserved. They unanimously condemned the *Chungcoun*, and commended the *Chungnae*, and were of Opinion, that the *Chungnae* deserved a better Post than he had before.

The Emperor told them, that this was the Case of the Person before them, and that the Government of *Fokien* was vacant by the Death of the *Chuntouck*, which Advices he had received that Morning, and that he had Thoughts of bestowing that Place on him before them, which they all approved of, on which he ordered Robes of the second Order to be brought,

and invested him in the Office and Dignity, and ordered 100000 *Tayels* to be paid to him, in order to equip him for his Journey, and withal told him, that he expected he would govern his Province according to the Doctrine that he preached to others.

Accordingly the new *Chuntouck* took his Journey to *Hockshew*, where, on his Arrival, all the *Mandereens* of Note in the Province came to compliment him, and none must come to wait on him till first introduced by a Present, which is punctually set down in a Book kept for that Purpose.

And among the Crowd of Visitors came his old Friend the *Chungcoun* of *Quamoy*. After the common Compliment of Genuflexion and Prostration was done, he ordered him to stand up, and asking him if he did not remember him, he received a negative Answer. He askt him how his Government of *Quamoy* thriv'd, and how far the Bridge was brought forward. The *Chungcoun* gave him a sad Account of the State of his Island, which, he alledged, was occasioned by a raging Plague, that had swept off above the half of the People, and the Bridge was not carried one Quarter of the Way forward.

Then the *Chungtock* made himself known to him, and upbraided him with his Cruelty, and the *Chungcoun* having little to say in his own Defence, fell at his Feet, and implored Mercy. The *Chungtock* bade him rise, and told him, that for the sake of his Family, he would save his Life, which he had justly forfeited, but withal banished him to a Palace on the Side of an Hill on the Island of *Quamoy*, where he should be allowed 2000 *Tayels* yearly, for the Subsistence of his Wives and Children, but he was never to meddle in Government again, and so dismissed him, and sent one along with him to take Possession of his Government, with Orders to rectify all Things that had been amiss in his Government, and to invite People to the Manuring of the Ground and catching of Fish, on better Terms than had been before. Those just and generous Actions of the Emperor and *Chungtock* were worthily admired by all who loved Justice and Generosity; and I have born no small Veneration for both their Persons ever since.

I must now give an Account of the *Chungtock's* Justice and Generosity in an Affair relating to some ship-wrackt *English* Men at *Amoy*.

CHAPTER LII

Is a Continuation of the History of the Chungtock of Fokien, in relation to some Occurrences that happened among the English at Amoy in Anno 1700.

I Being then bound to *Amoy* in a Ship from *Surat*, employed by Sir *Nicholas Waite* the new *East-india* Company's President there, and Commodore *Littleton* being then at *Surat* with a Squadron of four Men of War, by some considerable Reasons was perswaded by Sir *Nicholas* to let one of his Squadron go as far as *Amoy* to look after the *English* Pirates that then infested the Streights of *Malacca*.

The *Harwich* was the Ship pitcht on, a 50 Gun Ship, commanded by Captain *Cock*, and we sailed in Company as far as *Atcheen*, and there we were parted by a Storm. He called at *Atcheen*, but I made what Haste I could for the Port of *Malacca*. I staid there above a Fortnight for him, and when he had taken in such Provisions as he wanted, and that I had paid for them, we sailed from *Malacca*, in order to proceed for *Amoy*.

When we arrived there, we found three *European* Ships, and a Country Ship from *Surat*, employed by Sir *John Gayer* President for the old *East-india* Company. The Supercargoes of those Ships, on Sight of a Man of War, sent a Compliment of 500 *Tayels* to the *Teytock*, to dissuade him from giving the *Harwich* Permission to come into the Harbour, for fear of losing a Feather that they had put in their own Capes, of wearing a Pendent at their Top-mast Heads, so that when I went to pay my Compliment to the *Teytock*, and give him an Account of our Cargo, and to desire Liberty for the Man of War and my own Ship to come into the Harbour; he told me, that my own Ship was welcom, but he could not, with Safety, admit of the King's Ship into the Harbour, but that she might be supplied with what she wanted, in the Road.

I told him, that the King's Ship's Bottom wanted Repair, and that if he would not permit her to come into the Harbour, both she and I must go to *Canton*, and if the Captain of the Man of War resented the ill Usage he was like to meet with at *Amoy*, those ought to answer who had given the *Teytock* that ill Advice, and so I took Leave very ill satisfied.

The Linguist and I had been acquainted some Years, and, on our Way from the Citadel, I told him, that if the *Teytock* continued his Resolution of denying our King's Ship the same Civilities that he granted to Merchant Ships of our Nation, I could not answer for the ill Consequences that

might attend that Affront, and, if she had not Permission in three Days to come in, on the fourth we would proceed for *Canton*.

He then very frankly told me, that it was none of the *Teytock's* Fault, but the *English* Captains and Supercargoes, who had sent him with a Message to the *Teytock*, to acquaint him, that if the Man of War was permitted to come into the Harbour, their Men would be rude to the Merchants, and would be tied up to no Rules or Laws which the Merchant Ships observed, that the Women would be debauch'd, and many other aggravating Crimes, they alledged, the Man of War's Men would commit, and withal had sent the *Teytock* a Present of 500 *Tayels* to keep her out of the Harbour.

I carried the Linguist into a Merchant's House that was my Acquaintance, to consult with that Merchant about removing that *Remora* that stopt the Man of War from entering into the Harbour, which could be done no other Way than by my being bound for the good Behaviour of the People belonging to the Man of War, and to give a Present superior to theirs, which I consented to.

Then we consulted how the Captain of the King's Ship should be received by the *Teytock*, when he should make his Visit, and we agreed, that all the Captains and Supercargoes should be called to the *Teytock's*, in Company with Captain *Cock*, and that he should enter before us, and have an high Chair placed a little before the *Teytock's* Chair, on the left Hand, which, among them, is the Place of Honour, and we Captains and Supercargoes to be set on felt Cushions on the Floor, and on the right Side of the *Teytock's* Chair, which was raised on a plat Form of Deals, with three Steps of Ascent.

We had no sooner done with our Consultation than I dispatcht my Friend *Shawban*, for that was the Merchant's Name, with the Linguist, to acquaint the *Teytock* with what we had resolved on, and he approved of all, and two Days after sent a Summons for the Captains and Supercargoes to accompany Captain *Cock*, and all obeyed but one, who pretended Indisposition; however he sent his second Supercargo to supply his Place.

Assoon as we were in the Citadel, we were conducted to the *Teytock's* Palace, and entred the Chamber of Audience, and were seated according to the Method before agreed on. The *Teytock* being seated before, he made a Speech pretty long, wherein he told how he had been informed of the loose Behaviour of Men of War's Men, which had armed him with Caution, but that he knew of a more convenient Place on an Island within three Leagues of the Town, for the Man of War to hale ashore, if we would be ruled by his Advice. The Captain made a Bow, and acceded to that Motion.

He then wanted to know who would be Surety for the Captain and Men belonging to the Man of War, that they should observe the Laws and Customs of the Place, without being Molestation to the Natives. I found none cared to enter on so hazardous an Affair, so I stood up, and proffered myself, Ship and Cargo for Security. The rest not expecting that the Captain could have found such Security, one, who made a good Figure among us, told me, I was too forward in my Profer. I answered him, that I only engaged what I had the Command of, but meddled with no Body's Affairs else.

The *Teytock* seemed well satisfied, and gave us a very handsom Entertainment, and then dismiss us. The Man of War went to the Island, and landed some of her greatest Guns, but found so much Difficulty in carrying Things ashore, that we got an Order from the *Teytock* to bring her into the Harbour, and accordingly she came in.

There is an Island opposite to the Town of *Amoy*, called *Cullemshoe*, about half a Mile distant, and it has two convenient Places to lay Ships on, in order to clean their Bottoms, or repair them, and there are some Rocks that ly between those Places, that appear dry at low Water. In one of those Bays the *Harwich* was haled ashore, and cleaned, and her Sheathing being much worm-eaten, it was repaired with a great Deal of new Sheathing, all which Charges I had Orders from my Employers to disburse on their Account, in Expectation, that carrying back 200 Tuns of *China* Goods would sufficiently reimburse them; but Captain *Cock* being a young Man, not very well versed in the Affairs of Shipping, took Advice of some other Captains of better Knowledge, and daily carousing with them on board of his Ship, chanced, that Day that his Ship haled off, to be a little inebriated, as well as his Tutors. I was none of the Cabal, and so staid in my Factory. The Tide of Ebb was made before they began to remove the Ship from the Bay that she had been fitted in, and in haling off, the Tide set her upon the Rocks above mentioned, and on them she was lost.

Assoon as the Ship sat fast on the Rocks, his Counsellers left him to think on his Misfortune. Next Morning all the Captains and Super-cargoes went over to the Island (where he and all his Men were lamenting their Condition) to condole his Misfortune, but not one had the Charity to invite him to a Dinner. About Ten I went over to visit him, and found him weeping. I dissuaded him from grieving at what could not be remedied, and invited him to dine with me, if he was not pre-engaged. He then wept very bitterly, and told me, that not one of all his Companions that had been visiting him, had the good Manners to give him an Invita-

tion, and that I, who had just Cause to be angry with him for his Folly and Contempt of my Counsel, had shewed him more Humanity than those who had sworn eternal Friendship to him.

I carried him and his two Lieutenants along with me to Dinner, and allowed them a Chamber in my Factory to lodge in, and, to shew a good Example to the rest of the Captains, I took forty of the poor Seamen on board of my Ship, and gave them Provisions. They were in all One hundred and eighty two Men and Boys in the Crew, and there being five Ships, I thought, I had taken a large Quota for my Share, but not one of the rest would follow my Example, so the Remainder of the Crew were in Distress for Want of Food and Raiment. I went over one Morning to see what Condition the poor Men were in, who had made Tents of the Ship's Sails, and I saw one newly dead for Hunger and Cold.

I used all my Rhetorick amongst my Brethren the Captains and Super-cargoes, to take Pity on the poor ship-wrackt Men, but they were all deaf to my Petitions, which obliged me to allow them a Pound Weight of Rice *per* Day each Man: And to clothe them, I bought three thousand Yards of blue Cotton Cloth about a Groat *per* Yard Value, and bought them Needles and Thread, and gave them about 1000 *lb.* Weight of Cotton for quilting, and so every Man was his own Taylor.

But finding my Charges would be very great in maintaining such a Number of Men, and in carrying them Passengers would take up too much Room in my Ship, which I could much better employ in carrying *China* Goods to *Surat*, I went to my old Friend *Shawban*, with my Confident the Linguist, and held a Consultation how we might compel my Brethren to be humane, and force them to take their Quotas of the poor distressed Men, and we fell on the Project to write to the noble and just *Chungtock* at *Hocksew* before mentioned, to get an Order from him, that no Ship should have Liberty to lade their Goods aboard, that did not first take their Quota of the ship-wrackt Men. We went to the *Teytock*, and acquainted him with our Design, who much approved of the Project, and he seemed surprized, that any of those Ships durst go into our King's Dominions, who had denied to assist, not only his Subjects, but immediate Servants. He was very human, and sent the poor Seamen Presents of Pork and *Hocksew*, (a strong fermented Liquor like our strong Ale) for me to distribute among them, and those Presents he frequently sent.

I provided a Present to accompany my Letter to the *Chungtock*, to the Value of 40 Pounds *Sterl.* and got the best Scribe in the Place to write my Letter, laying down the Misery the poor Men were in, and how easily and justly they might be reliev'd by such an Order.

I sent my Letter and Present by an Express, who returned in sixteen Days with a satisfactory Answer, and an Order to the *Hapoa*, to suffer no Goods to be shipt off without consulting me. The *Hapoa* came to my Factory, and congratulated me on the Honour that the *Chungtock* had done me, and promised to obey his Orders in relation to shipping Goods off.

A Gentleman who was Supercargo of the Ship *Dorrel*, bound directly from *Amoy* to *England*, was the first that was denied a Permit to ship Goods off. He had sent for the Ship's Boat to carry off some Chests of Silk, but the Waiters stopt them from putting them into the Boat, on which the Linguist was sent for to know the Reason; and he told the Supercargo, that the *Hapoa* had received Orders to let no Goods be shipt off without consulting me first about taking a Quota of the Man of War's Men; on which my Antagonists held a Council, and resolved to continue obstinate, and that Supercargo before mentioned came early next Morning to my House. When my Servants informed me that he was in the Court, I went and invited him in. I guess'd his Errand by his Countenance, and askt him to sit down, but he refused. I askt him if he would drink any Coffee or Tea, but he would not. He then, in a Fret, askt me if I was Governor of his Affairs. I answered, no, nor did I know how he could ask me such a simple Question. He swore that he found I was, and that if I were in another Place than *Amoy*, I durst not act as I had done, and swore again, that not one Man of them should be entertained on board the *Dorrel*. I told him, that I durst do any Thing that was honest and just, and was always ready to defend what I had so done; but as to his taking his Quota of the ship-wrackt Men, he must comply with it, if he had a Mind to save his Passage to *England* that Season. He still continued cursing himself if he took any of them, and went away in a very great Huff, which I little regarded.

It was, and, I believe, is still the Custom on board the *English* Company's Ships, for the Captain to give a Remonstrance and a Protest thirty Days before the Expiration of the Term for their Departure, to the Supercargo or Factor for the Company, according as it is stipulated by Charter Party. Accordingly the Captain of the *Dorrel* gave in his Protest about that Time to the aforesaid Supercargo, which aggravated his Chagrin, and he told the Captain, who was my Friend, what Troubles I had brought him and the rest into. The Captain advised him to consider what Time might be spent in Contention, and that I, having the Government on my Side, would certainly carry my Point in spite of all the Opposition they could make, and that it would be much better to comply in Time than to stand out, and be forced to comply at last.

He told the Captain, that he might do as he pleased, but he was resolved to give him no Orders on that Head. The Captain bade him look what was agreed on in Charter-party, where they found, that the Commander of a Company's Ship was to take no Passengers on board of his Ship, on Penalty of 100 *L.* for each Passenger, without a written Order from the Company's Agent where he should happen to be; but where no Agent was, he was then at his Liberty.

After a little Deliberation, he bade the Captain speak to me of the Hardships they would be under in carrying such a Number of Passengers so long a Voyage, and to try me, whether I would favour them in the Number of the Quota that they must be obliged to carry: And the Captain came to discourse me about it, and I agreed, that Captain *Cock*, his Lieutenants, and seventeen more should have their Passage on board his Ship to *England*, and that those seventeen should be such as Captain *Cock* should choose, that the Captain and his two Lieutenants should have Captain *Hide's* Table, they paying him 20 *L.* each for that Favour, all which the Captain consented to, and the Supercargo and I became Friends again.

The other Sticklers soon complied, and took thirty six each for their Quota, and the rest I provided for, and they were as forward to work and obey my Orders as my own Seamen, tho' they were not so on board of the other *Surat* Ship, where they were like to mutiny for Want of Victuals, even before they went to Sea, for the Captain of that Ship pretended, that he would allow them no Victuals before they went to Sea, and the poor indigent Fellows fasted twenty four Hours on that Pretext. At last Hunger compelled them to make their Complaint to me, and I furnished them with a Supper, and bade them be easy till next Noon, and if there was no Provision made for them, when the Ship's Company's Dinner was ready, to seize on it for their own Use, and let the others stay till more was drest, which Advice they took to be very wholsom, and punctually followed it.

The Captain complained to me of the Passengers Rudeness. I told him, that they only followed my Advice, for I could not see what Pleasure he could take in starving poor Men, since what they did eat was nothing out of his Pockets, for I knew the Charges would be allowed in his Accounts with his Employers, and advised him to treat them civilly at Sea, since they being superior in Numbers to his Ship's Company, might make them use Force to obtain what they ought to have by fair Means: Nor was I out in my Conjecture, for at Sea he put them to so small an Allowance, that they mutinied, and threatened to carry him and the Ship to *Madagascar*, and deliver him to the Pirates.

About *Christmas* I brake up House-keeping, and paid House Rent for Captain *Cock* and his Officers to remain in it a Month after me, and knowing the Scarcity of Money among him and his Family, I gave him a Bag with 1000 *Spanish* Dollars for his Subsistence on his Voyage to *Europe*, on condition, that when he was in a Capacity to pay me, he would not forget to repay me. I gave his first Lieutenant 100. and the second Lieutenant 50 of the same Pieces, but without Provision of Repayment.

The Captain made his Acknowledgments in the most emphatical Words he could express, imprecating Vengeance to pursue him if he did not thankfully repay with good Interest, when he was able. I also wrote to the Lords Commissioners of the royal Navy, about the Charges I had been at on account of the Loss of his Majesty's Ship in *China*, and petitioned that I might be reimbursed, and made Mr. *Matthew Cock*, a Brother of the Captain's, my Attorney, to solicit for, and receive what their Lordships would please to allow me.

I received a Letter from the Captain, then at Cape *Bona Esperance*, in his Way home, wherein he gave me an Account of their hard Usage aboard of the Ship, and of the Death of his second Lieutenant, and that was all I had from him in 23 Years. When I arrived in *England*, I did my self the Honour to write him from *London* to *Leather-head*, to try if I could furbish up his short Memory with the Remembrance of what had past between us in *China*, but he protested that he had quite forgot it. I answered him, that his first Lieutenant, Captain *Falconar*, still remembered it very well, and had made a grateful Acknowledgment of the small Favour he received above twenty Years before. My Affairs calling me to *Holland*, in Anno 1724. he called for me at *London*, when he knew I was in *Holland*, and before I returned to *England*, he had paid his great Debt to Nature, without taking Notice of the small one due to me.

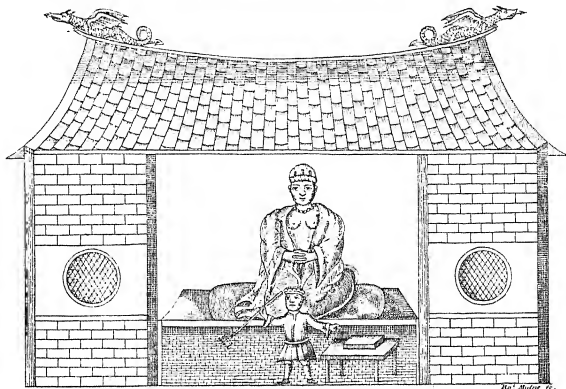
CHAPTER LIII

A Continuation of Observations on the Gods, Clergy, and Devotion of the Chinese.

AND now I have followed him to his Grave. I'll return back to *Amoy*, and observe some of their Customs, religious, civil and criminal. Their Temples are built all after one Form, but, as in other Countries, very different in Beauty and Magnitude. Their *Josses* or Demi-gods are, some of human Shape, some of monstrous Figures, but in the Province of *Fokien*, they are more devoted to the Worship of

Goddesses than Gods. *Quanhiem* has the most Votaries. She is placed in State, sitting on a Cushion with rich Robes, and her little Son standing before her, with a charged Trident in his right Hand, ready to throw at Offenders of the Laws of Humanity and Nature, and also at those who make no Free-will-offerings to his Mother. The *Chinese* who have seen the *Roman Catholick* Churches and Worship, say that she is the *Chinese Virgin Mary*.

There is another Goddess called *Matsoa*, who swimm'd from a far Country, through many Seas, and came in one Night to *China*, and took up her Residence there. She sits on a plat Form, with a Cushion laid on



The Temple and Image of the Goddess Quanhiem

it, and her Head is covered with blue Wooll instead of Hair. She is the Protectress of Navigation, for which Reason none go a Voyage but they first make a Sacrifice of boiled Hogs Heads, and Bread baked in the Steam of boiling Water. It is set before the Image when recking-hot, and kept before her till it is cold, she feeding on the Smoke, and the Devotees on the Substance, when it is cold. On their Return from a Voyage, they compliment her with a Play, either acted on board of the Ship, or before one of her Temples.

They have another Goddess in Form of a Virgin, called *Quonin*, who has many Votaries, but is mostly worshipt in the Provinces of *Peking* and *Nanking*, but being a Virgin, she has many Lovers all over *China*.

The God *Fe* has an human Shape, except his Head, which has the Figure of an Eagle's. *Gan* has a broad Face, and a prodigious great Belly. *Fo* is a very majestick God, and is always placed with a great Number of little Gods to attend him. *Minifo* in *Fokien*, I take to be the God *Miglect* at *Canton*, being alike in Shape and Countenance. He is called the God of Pleasure. *Pussa* is set cross-legged on a Cushion, bespangled with Flowers



and Stars, and she has eight or nine Arms and Hands on each Side, and two before that she holds in a praying Posture. In every one of her Hands (except the two that are dedicated to Prayer) she bears some Thing emblematical, as an Ax, a Sword, a Flower, &c. The great God that made the Heavens and Earth, they bestow an human Shape on him, like a young Man in Strength and Vigour, quite opposite to the Church of *Rome*, who make his Picture like *Salvadore* Winter, old, cold, and hoary. I have seen many more whose Names I have forgot, some with human Bodies, and Dragons, Lions, Tigers, and Dogs Heads, and one I saw like

Stour Yonker in Finland, with a Man's Body and Clothes, and with Eagle's Feet, and Talons in the stead of Hands.

The Priesthood are in no great Esteem among the People, being generally of low Extract. They have many different Orders among them, which are distinguished by Badges, Colour of Habit, or Fashions of their Capes. They are all obliged to Celibacy while they continue in Orders, and that is no longer than they please. But while they continue in Orders, and should, or chance to be convicted of Fornication, they must expiate the Crime with their Lives, except their high Priest, who is called *Chiam*, and he always keeps near the Emperor's Person, and is in very great Repute, and he has Liberty to marry, because the high Priesthood must always continue in one Family, as *Aaron's* did for a long While, but not half so long as it has been in this Family, who has kept up the Custom above 1000 Years successively, without the Intrusion of Interlopers.

There are no Persons of Figure or Fortune that care to have their Children consecrated to serve at the Altar, so that the Priests who can have no Issue of their own, are obliged to buy Novices of such mean Persons as Necessity forces to sell their Children, and their Study being in the large Legends of their Divinity, and not having the Benefit of Conversation with Men of Letters or Polity, they are generally ignorant of the Affairs of the World, which makes them contemptible among so polite a People as the ingenious and conversible *Chinese* Laity are.

Confucius, or, as the *Chinese* call him, *Confuce*, was the Prince of their Philosophers. He was near contemporary with *Artaxerxes*, *Nehemiah*, and *Malachi*, about 450 Years before our Saviour *Jesus Christ*. He both taught and practised moral Philosophy to Perfection, and acquired so great a Veneration among his Countrymen, that his Sentences are taken for *Postulata* to this Day, not one since having offered to contradict any Thing that he has left behind in Writing. They have another Doctor of Philosophy called *Tansiw*, who was almost as ancient as *Confucius*, and wrote many excellent Tracts of a virtuous Life, and the Methods to attain to it, but his Character is inferior to *Confucius's*.

Their Preachers take some Apophthegm out of those great Mens Writings, for Texts to comment and expatiate on. They live very abstemiously, and rise early before Day to pray. Every Temple has a Cloister or Convent annex to it, and has a certain Stipend allowed by the Emperor to support the Priests and Novices, but they get much more by letting of Lodgings to Travellers, who generally lodge in their Cells, than the Emperor's Allowance. Besides, they have a genteel Way of begging from Strangers, by bringing Tea and Sweet-meats to regale them.

The *Chinese* don't bury in or near their Temples, but in the Fields, and when a *Bouzi* or Priest tells a rich dying Person, that such a Piece of Ground is holy, and that the infernal Spirits have no Power to haunt such Ground, they'll perswade the poor Man that is distemper'd both in Body and Mind, to buy it at any Rate to be buried in, and sometimes they will pay a thousand *Tayels* for ten Yards square of such holy Ground.

The Fishers and Carriers by Water, who are born and bred in their Boats, and on the Water, must also be buried in it, unless they have Money enough to purchase a Burying-place ashore.

They have many Sects among them, but all agree in the Transanimation of Souls, yet not one Sect persecutes another, but allow free Liberty to believe what they think best, and it is very natural for Men to embrace what they think is best, whether it is the best or not.

The *Christian* Missionaries have converted many by the Indulgence of several Emperors, particularly of *Chunghee*, and those Apostles indulge their Proselytes in many Things opposite to the System and Canons of the Western *Christianity*, as Polygamy, Concubinage, and the Invocation and Adoration of *Pagan* Saints, as well as *Christian*, in their Apotheosis, which has caused no small Disturbance at *Rome*.

When a *Mandereen* of any Consideration, passes through a Street or High-way, he goes in great State, either on Horse-back, or in close or open Chairs, carried by Men, and he has Flags carried before him, and large Peels lacquered, and painted black or red, with large golden Characters writ on them, that gives the Designation of his Titles and Dignity. The foremost of his Retinue in their particular Habit, with an high crown'd Hat in Form of a close Stool-pan, and two long Feathers of a Pheasant's Tail, standing upright in it, and they make an hideous Noise as they go along, crying incessantly Ho—ot, to warn every one to go off the Streets or High-way, till he pass by. Next to them are Fellows with small Chains in their Hands, ready to throw over any Body's Head, and catch them by the Neck, that do not obey the Call of the foremost Men. And next them are Executioners with their Ensigns of Cruelty, as a great Sword, an Ax, and some large Pieces of Wood, painted black, and trailing on the Ground as they pass along, to *bambow* the Delinquent, which is by throwing them on their Faces, and giving their Buttocks as many Blows with those Batons as his Worship the *Mandereen* shall order, and they have Caps like Sugar-loaves. I knew an *English* Gentleman now alive in *England*, that underwent the Chastisement of the *Bambow*.

Yet I heard of a comical Passage that happened at *Amoy*, between a *Mandereen* and an *English* Sailor. The *Mandereen* going in his Chair, with

his usual Retinue, met a Sailor coming with a *Keg* of Arrack under his Arm. Every Body went off the Street but the jolly Sailor, who had been tasting his Arrack, he was so mannerly as to walk aside, and give the *Mandereen* the Middle of the Street, but one of the Retinue gave the Sailor a Box on the Ear, and had almost shov'd him down *Keg* and all. The Sailor d—n'd him for a Son of a Whore, and askt what he meant by it, and at the same Time gave the Aggressor a Box on the Ear in Return. The poor Seaman was soon overpowered by the Retinue, but the *Mandereen* ordered to do him no Harm, till he had sent for the *English* Linguist, who forthwith came. The *Mandereen* told the Linguist what had happened, and bid him ask the Sailor why he gave him that Affront. The Sailor sware that the *Mandereen* had affronted him, in allowing his Servants to beat him, while he was walking down the Streets civilly, with his *Keg* of *Samshew* under his Arm, and sware by G—d that he would box the *Mandereen*, or every one of his Gang, for a *Spanish* Dollar, and with that put his Hand in his Pocket and pull'd a Dollar out.

The *Mandereen* ordered the Linguist to tell him *verbatim* what the Sailor said, and why he pull'd his Money out. When the Linguist had told him all, the *Mandereen* was ready to fall off his Chair with laughing. And after he had composed himself, he asked if the Sailor would stand to his Challenge, who sware he would. The *Mandereen* had one *Tartar* in his Retinue, famous for boxing, who had won many Prizes at it, and called for him to try his Skill on the *Englishman*. The *Tartar* was a lusty Man, and the Sailor short, but well set. The *Tartar* promised an easie Conquest, and to the Combat they went. The *Tartars* use to kick high at the Guts, and the first Time he kickt, the Sailor had him on his Back. The *Tartar* was much asham'd of the Foil he had received, and at the Sailor again, but *Jack* soon tripp'd up his Heels again. He desired then to have a fair Bout of Boxing without Tripping, which *Jack* agreed to, and batter'd the *Tartar's* Face and Breast so with his Head, that he was forc'd to yield to old *England*. The *Mandereen* was so pleased with the Bravery and Dexterity of the Seaman, that he made him a Present of ten *Tayels* of Silver.

In the Punishment of Crimes there are Laws made to proportion the Punishment according to the Notoriety or Quality of the Crime. For Faults not capital, they use the *Bambow* and Whip, or a Pair of wooden Stocks, or a wooden Collar, being some Boards fixt together, with a Hole in the Middle for the Head to go through. It is generally about five Foot square, and between 60 and 80 Pound Weight, that they are obliged to carry a considerable Way in the Day, and sleep in it at Night, sitting with that continual Weight on their Shoulders, because there is no lying down,

which Punishment lasts as long as the Judge determines in his Sentence. Some they lay in the Stocks by the Neck, laid flat on their Back in the open Sun, with their Face continually towards it while it shines, and this lasts for one, two, or three Days, as the Judge thinks fit to order.

Traitors, Murderers, and Pirates, are carried to *Nankin* to be tried and punisht, except a special Order from the Emperor carry Custom out of her Road. Those Gaols in *Nankin* are only cleared of Malefactors once in three Years. In those Prisons they live in great Misery, and often wish for Death before it comes.

Every one of those Sort of Criminals has particular Prisons belonging to such Crimes, and when the Judge receives the Emperor's Orders to reprieve such a Number, the Judge has it in his Power to save whom he pleases of that Number specified, and the rest are immediately put to Death, as fast as they can dispatch them with the Sword and Ax. I have been credibly informed, that 30000 have been executed in one Month, and half that Number reprieved.

When the Emperor gives special Order for the Punishment of Piracy or Murder, the Delinquent is tied to a Stake, and an Executioner cuts the Skin of his Forehead round from Ear to Ear, and pulls it over his Eyes, and then delivers him to the Friends and Relations of those that had suffered Injuries by him, and they have the Pleasure of torturing him as they please. I have heard of some who have been tortured three Days and Nights before they expired. Others have had a Brick or Stone Cloke built round them close to their Bodies, by the Side of an High-way, and a Guard set over them, who commanded all Passengers to spit on their Heads as they past by, and they are generally much longer a dying than the others.

Parents have the Power of the Life and Death of their Children till they marry, and then that Power ceases. Husbands have the same Power of their Wives, if they are convicted of Adultery. I knew an Instance of the latter in *Amoy*, by a *Chinese* that went a Voyage to Fort St. *George*, and from thence to *England*. He had a good agreeable young Woman to his Wife, and he pretended when he returned, to make his Wife use the Freedom of *England*, in bringing his Wife into *English* Mens Company when they came to his House, and made her eat at Table, or drink Tea with them, but not when any *Chinese* Strangers were in his House. However, she did not know how to behave her self prudently in that State of Freedom, but was debauched by severals, and he going a Voyage to *Canton*, had staid ten Months after the *English* Shipping was gone, and found her big with Child at his Return. He sent for her Relations and feasted them, and then

before them upbraided her for her Disloyalty, and took a Piece of heavy Wood that they use in pounding Rice, and gave her a Blow on the Head that killed her outright.

I heard of an Instance of the other at *Canton*. A rich Merchant had a profligate Son, whom he sent abroad with a considerable Stock to employ in Trade. In a few Months he had consumed all the Stock, and run in Debt. He gave his Creditors Bills on his Father, who answered them for his own Credit. The Son came back, begged his Father's Pardon, and protested, that for the future he would lead a virtuous Life. The kind indulgent Father intrusted him with a second Stock, and he, in a short Time, destroyed that also, and when his Credit was gone, returned to his Father, who seemed to pass by his Folly. But one Day he made an Entertainment for all his Relations, and when the Entertainment was over, he began an Apologue that came pretty near his own Case with his Son, and asked their Opinion what in Justice the Son ought to suffer for abusing his Father's Kindness, and ruining his Estate. They did not know that he and his Son were the Persons mentioned in the Fable, under borrowed Names, unanimously agreed that the Son ought to be punished with Death. On which the Father took a Knife and cut his Son's Throat, before either the Son or his Relations had the least thought of it, and then he thanked them for passing so just a Sentence, for that he and his Son were the real Persons represented in the Apologue.

If Children grow incorrigible, and despise the Threats or Admonitions of their Parents according to Law, the Parents are to complain of them to the Magistrate, and upon full Conviction, the Magistrate will severely correct them. For if a Son break the establishd Laws, the Parent suffers Punishment as well as the criminal Son, if he had not before made the Magistrate acquainted with his Son's Vices.

And if a Parent is brought to Poverty and Want, and has not brought his Son up to some Calling, whereby he might get his Living, the Son is not obliged to assist his Father, but otherwise he is.

In their Marriages the Bridegroom never sees his Spouse till they are married, for the Match is made by Matrons of both Sides, and he is obliged to pay a Sum of Money to the Bride's Relations, before he can have her, and when all Obstacles are removed, her Relations make a Feast for the Bridegroom and his Friends, and after that is over, she is brought vail'd into the dining Room, and he presents her with some Jewel of small Value, or some Pieces of Silk Stuffs, and a Priest sacrifices a Cock, by cutting his Throat, and sprinkling some of the Blood on them both, and then they are married by Law, and he seldom marries another

while she lives, except in case of Barrenness, and then he may take another, and so on in case of Failure in Issue, as far as four, but they cannot go beyond that Number, yet he may buy as many Concubines as he pleases, and the Wives are ranked according to Priority, and the Concubines must attend and serve the Wives.

The Ladies Dress is very becoming. They wear fine Linen Breeches that reach to the Ankle, but they are covered with a Petticoat handsomly platted, that reaches below the Ankle, and a Gown that reaches mid-leg down, tied with a silken Belt round their Middle, and each Sleeve so large, that one would serve to put their Body in, and reaches almost to the Ground. They have a Collar of Embroidery handsomly cut, that comes round their Neck, and covers the Neck of their Gown, and reaches half-way between the Neck and Shoulder-bone. They have naturally a great Deal of Hair as black as Jet, which they set on Wiers fitted to their Head, raised four or five Inches, and covered with their Hair in a becoming Manner, and those who can afford Pearl, have some of them bored on one Side, and set in their Hair, and they have two or more Gold Bodkins which keep all the handsom Fabrick fast.

Their Feet are bound up with Rollers of Cloth when they come to three Years of Age, and are always kept hard bound, so that all the other Parts of their Body grow in their natural Shape and Magnitude, but their Feet, which by Restraint, are always as small as they were when first bound up. Their pretty little Shoe has a Piece of Wood placed in the Middle between the Heel and the Toe, that serves for both Heel and Sole, which makes them rather trip along when they go, for their Ambulation cannot be called Walking.

Their Forehead is large, pretty small Eye-brows, well arched, their Eyes black, but almost hid with the Lids, their Nose small and flat at the Eyes, their Mouth little, and pretty plump Lips of a deep Vermilion Colour, their Cheeks and Chin in a good agreeable Symmetry, and their Neck small, their Arms long and slender, a fine little Hand, and to grace the whole Structure of their Persons and Ornaments, the Nails of their Fingers are never pair'd, but are let grow to two or three Inches in Length, to shew that they are not employed in servil Works.

And this Fashion of long Nails is followed by the Men of Distinction, and are carefully kept clean, and formerly, before the *Tartars* were their Lords, they wore their Hair long, rolled up behind (as our Women in *Britain* formerly wore theirs) and a Net of Hair or black Silk to cover their neat Rolls and Gold Bodkins, with double or treble Prongs stuck in their Hair, to keep it in Order, but now they have only a Lock at their Crown,

platted and hanging down their Back, and none are without that Lock, for if they have not Hair enough growing naturally on their Heads, they take small Locks of borrowed Hair, and twist in with their own to be in the Fashion.

The Men of Figure have a Coat of Silk that comes down to their Knees, and a short Doublet over that, that reaches no farther than their Loyns. Their Breeches are large and full, which come under the Tops of their Silk Boots, neatly made and quilted, for great Men wear no Shoes. They generally wear on their right Thumb a thick Ivory or Agate Ring, very convenient for drawing their long Bows made of *Buffaloe's* Horn, they being all bred to Archery, and exercise themselves much in shooting at a Mark. They wear their Swords on the left Side, with the Point forward, and when they draw them, they lift up their lacqued Scabbard, that the Handle may reach above their Shoulder behind, so that at the drawing of them with their right Hand, they can make a good and nimble Stroke on whatsoever they attack.

And to dress our *China* or *Tartar* Gentleman completely, he wears a Cap made of fine Mat for that Purpose, in the Form of a blunt Pyramid, with a Tassel of Horse Hair dyed red, that reaches from the Crown almost to the Bottom, and often an Amber or coral Button fastned to the Crown of the Cap, and they use a Piece of Hair-tape to come under the Chin, to keep it from blowing off by the Wind, and to their Girdle they have a Purse for their little Tobacco-pipe, which is made of some Metal, and two other Purses, one small for their Tobacco, and the other pretty large, with several Divisions in it for their Money and Papers, all drawn close by silken Strings, and their Handkerchief is a Piece of coarse Cotton Rag stuck between their Girdle and Side, one End hanging to the Knee, and that serves for a Towel and a Napkin also, and so I have equipt him either as a Courtier or Cavalier.

But the *Mandareens* of the Pen have a long Gown to their Heels, with Badges or Blazons on their Backs and Breasts, to distinguish their Degree or Dignity, and before they are admitted to the Degree of Doctor, they must pass thro' several Trials and Examinations. They also wear a distinguishing Cap on their Head, and look as grave as an old Advocate.

A Merchant and Mechanick wear the same Cap as the Courtier, but their Habit is a long Robe with narrow Sleeves, and Stockings made of coarse Cotton Cloth, with square-toed Shoes, without Heels or Latches to tie them on. The Peasant and Fishers are not tied up to sumpture Laws, but wear what they please.

Every House, Ship and Fishing-boat keep a domestick God that they

pay Adoration to Evening and Morning, and he has always a small flat Table with Ledges before him, filled with Wood-ashes smoothed over, and small Furrows drawn thro' the Ashes in Order, and those Furrows filled with Powder of *Putchock* or *Radix dulcis* mixt with Powder of Sandal, Myrrh or *Olibanum*, and the Composition is fired at one End, and it gives a little, but pleasant Smoke the whole four and twenty Hours, without the least Need of mending or renewing it.

When two *China* Men quarrel, (for they are naturally a little cholerick) if the Breach is so wide that it will be difficult to be made up again, then they'll threaten not to pay any Reverence or Respect to one anothers God, and that Word cuts off all Means of Communion and Society ever after. And so I leave them, and proceed to my Observations on other Things.

CHAPTER LIV

Gives an Account of the natural Rarities of China, and of the Emperor's Revenue and common Expence.

THERE are many artificial as well as natural Rarities in *China*. Their artificial ones are in stupendous Bridges, that give safe and convenient Passages over great and rapid Rivers, and over Vallies between the Tops of Mountains, to make Roads easy and pleasant that would otherwise be very steep, crooked and dangerous; but I never saw any of them, tho' I have heard much Talk of them.

They have also great and convenient Sluces to check the Violence of Floods from Lakes and Rivers, and to serve out their Waters to lower Grounds, to moisten them and make them fit to yield good Crops of Corn, but I being confined to the Island of *Amoy*, could not have an Opportunity to see them, so that what I add more to my Observations, is only by Informations and Reports from others, (who had travelled where I had no Permission to go) whose Acquaintance I casually sought after to be informed.

I now begin again to continue my Course along the Sea-coast to the Northward: And in the same Province of *Fokien* is the River and City of *Hocksew*; but whether the City of *Hocksew* be the same with *Fochew*, I know not; it is very large however, and is famous for being the Residence of the *Chungtock*, and in brewing a Sort of good strong Ale in small Pots of coarse *China* Ware luted over with a Clay Head as big as the Pot.

About twenty Leagues to the Northward of *Hocksew* begins the Province of *Chequiam*, whose chief City is *Limpoa*, by some called *Nimpoa*, and by others *Ningpoo*; however, it is a large City, and drives a great Trade. Here the *Portugueze* were once well settled, and had a numerous Colony. When the *Chinese* were Masters of their own Country, and the *Portugueze* of the Seas, it is reported, that they had above one thousand *Portugueze* Families settled in *Limpoa*, and were governed by their own Laws. Their Trade thro' *China* and *Japon*, which they carried in Shipping to *India* and *China*, made them prodigiously rich, which brought them into Luxury and Debauchery, and, at last, was the Cause of their Expulsion from *Limpoa*.

They began to be notorious Ravishers of Women. They would go into the Country Villages, and carry off young Virgins by Violence, from their Parents, and when they had abused them as long as they pleased, sent them back to their Friends. Many Complaints had been made, but no Redress could be obtained. At length, when a Parcel of Virgin Hunters had gone into the Country upon an Expedition of that Nature, the Peasants fell on them, and killed them every Man.

This Slaughter made the *Portugueze* very loud in their Complaints, and demanded Justice to be done on the Peasants. The Peasants made solid Replications to the Complaints of the *Portugueze*, and desired their Case might be laid before the Emperor, which was accordingly done, and the *Portugueze* were ordered to clear themselves of the Crimes laid to their Charge, and they not being able to do it, were banished *Limpoa*, but had Liberty to carry off their Effects: And thus ended the most opulent Colony, at that Time, in the World.

Nanking is the next Province to *Chequiam*, and the City of *Nanking* is still reckoned one of the largest Cities in *China*, or perhaps in the World. I have heard many say, that saw both *Peking* and *Nanking*, that it occupies a larger Spot of Ground than *Peking*, and that the triumphal Arches, Palaces, and other publick Edifices, are nobler than those at *Peking*.

The Province begins at *Souchew*, a large City, and one of the greatest trading Cities in *China*, in Gold, wrought Silks, *Porcellein* or *China* Ware. It stands near the Lake of *Hamchew*, which is about 20 Leagues long, and 16 broad, of fine clear fresh Water, and it produces many excellent Sorts of Fishes, some whereof are daily sent in Boats to *Peking* for the Emperor's Table.

Nanking City stands on the Banks of the River *Kiam*, the greatest, but not the longest River in *China*. It is situated about 100 Miles from its Mouth, in a fine, pleasant, fertil Plain. It was formerly the Metropolis of all *China*, till the *Tartars* grew troublesom and formidable, which drew

the Court to *Peking*, to be nearer the Frontiers, in order to check their Insolence.

The Distance between *Nanking* and *Peking* is about 500 *English* Miles. They have a Communication by Water in two royal Canals, one from *Nanking* to the yellow River, so called from the Colour of its Water, and the other from that River to the City of *Peking*, or very near it. They are the Work of Art, done by the hard Labour of many Thousands of poor Workmen, in Obedience to their Emperor's Order, to facilitate the Carriage of Merchandize between those great Cities.

The yellow River, or *Corcei* River, is much longer than any River in *Asia*, or perhaps in *Europe*, for there are 30 Degrees Distance between its Source and its Mouth: And I heard one Mr. *Fountainay* a Missionary, who went to *France* on the Emperor of *China*'s account, about the Year 1694. say, that, he believed, there were as many People that lived in Boats and Vessels on the Rivers of *Kiam* and *Corcei* as in the three greatest Provinces of *France*, for in their Vessels they keep Fairs on these Rivers, one Season at one Place, and in other Seasons at other Places; and tho' there may be 10000 Vessels assembled at a Fair, yet there is as good Order and Decorum kept, as in a well governed City. All Ships and Boats who have the same Species of Goods are moor'd together along a certain Place on the River's Side allotted for them, by proper Magistrates, and, at Night, Watches are set to prevent Thieving and Disorder, and Offenders are severely punished, without Respect of Persons.

There are also Fairs kept on the Royal Canal, between the *Yellow River* and *Peking*, in which all the Sorts of Commodities that *China* produceth are to be sold.

The Magnitude, Beauty, and Opulency of *Peking*, are so fully described by some who have been there, that my Hear-say Account can be of no Use, and for that Cause I omit it, but the aforesaid Mr. *Fountainay* told me, that the Winter Season is much colder than in *France*, and, that in the Month of *November*, the Fraternity bought three Deers, and hung them up in a Pantry without Salt, and, when they had a Mind for some Venison, they cut what they wanted for their Use till the Beginning of *March*, and what was left then began to grow stale, but not before, which shews the subtil Coldness and Dryness of the Air there.

And now being at the End of my Journey on the Continent of *Asia*, I'll make some more general Observations on the Product of *China*, and return to the Southward, to take a View of the Islands that face the Sea-coasts of *China*, and steer back to the Northward as far as *Japon*.

As there are many Mountains in *China*, so they have many different

Qualities. Some by their Situation and prodigious Height, shew their lofty Tops above the Clouds, always clear and serene, but none dare presume to go to their Tops, because the Air being too much rarified, insensibly takes away Perspiration, and causes Death. Others, tho' as high, by nitrous and sulphurous Mines in their Bowels, send up thick Vapours that always hide their Tops: And at the Foot of those Mountains are Springs and Wells of Fire, that continually burn in their own Cells, but never break forth in any other Places.

Other Mountains are cover'd with Trees of various Sorts. The Pine is the largest, some being six Foot through, and four or five Score *Covets* high, or according to *English* Measure, an hundred and fifty Foot in Length, and they produce *Bambows*, as long, and so big, that one Joynt between the Inter-nodes or Knots can contain above ten *Catties* of Water, which are of great Use to Sea-faring Men, to hold their fresh Water in. They also produce the Rose Tree, which preserves an agreeable Smell and Colour as long as the Wood lasts, which is not less than a Century or two.

In the southern Provinces, I have been told, that a Tree called *Quanlang*, has a soft Pulp growing within it, which the Inhabitants dry and pulverize, and apply it to all the Uses that Wheat-flour serves for, having the same Taste and Quality. I heard a Missionary assert, that not far from *Limpoa* in the Province of *Chequiam*, he saw some Trees that bare a Fruit pretty hard on the Outside, but within a fat Pulp, which being put a While in the Air, becomes good white Tallow; and it serves for all Intents and Purposes, for the same Uses that Tallow is put to, only with this Advantage, that it does not defile the Hand, nor grease and stain Clothes.

All the Provinces of *China* are well stor'd with Fruit-bearing Trees, and being of so large an Extent, and the Seasons so different, that in one Place it is Summer, while in another Place Winter predominates, as in the Provinces of *Quansi* and *Quantung* it is pleasant Summer, while in *Zansi* and *Peking* the chilling Colds of Winter, and Storms disturb the Air, and shut up the Pores of the Earth.

All the Provinces produce Tea in abundance, but *Nanking* and *Chequiam* afford the best. I saw four or five Tea Shrubs growing on the East Side of *Amoy*, but it was in the End of *September*, when all the Leaves were off. It is pretty like a young Willow; and I was informed, that they plant once in three Years, and pull all up, or cut down all that are above that Growth. I was also informed, that, about the Middle of *June*, they pulled off the first and best Leaves, and about the Beginning of *August* they had a Crop of *Sungloa* Tea, which is somewhat grosser than the *Bing* or first Crop. Both those Sorts are put under a Shade to dry with the Wind, and

in *September* they strip the Bush of all its Leaves, and, for Want of warm dry Winds to cure it, are forced to lay it on warm Plates of Iron or Copper, and keep it stirring gently, till it is dry, and that Sort is called *Bohea*: And I have heard others say, that some Grounds will produce none but fine Tea, and others again none but coarse; but they all agreed in drying the *Bohea* on hot Plates.

On the Skirts of the Mountains they plant their Mulberry-trees for their Silk-worms, and cut them down at two Years Growth, because the Insect delights most in a tender Leaf.

There are many useful Trees in *China* that bear no Fruit. Some bear Beans, but of those I have seen in *India* at *Surat* and *Bengal*. One Sort they have that provokes Sleep, by laying some of the Leaves in the Bed near the Patient. The Iron-wood Tree is commodious for making Anchors for Shipping. It is prodigiously strong and hard, and has natural Gravity enough to sink it to the Bottom of the Sea.

On the Mountains of *Zensi*, near the famous Wall that divides *China* from *Tartary*, grows Abundance of that useful and valuable Root Rhubarb, whose Use is so well known in *Europe*. The Root *Gensing* grows also in Woods there, and when the Natives go in Quest of it, to find it, they are forced to go in the Night Season, with Torches in their Hands, for fear of being assaulted by the wild Inhabitants of the Woods, such as Lions, Tigers, Leopards, Rhinoceroses, &c. of the brutal Kind, besides dangerous Reptiles, as Serpents and Snakes, which all flee from Fire. I have heard of Serpents thirty Foot long, and five in Circumference, which lurk all Day in their Dens, and come out in the Nights, to prey on Animals that ly securely in theirs.

This Root *Gensing*, when dried, is like a little Carrot, of a light yellow Colour, and, about Mid-way down, it branches in two, which makes the *Chinese* call it the *Man-herb*. It has a sweetish Taste, but, being much chew'd, it seems bitterish. It is cut in Shreds, and drunk with Tea, and then it is esteemed a very great Restorative of the animal Spirits. It is exceeding hot in Quality, and therefore to be avoided by those of strong Constitutions. It is excellent in Consumptions, and, for its several good Qualities, is sold at a great Price, some at three Times its Weight in Silver; but, after it is a Year old, it goes off at a Shilling *per* Ounce, because it is difficult to keep the Worm out of it. *Radix China* or *China* Root grows in many Parts of *China*, but the Island of *Aynam* yields the best.

The Emperor's Revenues, by Report, amount to 180000000 of *Tayels*, out of which he maintains fifty *Caloes* or Privy-counsellors, at 100000 *Tayels* yearly. The Princes of the Blood are honoured with the Government of

Provinces, and are allowed, out of the royal Treasury, from 500000 to 1000000 *Tayels* yearly. He has fourteen Provinces, wherein he maintains 80000 Soldiers in each, and each Soldier is allowed 10 *Tayels per Annum* in Silver, and a *Catty* of Rice, and an Ounce of Salt *per Day*, which are delivered monthly out of the Emperor's Granaries. In a Word, I look on *China* to be the richest and best governed Empire in the World. And so having given the best Account I can of it, I steer my Course to the Southward among the *Philippine* Islands, whose Descriptions I take by Report.

CHAPTER LV

Gives some Account of the Islands of Mindanao, Luconia, Formosa and Japon, with some remarkable Occurrences that have happened on them.

MINDANAO is both the southermost and eastermost of all the *Philippines*. It has little or no Commerce with Strangers, and I never heard of any *European* Ship that went to it since Captain *Swan* called there in his Way from *Panama* to *India*, when Captain *Dampier* was with him, who, no Doubt, has given a good Account of it in his Travels: And I know no more of it, but that it is divided into many small Principalities, and that the Sea-worm eats so greedily Ships Bottoms, that in three or four Months they eat quite thro', and that there is Abundance of Rice and other Provisions to be had very cheap there, and that it produces very good *Cassia-lignum*, or bastard Cinnamon. It is about 140 Leagues in Length, but of a very unequal Breadth, having many large deep Bays running into it, which afford many Harbours for Shipping.

Papa-goa, or little *Borneo*, is a very long narrow Island, being 90 Leagues long, and but 14 or 15 broad. It breeds the best Soldiers and Seamen that the *Spaniards* have in the *Philippines*, but produces nothing for Exportation. The *Spaniards* have a Fort on the North-east End of it, and so they have on the Islands of *Panay*, *Negross*, *Cebu*, *Leyte* and *Samar*. They are all large Islands, but have no Commodities for Export. And *Mindora*, that lies close to the Island *Luconia*, affords nothing for Trade.

Luconia is the largest of all the *Philippine* Islands, and is richest in its Productions, for it affords Corn, Fruits and Roots in great Plenty, as well as wild Game and Fowl. It produces Gold, but of a low Touch. It is not half conquered yet by the *Spaniards*, tho' they are possess of all the Seacoast, as the *Dutch* are of *Zealooz*; and the Natives lose no Opportunity of cutting off their Lords the *Spaniards*, when they can do it without

Danger. They have fortified their Mountains and Vallies so well with thick Hedges of *Bambows*, that the *Spaniards* cannot easily molest them, tho' they have secret Ways to sally out and disturb their Enemy.

The chief City in *Luconia* is *Manhila* or *Manilla*, the Residence of the *Spanish* Vice-roy, and the Port where all the Gallions that come yearly from *New-spain*, resort to. The Harbour is spacious, commodious and safe. They admit of Trade from *India* and *China*, but not with any *European* Nation. The *Mahometans* are tolerated in their Religion, but not the *Pagans*, so that all *Chinese* that go there for Commerce, get a little Brass Image hung about their Neck, with a String of Beads in their Hands, and learning to cross themselves, cry *Jesu sancta Malia* (for they cannot pronounce *Maria*, because the Letter *R* is excluded the *Chinese* Alphabet) I say, when they have got all those forenamed Qualifications, they are good *Spanish Christians*.

And when they have feathered their Nest by cheating the *Spaniard*, and taken their Leave of *Manilla* or *Manhila*, at their passing by a Mountain dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, they throw their Beads over board, and thank the *Virgin* for her Kindness to them.

In Anno 1719. there happened a Mutiny in *Manilla*, wherein the Vice-roy lost his Life, and he had a Son that might have saved his, but was obstinate, and would needs follow his Father. It was occasioned by Oppression and Avarice, for the Vice-roy having a Mind to fill his Coffers at any Rate, set up a Tribunal, wherein the richest Merchants in the City were impeacht for high Crimes and Misdemeanours, by suborned Informers. Evidences were not wanting to prove Things that never were done by the innocent Merchants, and on those false Informations and Evidences their Persons were imprisoned, and their Estates seized. Those that had not been prosecuted seeing their Danger, carried their Goods and Money into the Churches and Convents for Security, and fled into the Country themselves, till the Times should amend; but those Places of Sanctuary were violated, and when the Merchants were summoned, and did not appear, their Estates were confiscated, and brought out of the Churches and Convents by Force.

The Arch-bishop, and his Army of Priests, went to him, and laid the Peoples Grievances and his own Oppressions and Crimes before him; but he treated them rudely, which soon put the whole City in an Uprore. A cunning and bold Priest of the *Augustin* Order seeing the People's Disposition to Mutiny, took a large Crucifix on his Shoulder, and invited all who were true *Catholic Christians* to follow *Jesus Christ's* Banner, and afford Succour and Assistance to *Christ's* persecuted Flock.

The Citizens came thronging after the Priest and Crucifix, well armed, and they marched directly to the Vice-roy's Palace. His Guards all deserted him on Sight of the Priest and Crucifix, and he and a few of his Domesticks fired some small Arms, and killed some, and wounded others, which so enraged the Multitude, that they rusht furiously up Stairs, and shot him dead. His Son was Governor of a Castle a little Way from the City, and he hearing that his Father was in Danger, came with his Garison to rescue him, but being killed before the Assistance came, the Citizens complimented him, and desired him to return to his Post, for they had nothing to lay to his Charge, but he refused, and swore he would be avenged on his Father's Murderers, and beginning to use Violence on those next to him, his Men deserted him, and he soon fell a Sacrifice to his own Folly. There were above a Million and an half of *Spanish* Dollars found in his Treasury, out of which those whom he had unjustly robbed were reimbursed.

It is about 120 Leagues from South to North, and the South End is about 100 Leagues in Breadth. It breeds good, hardy, small Horses, and, if it were in the Hands of some industrious Nation, it is able to furnish good Materials to build a good Commerce with; but the *Spaniards* are rich, lazy and proud, and rather discourage than improve Trade, or to engage the Natives to be civil and industrious.

The next Island of Note is *Formosa*, but there are several small Islands between it and *Luconia*, which belong to *China*, tho' of no great Account, and because they are flat and low, they are called the *Bashee* Islands.

Formosa is a noble Island, and produces many valuable Commodities, as well for the Sustenance of Mankind as for Pleasure and Luxury. It affords Plenty of Gold, raw Silk, fine white Sugar, Sugar-candy, and Copper finer than in *China*, but coarser than in *Japon*, and several Drugs, as *Gallingal*, *China* Root, &c. Before the *Tartars* subdued it, it had Kings of its own, but tributary to *China*. The Natives differ much from the neighbouring People of *China* and *Luconia*, both in Phisiognomy and Make. They are of a low Stature, with a large Head and Fore-head, hollow-eyed, and the Cheek-bone very high, a large Mouth, and a short flat Chin, with little or no Beard on it, long-jaw'd, and a small long Neck, their Body short and square, their Arms and Legs long, small and ill-shaped, their Feet long, and broad at the Toes, and generally they are baker-kneed. The *English* and *Dutch* had their Factories there, but about the Year 1678. when all *Fokien* had submitted to the *Tartars*, they were ordered to withdraw their Factories from *Teywoon*, a small Island close to the great one, on which their Factories stood. The *English* obeyed, and

removed over to *Amoy*, but the *Dutch* received Supplies from *Batavia*, and endured a long Siege, but were at last forced to submit, tho' they sold their Factory, and many of their Mens Lives pretty dear, for the *Tartars* lost above 5000 Men in reducing it. It is now wholly under the *Tartars*, and the *Chungtock* of *Fokien* has the Superintendency of it.

When it was tributary to *China*, about the Year 1650. there was a strange Distemper raged on the Island for three Years together, for most of the Virgins between twelve and eighteen Years of Age, had a Trick of hanging themselves, in so much that very few Maidens were left on the Island, nor could any Remedy be found to prevent it, before an old *China* Man found one out, and address himself to the King, desiring him to make a Trial of hanging (all those that hanged themselves privately) up by one Leg on the Sides of High-ways, for Passengers to gaze on. The King took his Counsel, and hanged up some so, and in one Month's Time the Maidens refrained from hanging, and have continued good Girls ever since.

The Religion of *Teywoon* (for that is the Name that the *Chinese* call the Island of *Formosa* by) is purely *Pagan*. They all worship the Sun and Moon, and the Stars their Children. Some worship the first living Thing they see in the Morning, except a Lizard.

Between *Teywoon* and the Coast of *Fokien*, ly the *Piscadores* Islands, so called from the great Quantities of Fish caught about them. There are many Shallows ly a good Distance off them, on which an *English* Ship from *Surat*, called the *Josiah*, was shipwrackt in Anno 1697. but all the Men were saved; and on the Report of a *Jesuite* Missionary who was Passenger, that he had some Things on board for the Emperor, one Mr. *Reynolds* the first Supercargo, was forced to take a Journey to *Peking*, who cleared himself, but brought Scandal on holy Mother Church, for forging Things so palpably false, for the good Father's Trunk was saved, and opened by proper Officers, and not one Thing that he had reported to be in it, was found.

Many other Islands ly along the Coast of *China*, but of no great Note, till we come to the Island *Chusan*, which lies off the Mouth of *Limpoa*. It first became famous in the *Tartar* Wars, for many *Chinese* of Note repaired thither with their Families, who thought to have found a quiet Retreat there, but they were mistaken, for by *Coxinga* from *Amoy*, and the *Tartars* continually warring thereabout, they were harassed between them, and at length a Garison of *Tartars* settled on it, and gave it their Laws.

In Anno 1700. the new *East-india* Company of *England*, settled a Factory on *Chusan*, by Mr. *Allan Catchpole* before mentioned, but by the Oppression

of the *Tartar* Officers, and the Company's Neglect of sending Money sufficient to carry on their Trade, Mr. *Catchpole* removed the Factory again in the Beginning of the Year 1703. and carried it to *Pullo-condore*, as is before observed.

From the North End of *Formosa*, to the South End of *Japon*, the Distance is about 220 Leagues, and in the Fair-way are several Islands of no great Account in Commerce. They are most of them very high, and on one of them is a very great *Vulcano*, which continually sends forth a prodigious Flame that may be seen in the Night above 30 Leagues Distance from it.

Bungo is a Province of *Japon*, and was honoured with the Name of a Kingdom, but about the Year 1655. it lost its Title and most of its Inhabitants, for being too zealous in promoting *Christianity* by barbarous Ways. The *Portuguese* found this Island and *Japon* to be easily brought over to their Notions of *Christianity*, and that the Country abounded in Gold and Silver, drove a very great and advantageous Trade there, for above one Century of Years. Nor were their Priests idle in making Converts, for in the Space of 100 Years, they proselyted 180000 Families, when at the same Time, the Emperor gave great Encouragement to the Priests to go on in their Apostleship, every one having free Liberty to embrace *Christianity*, and had not the giddy-headed *Christian* Priests, been too zealously hot and hasty, it was believed that the Emperor himself would have become *Christian*, but a civil War breaking out in *Japon*, and the Emperor's Forces much diminished, the *Christian* Priests thought it a proper Time for them to settle their Religion on the same Foundation that *Mahomet* did his, by establishing it in Blood.

Their Thoughts run on nothing else than extirpating the Heathen out of the Land, and formed a Conspiracy of raising an Army of 50000 *Christians* to murder their Countrymen, that so the whole Island might be illuminated by *Christianity*, such as it was there. But the Emperor having Intelligence of their holy Design, thought fit to prevent them, and coming to an Agreement with his rebellious *Pagan* Subjects, discovered the common Danger they all lay under from the *Christians*, and they, to secure themselves, joyned their Forces with the Emperor's, but lay silent till they saw where the *Christians* would begin their Tragedy, and it was not long before they began the Massacre, near a large City called *Ossacca*. The Emperor's Army marched speedily thither to chastise their Insolence, and a very bloody Battle ensued, wherein the *Christians* had the better. The Emperor soon levied a greater Army, and engaged the *Christians* a second Time with Success, and quite routed them, and never gave them Time to form themselves into another Army after, but followed his Blow,

sparing neither Man, Woman, or Child that had been baptized, and the *Pagan Bouzies* or Priests, were very good Informers, so that in two Years, above 300000 Persons perished by the violent Zeal of bigotted Priests, and an Edict was published, that whatever *Christian* should, for the future, be found within the Dominions of *Japon*, should be put to Death without Mercy.

Many new Inventions were found out to torture the *Christians*, and the Priests were the first that made Trial of the Exquisiteness of their Pain. The poor Women and Virgins were torn Limb from Limb, by being tied to Stakes placed in the Ground, under the Branches of large Trees bended down, and their Limbs being fastned to the Stakes and Branches, by the Elasticity of the Branches they were torn to Pieces. Children were thrown down Precipices, and dasht to Pieces, and Infants were drowned, and so *Romish Christianity* ended in *Japon*, with a very dismal and tragical Catastrophe.

The *English* and *Dutch* at that Time had their Factories on a small Island called *Firando*, that lay close to the Shore of the Island *Bungo*, and drove a very advantageous Trade, but in *Anno* 1664. when the *English* Shipping arrived, our never failing Friends taking the Advantage of our being *Christians*, and coming thither contrary to the Edict, were in Hopes to have a second Part of *Amboina* acted at *Japon*. They gave Information that the *English* were *Christians*, and not only so, but that our King had married the King of *Portugal's* Sister, and had a Mind to introduce the *Portuguese* secretly into *Japon*, and how dangerous that might be to their State, they knew by dear bought Experience, and as an undeniable Truth of our being *Christians*, they might see in the very Colours that our Ships wore, the Sign of the Cross. Their Information had some of the desired Effects, tho' not the cruel Part. The Emperor being acquainted with the *Dutch* Information, ordered the *English* to be civilly treated, their Cargoes to be taken off their Hands as before, and a new *Japon* Cargo to be provided for them, in lieu of what they brought, and at the usual Time to dispatch them, with strict Orders for the *English* never to return again upon Pain of Death, by which fair Dealings the *Dutch* got the sole *Japon* Trade into their own Hands, except what is carried on by the *Chinese*. This Account I had from Captain *John Baer*, who was in the last *English* Ship that traded to *Japon*.

The *Dutch* and *Chinese* are both limited in the Numbers of their Shipping that trade to *Japon*, the *Dutch* from one to four yearly, and the *Chinese* from Ten to Twenty. Assoon as their Ships arrive, all their Crews are sent ashore to Houses provided for them, and the *Japonese* take Possession of the

Ship, and all that she has aboard of her; they unhinge the Rudder, and send all the great Guns and Ammunition ashore. Each Cargo is unladed and sent to the Factory appointed for its Factors, and there opened and repackt before proper Officers. The Goods are sent away without any Enquiry what they cost, or what they are content to take for them, and the Officers take a Memorandum of what Commodities they desire in barter, and those are provided and delivered on board their Ships by the Middle of *October*, and about the Beginning of *November* they deliver their Rudder, Guns, and Ammunition, and are dispatched in Form, to be gone without Delay.

The *Dutch* Factory is now settled at *Nangesaak*, on a little Island close to the Shore, and are there confined, without a special Permission from Court, either when they have a Desire to go on the main Island, or to remove from their Factory to *Batavia*.

I heard of a mortifying Accident that happened to the *Dutch* Affairs in *Japon*, when Mr. *Charron* a *French* Man, had the Directorship of their Factory. He had been several Times at *Jeddo* and *Meaco*, two great Cities where the Emperor keeps his Court, sometimes at one or other of those Places, as his Fancy or Affairs lead him. The Emperor took a Liking to Mr. *Charron*, and often sent for him to hear the Accounts he could give of *Europe*. *Charron* presuming on his Favours from the Emperor, begged Permission to build an House on the little Island where their Factory stood, on his Masters Account, which Request the Emperor granted.

Accordingly the Foundation was laid very large for an House; however the Building went cheerfully on, till it grew into an handsom Fortification of a regular Tetragon. The *Japonese* being ignorant of the Art of Fortification, had not the least Suspicion of Deceit, but suffered them to finish it.

When it was finished, Mr. *Charron* advised his Masters at *Batavia*, of the Progress he had made, and desired by the next Shipping to have some Cannon sent him in Casks filled with Rubbish, such as Oaccam or Cotton, the Casks to be well bound with Iron Hoops, and the Heads securely fixt in, with some Casks of the same Make, filled with Spices, which Advice was accordingly followed.

When the Shipping arrived, the Lading was landed according to Custom, but in rolling the Casks, one of those that contained a Brass Gun, had the Misfortune to have one of its Heads fall out, and the Cheat was by that Accident discovered. This put a Stop to all Commerce till the Emperor's Pleasure was known about this strange Affair.

The Emperor forbad to interrupt the Trade, but ordered their new built House to be razed to the Ground, and to send Mr. *Charron* to Court, that

he might expostulate the Matter with him. The Orders were speedily obeyed, and *Charron* went to Court, and when brought before the Emperor, was much dejected in his Looks to what he used to be formerly.

The Emperor interrogated him on the discovered Cheat, and finding he had no Answer sufficient to vindicate himself, the King upbraided him with abusing his Kindness, and ordered a Barber to be brought, who pulled poor *Charron's* Beard out Hair by Hair, and then a Fool's Coat and Cap were put on him, and he was carried through the Streets of *Jeddo*, for a ridiculous Spectacle, and was sent back to his Factory with Orders to go off with the first Ships that were ready to sail for *Batavia*.

The *Japoneſe* are strict Observers of moral Rules, and particularly in Commerce, in so much, that a Merchant of Reputation, in his Payments puts up 5, 10, or any decimal Number of *Cupangs*, which is a broad, oblong, thin Piece of Gold (of twenty Shillings Value there) into a Silk Bag, and putting his Seal on the Bag, passes current for what the Seal mentions, for several Generations, without so much as once looking what is in the Bag; and Gold is so plentiful and cheap, that a *Cupang* of twenty Shillings in *Japon*, passes current at *Batavia* for thirty two Shillings, and when the Lion is stamp't on it by the Company, it passes for forty Shillings *Sterl*.

Their *Purcellein*, or *Japon* earthen Ware, is finer than *China* Ware, but much thicker and heavier, and the Colours brighter, and it sells much dearer, either in *India* or *Europe*, than what is made in *China*, but their Tea is not half so good. Their lackt or japon'd Ware is, without any Doubt, the best in the World. The best Sort will hold boyling Water without Detriment to it, and is so hard, that I have made a full Pass with a Rapier against a Cabinet, and there was not the least Shadow of a Mark to be seen after the Pass. They abound in Silks both wrought and raw, much stronger than what *China* produces.

Japon, with the neighbouring Islands under its Dominions, is about the Magnitude of *Great Britain*. It is in Length from North-east to South-west, near 300 Leagues, and the Mean of its Breadth about 160 Miles. It is well peopled, and produces all Things necessary for human Sustenance, in great Plenty. They are exact Observers of Justice, and rigorous in their punishing Crimes.

A Man of Distinction, if convicted of a capital Crime, the Emperor sends him a Letter, that on such a Day, and such an Hour, he must be his own Executioner on Penalty of exquisite Torments, if he survives the appointed Hour. So the common Custom is, that the Delinquent sends for his nearest and best Friends to a sumptuous Feast on the Day set him, and after the Feast is over, he shews them the Emperor's Letter, and

while they are reading it, he takes a Dagger that he has about him for the Purpose, and with it he stabs himself below the Navel, and rips himself up to the Breast-bone.

The inferior Sort has not that Honour, but are forc'd to be contented with hanging, beheading, or throwing over an high Precipice, and for small Faults, whipping and stigmatizing are common Punishments.

Their Houses are for the most Part built of Wood, but the Emperor's Palaces are of Marble, and covered with gilded Copper. Their gilding is very durable, and can withstand all Winds and Weather many Years. The City of *Jeddo* is their Metropolis, and its Magnitude may be ghest by a Fire that happened in it about the Year 1660. which consumed, in eight Days that it raged, above 120000 Houses, besides above 500 Temples.

Their Religion is purely *Pagan*, and *Amida* is their favourite God, but he lives a great Way off, for a Soul is three Years in continual Travel before it can reach *Paradise*, which is only the Suburbs of Heaven; however, when they once get thither, they are pretty sure of getting to Heaven, and they live very quietly in *Paradise*, because not one Devil dares come there to disturb them.

The magotty Zealots have a Trick of leaping over high Cliffs into the Sea, in order to give their Souls an easy Passage to *Paradise*, the Priests giving them Bills of Credit to defray their Charges by the Way, and, no doubt, the mad Man pays the Priest very handsomly for the Bill, and those Bills are so good, that I never heard of one protested and returned.

They have several other reputable Gods, and every one of them has their Adorers and Devotees. One has three Faces, and he is Father of the Sun, Moon and Stars. Every God has his own particular *Paradise*, but none are nearer than three Years Journey. Some of their Zealots cut their own Throats to get an easy Passage, and others hang themselves.

They carry their Idols in Procession on Horse-back, with Instrumental and vocal Musick to entertain them. They make many Feasts and Sacrifices to their Idols, but they are only fed with the Smoke, the Votaries eat up the Meat.

No *Japonese* dares leave his Country, and if he does, he never must return. They are so wedded to their own Customs and Opinions, and so jealous of having new or foreign Customs introduced, that they will not send Embassies to other Kings or States, or suffer their Merchants to have Commerce out of their own Dominions; only they send some small *Jonks* or Vessels in the Summer-time, over to the Land of *Eso*, about 50 Leagues from the North End of *Japon*, and I have heard say, that they bring much Gold from thence; but whether that Country is a Part of their Dominions

or no, I never could get Information, but it is reported, that the Natives of *Eso* are lusty, robust, and unciviliz'd, but speak the *Japon* Language.

I also heard, that when *De Heer Matsuike* was General of *Batavia*, he sent four *Houkers* to make Discoveries of the Countries to the Northward, and to the Westward of *Japon*, one of which was ship-wrackt on the Coast of *Corea*, and another on the Northward Coast of *Japon*. The other two had been on the Coast of *Eso*, but could not converse with the Natives. She that was lost on *Japon*, had most of her Men saved, and were kindly entertained, and sent to their Factory: And twelve of the other's Crew that was lost on *Corea*, got ashore, and were detained Prisoners. Nine of them died in sixteen Years, and three were sent in Company with a *Corean* Ambassador to *Peking*. Those three professed themselves to be good *Catholicks*, and the Church at *Peking* got them Passage for *Canton*, where they met with Opportunities to get Passage for *Batavia*. And now having made my Observations on all the maritim Coasts and Cities between Cape *Bona Esperanza* and *Japon*, I conclude, and bid you Adieu.

FINIS

A TABLE

OF

Weights, Measures and Coins used in several Parts
of the *East Indies*.

Weights used in *Mocha* for gross Goods.

1 <i>C</i> <i>Afilla</i> is	16 <i>Kerrats</i>	1 <i>Frasella</i> is	10 <i>Maunds</i>
1 <i>Vakea</i>	10 <i>Cafillas</i>	1 <i>Bahaar</i>	15 <i>Frasellas</i>
1 <i>Maund</i>	40 <i>Vakeas</i>		

N.B. A *Frasella* is $29\frac{1}{2}$ *lb. Averdupois*.

The *Banyan* Weight.

1 <i>Rotulla</i> is	15 <i>Vakeas</i>	1 <i>Frasella</i> is	$26\frac{2}{3}$ <i>Rotullas</i>
1 <i>Maund</i>	2 <i>Rotullas</i>	1 <i>Bahaar</i>	400 <i>Rotullas</i>

Magiet, a Root for dying, is weighed.

1 <i>Vazena</i> is	$1\frac{1}{2}$ <i>Frasella</i>	1 <i>Bale</i> is	$13\frac{1}{2}$ <i>Vazenas</i>
--------------------	--------------------------------	------------------	--------------------------------

Ambergrease Weight.

1 <i>Bea</i> is	$1\frac{1}{2}$ <i>Vakea</i>	1 <i>Vakea</i> is	9 <i>Zequeen</i> Weight
-----------------	-----------------------------	-------------------	-------------------------

N.B. 1 *Vakea* is equal to 21 *Peny Wt. Troy*.

For *Agala*-wood, which is much used in *Arabia* for Perfumes

41 *Vakeas* is a *Maund*, equal to 3 *lb. Troy* Weight.

The Gold and Silver Weight.

1 Dollar Weight is	22 <i>Dab</i>	1 <i>Zequeen</i> Weight is	56 Grains
--------------------	---------------	----------------------------	-----------

The Coin current is the *Cammassie*, which is heightned and lowered at the *Sheriffs* or Bankers Discretion, from 50 to 80 for a current Dollar, which is but an imaginary Species, being always reckoned $21\frac{1}{2}$ *per Cent.* lower than *Spanish* Dollars.

The Grain at *Moha* is measured by the *Tomaan*, which is 40 *Kella*.

1 *Kella* is

4 *Rotullas*

Weights used in *Persia*.

	<i>lb. Averdupois.</i>		<i>lb. Averdupois.</i>
1 <i>Maund Taverize</i> is	$6\frac{3}{4}$	1 <i>Maund Shaah</i> is	$13\frac{1}{2}$
1 „ <i>Capaar</i>	$8\frac{3}{8}$		

Their current Coins.

1 <i>Shahee</i> is	10 <i>Gaaz</i> or <i>Cosbega</i>	1 <i>Abashee</i> is	2 <i>Mamoodies</i>
1 <i>Mamoody</i>	2 <i>Shahees</i>	1 <i>Tomaan</i>	50 <i>Abashees</i>

in Value 3 *L.* 2 *sh.* 6 *d.* *Sterling*.

Their Pearl Weights.

1 <i>Miscal</i> is	24 <i>Kerracks</i>
1 <i>Kerrack</i>	4 Grains,
or 3 <i>Abashee</i>	Weight.
6 <i>Miscal</i>	1 Ounce <i>Troy</i>

The Prices current for Pearl at *Cong* in *Persia*, Anno 1715.

<i>Abashee</i> Weight.	Price in <i>Mamoodies.</i>	<i>Abashee</i> Weight.	Price in <i>Mamoodies.</i>
1	1	10	from 220 to 250
2	6	11	280 to 320
3	12	12	400
4	from 20 to 30	13	700
5	40 to 50	14	1100
6	70 to 80	15	1600
7	90 to 100	18	2200
8	120 to 150	21	2500 to 3000
9	160 to 200		

Weights used in *Bassora*.

1 <i>Miscal</i> is	$1\frac{1}{2}$ <i>Derhams</i>	1 <i>Maund-bassora</i> is	24 <i>Vakea</i>
1 <i>Vakea</i>	500 ditto	3 <i>Maund-attarie</i>	1 <i>Maund-bassora</i>

N.B. A *Maund-attarie* is $27\frac{1}{2}$ *lb. Averdupois*.

Bagdat Weights are sometimes used in *Bassora*.

1 <i>Vakea</i> is	400 <i>Derhams</i>	1 <i>Maund-bagdat</i> is	6 <i>Vakea</i>
1 <i>Maund-attarie</i>	10 <i>Vakea</i>		

Species of Coins current in *Bassora* and *Bagdat*.

1 <i>Derham</i> is	10 <i>Fluce</i>	1 <i>Lyon Dollar</i> is	7 <i>Mamoodies</i>
1 <i>Mamoodie</i> from 10 to 12 <i>Derhams</i>		1 <i>Spanish ditto</i> , from 9 to $9\frac{1}{2}$	<i>ditto</i>
1 <i>Abashee-bassora</i>	$1\frac{1}{2}$ <i>Mamoodies</i>	1 <i>Zequeen</i> from 16 to $16\frac{1}{4}$	<i>ditto</i>
1 <i>Croush</i>	$4\frac{1}{2}$ <i>ditto</i>	1 <i>German Duckat</i>	$15\frac{1}{2}$ <i>ditto</i>

A *Bassora Tomaan* 75. and a *Bagdat Tomaan* 100 *ditto*.

Weights used at *Sindy*.

The common Weight is 40 *Sear* to the *Maund-pucah*, 75 *lb. Averdupois*, but, for Elephants Teeth $8\frac{1}{4}$ *lb. ditto*.

Of the Weights in Use at *Surat*.

The gross Weight is 20 great *Pice*, or 32 small to a *Sear*.

40 <i>Sear</i> is	1 <i>Maund</i>	20 <i>Maund</i> is	1 <i>Candy</i>
-------------------	----------------	--------------------	----------------

Amber and Coral Weight.

1 <i>Sear</i> is 18 <i>Pice</i> , or 35 <i>Tolla</i> Weight.	1 <i>Tolla</i> is	32 <i>Valls</i>
--	-------------------	-----------------

Diamond Weight.

1 <i>Rutty</i> is	$3\frac{1}{2}$ Grains <i>English</i>	1 <i>Tolla</i> is	32 <i>Valls</i>
1 <i>Vall</i>	3 <i>Rutties</i>	1 <i>Miscal</i>	$1\frac{1}{8}$ <i>Tank</i>
1 <i>Tank</i>	8 <i>Valls</i>	1 <i>Kerrack</i>	3 Grains

The current Money in *Surat*.

Bitter-almonds go 32 to a *Pice*.

1 <i>Annoe</i> is	4 <i>Pice</i>	1 <i>Ruppee</i> is	16 <i>Annoes</i>
-------------------	---------------	--------------------	------------------

The Price of Gold rises and falls, according to the Plenty or Scarcity of Silver.

The *Rupees* current in Payments are

The *Chillany* always the same.

The *Hundea* $\frac{1}{2}$ per Cent. less.

The *Harsanna* and

The *Magarie* from 1 to 2 per Cent. less.

Weights in Use at *Bombay*.

1 <i>Sear</i> is	10 $\frac{3}{4}$ <i>Ou. Averdupois</i>	1 <i>Candy</i> is	20 <i>Maund</i>
1 <i>Maund</i>	40 <i>Sear</i>		

Their Accounts are kept by *Rayes* and *Rupees*.

1 *Rupree* is 400 *Rayes*

But there are several other Species of Money current there, as *Xerephins*, *Larees* and *Fedees*.

Decan Weights are equal to *Bombay* Weights, but for Silver and Gold

1 *Ickery Pagoado* is 48 *Jettals* | 1 *Darwary Pagoado* is 33 *Jettals*

An *Ickery Pagoado* formerly was reckoned at 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Rupees*, or 8 sh. 3 d. *Sterl.* but now they are reduced below 3 *Rupees*.

Goa Weights are

24 <i>Rotullas</i> to	1 <i>Maund</i>
20 <i>Maund</i> is	1 <i>Candil</i> of 520 lb. <i>Averdupois</i> .

Their Coin.

1 <i>Vintin</i>	15 <i>Budgeroocks</i>	1 <i>Xerephin</i> or <i>Pardoa</i>	5 <i>Tangos</i>
1 <i>Tango</i>	5 <i>Vintins</i>	1 <i>Gold St. Thomae</i>	5 <i>Xerephins</i>

But they keep their Accounts in *Rayes*.

Calecut Weights are

The *Maund* of 28 lb. *Averdupois*. | 20 *Maunds* to a *Candy*.

The Coins are

10 *Tar* to a *Fanam* | 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Fanams* to a *Rupree*

But most Sorts of foreign Money pass there in Payments as the Bankers value them.

All the Coasts of *Malabar* and *Chormondel* use near the same Weights with *Calecut*.

Orixa and *Bengal* have the *Puckah* Weight, fully weighed by the Natives at 80 to 84 *lb.* to a *Maund*, but the *English* Factory Weight is but 75 *lb.*

Their current Money and Coins are

80 *Couries* to a *Poan*. | 32 to 36 *Poan* to a *Rupée* current.

But 1 *Secca Rupée* is 11 *per Cent.* better than current.

A *Surat Rupée* 9 *per Cent.*

A *Pict Rupée* 5 *per Cent.*

An *Harsanna Rupée* 8 *per Cent.*

In *Bengal* their Accounts are kept in *Pice*,

12 to an *Annoe*

16 *Annoes* to a *Rupée*.

Pegu Weight.

1 *Viece* is
or 1 *Viece*

39 *Ou. Troy*
100 *Teculs*

140 *Viece* is a *Bahaar*.
The *Bahaar* is 3 *Pecul* *China*.

Atcheen Weights.

1 *Catty* is 20 *Bankaals*, or 29 *Ou. Averdupois*.

1 *Bankaal* is 3 *Tolla* 18 *Vall* *Surat*.

Their Coin is

From 12 to 1600 *Cash* to 1 *Mace*, 16 *Maces* is 1 *Tayel*, valued at 18 *sh. Sterl.* but in Accounts reckoned commonly at 1 *L.*

The *Atcheen* and *China* Weights are used on *Sumatra*, *Java*, &c. Islands, among the Natives, and in the Dominions of *Johore*.

Siam Weights and Coin have the same Denomination.

1 *Miam* is
1 *Tecul*

2 *Foads*
4 *Miams*

1 *Cattee* is
1 *Pecul*

80 *Teculs*
100 *Cattees*

or 133 *lb. Averdupois*.

The *Cattee* and *Pecul* are used in *Cambodia*, *Couchin-china*, *Tonquin*, *China* and *Japon*, not differing above 2 *per Cent.* in all those Countries.

On *Sumatra* Pepper is sold by the *Bahaar*; but on *Java*, *Borneo* and *Johore* it is sold by the 100 *Gantams*, a *Gantam* being a certain wooden Measure that contains about 4 lb. 5 *Ou. Averdupois*; and I have bought 100 *Gantams* in *Johore* for 11 *Macies*, or 1 *L.* 18 *sh.* 6 *d.* *Sterl.*

On *Java* and *Malacca*, and in *Siam* Rice is sold by the *Quoins* of 40 *Peculs*; but in *Johore* and *Cambodia* 32 *Peculs*.

In *Malacca* *Dutch* Coins pass, and *Spanish* Dollars also; According to their Plenty or Scarcity they are in Value, but the *Medium* is 25 *per Cent.* better than *Dutch*.

In *Johore* their *Macie* is a Gold Coin, in Value about 3 *sh.* 6 *d.* *Sterl.* and the *Coupang* is one fourth of a *Macie*.

In *Siam* a *Tecul* is in Value about 3 *sh.* *Ster.* and they are divided into *Maiaims* and *Foads*, all superfine Silver.

In *Cambodia* their only Coin is *Galls*, a small Piece of coarse Silver with Characters on one Side. Its Value 4 *d.* *Sterl.*

I never saw any *Couchin-china* or *Tonquin* Coins, so I can say nothing of them.

China has only *Peties* of Coin, being a small Piece of coarse Brass cast round, with Characters on each Side, and a four-square Hole in the Middle. They rise and fall often, but Accounts are kept in *Tayels*, *Macies* and *Condereens*, 10 *Condereens* to a *Macie*, and 10 *Macies* to a *Tayel*.



NOTES

Page 3

Pippli is on the Subarnarekha, which is not a branch of the Ganges. Factories were established there in turn by the Portuguese and the Dutch, but never by the English.

Hijili ('Ingellie') and Kedgerie are both on the mainland (on the western side of the Hügli estuary). The districts around them are not really islands, but were often deemed to be such, owing to the abundance of waterways.

Forty-five shillings, at 2s. 6d. the rupee, would equal eighteen rupees, not seventeen.

Coxe's Island, which lay to the northwards of the original Saugor Island, has now become merged into the latter.

There were three or four creeks running into the Hügli River from the eastern creeks of the Sunderbans, and the name of the River of Rogues seems to have been applied to each in turn (*Hedges' Diary*, vol. III, p. 208).

Page 4

The pirates who frequented the River of Rogues were rather Arakanese than Portuguese. 'Xatigam' represents a Portuguese form of Chittagong.

Hamilton's 'Ganga' is the Rupnarain (*Hedges' Diary*, vol. III, p. 209 n.). In Valentijn's map of Bengal (vol. V, p. 147) the Danish station is shown (as 'Deense Logie') on the east bank, opposite the mouth of the Basanderi River (i.e. the Kānā Dāmodar).

Culculla, which was on the eastern shore, has now disappeared. Its 'large deep river' is probably the later Vanzan Creek, now silted up. *Bankshāl* (trade-house) was properly an office for the payment of harbour dues and tolls. 'Juanpardoa' Creek, on the western side, was the Ulabaria Khal of the present day.

'Radnagur' is Radhanugurra, about 40 miles west of Calcutta. The river on which it is described as standing was possibly (as suggested in *Hedges' Diary*, vol. III, p. 213) a branch of the Saraswati that has since dried up. 'Bussundri' is Basandhari. 'Tresindi' is identified by Sir Richard Temple (*Diaries of Streymsam Master*, vol. I, p. 481 n.) with the earlier Tissinda, which he places conjecturally in the neighbourhood of Kāsimbāzār. 'Romaals' (*rūmāl*) were used either for handkerchiefs or for mufflers.

For 'Ponjelly' see *Hedges' Diary*, vol. III, p. 213. Thāna Fort was $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles below Fort William. It was captured by the English in February 1687.

'Governapore' is Govindpur. To 'confine' is to mark the boundary.

Page 5

On the question of Job Charnock's paganism, see Wilson, vol. I, p. 93. It may be noted that he caused his three daughters by his native wife to be baptized.

Page 6

Pakkā ('permanent') is applied to buildings constructed of solid materials, such as brick; but Hamilton here uses it as meaning *chunām* (prepared lime), which was employed as cement and plaster for such erections.

The 'Rotation Government,' presided over in alternate weeks by Robert Hedges and Ralph Sheldon, was inaugurated in February 1704 (Wilson, vol. i, p. 162). Littleton's dismissal took place in November 1705. He died 24 October 1707.

Anthony Weltiden became President on 20 July 1710. He was superseded, on 4 March 1711, under orders from home, by John Russell, and he left for England early in the following year. For an account of him see Wilson, vol. II, p. 307. I suspect that 'as' has been omitted after 'settle it.'

'Mustice' is the Portuguese *mestiço*, 'half-caste.'

Page 7

The church of St Anne was completed in 1709.

The erection of a hospital was commenced in 1707.

'Calkops' is explained in the *Oxford English Dictionary* (under 'calcops') as an obsolete term for 'a kind of fish'; this passage being quoted as the sole authority.

In making these remarks on the choice of a site for the settlement, Hamilton fails to appreciate that security was the main consideration, and that this would have been lacking on the west bank of the river.

Page 8

A Roman Catholic chapel of brick was erected in 1700, replacing a temporary structure (Cotton's *Calcutta Old and New*, p. 647).

In the Consultations of 4 and 24 July 1707, Captain Charles Perrin is mentioned as having been recently the owner of a vessel named the *Sceptre*. He was then in debt to several persons at Calcutta. His name was long commemorated in Perrin's Garden, a pleasure resort situated where Bagh Bazar now stands.

Page 10

'Gunny' was the current name for coarse sacking, made of jute.

'Full hand' is an obsolete expression, here meaning 'at least.'

Page 11

'Barnagul' is Baranagar, six miles north of Calcutta. The Dutch settlement there was ceded to the British in 1795.

The Danish factory (called by them Danemarksnagore) was situated at Gondalpārā, in the south-eastern part of what is now the French territory of Chandernagore. The departure of the Danes took place at the end of 1714 (Wilson, vol. II, pp. 199-203, 215). In the abstract (see vol. I, p. 251) of a letter from Hamilton of 15 April 1716, we

find the following account of the affair: 'The Moores in Bengall insulted the Danes, who were indebted to the Moguls subjects circ[a] £8000 stg. They were assaulted in their factory, and some killed on both sides. The Danes escaped in the night with two boates, being 16 in number. They boarded a large Turkish shipp belonging to Suratt and carryed her, notwithstanding there were 40 Turks aboard. They have declared warr with the Mogull and all his allies; which gives us hopes of meliorating our English trade by their discord.'

The Ostend Company's settlement was at Bānkibāzār, three miles above Barrackpore. An abstract of a letter from Fort William, 1 September 1724, refers as follows to their abandonment of the post: 'The German Count kill'd in their war with the Moors. They were beat out of the Danes factory, tho fortify'd. Hear their Chief and Council are returning to their settlement at Covelong, having two sloops to carry them thither. The French protected them at Chandénagur, but not to tarry longer than 31th August.' In the text 'Charnagur' is Chandernagore.

Page 12

'Furza' is an unusual term for a custom-house. Apparently it is connected with the Arabic *furzat*, which means both a harbour and a customs duty.

The Portuguese church at Bāndel (now a suburb of Hūgli) was founded in 1599 and completely rebuilt in 1660. It is still standing.

Kāsimbāzār is on the Bhāgīrathi River, a little below Murshidābād.

Maksūdābād was the ancient name of Murshidābād, not of Rājmahāl.

Mālda is only about 20 miles east of Rājmahāl. 'Patana' is of course Patna, and 'Bannaras' Benares.

Page 13

Dacca, with the rest of Bengal, was subdued by Akbar; but there were many revolts, and it was after one of these, in Jahāngīr's reign, that Dacca was made the seat of government.

Page 14

'Sundiva' is Sandwip, a large island off the Meghnā delta.

Page 15

'Xatigam' (as Hamilton has already indicated) is a Portuguese form of 'Chittagong.' It was captured by the Mughal forces in 1666 and incorporated with Aurangzeb's empire.

Page 16

For the fate of Prince Shujā see Harvey, p. 147, and the authorities there quoted.

The temple in Pegu is of course the great Shwe Dagon temple at Rangoon, described later. The name has misled Hamilton into thinking that Dagon was the name of a god. Its real meaning is disputed, but the explanation that it is a broken-down form of *dagoba* (a Buddhist relic-shrine) appears the most satisfactory one. 'Shwe' means 'golden.'

Three brothers in succession occupied the throne from 1685 to 1696 (Harvey, p. 372). Little seems to be known concerning Arakan history of that period.

Page 17

The 'noble, spacious river' is the Kaladan, at the mouth of which lies the port of Akyab.

The visit of Captain Heath's squadron, with Job Charnock on board, took place early in 1689.

The Buffalo Rocks lie in lat. 16° 20' N.

By 'the great island of Negrais' Hamilton is usually supposed to have meant what is now called Negrais Island (Haing Gyi), lying on the eastern side of the Bassein estuary. This interpretation, however, is doubtful. In view of his reference to a rock in the sea off the north end of the island, it seems more probable that he is alluding to the land on the western side of the estuary, extending to the sea. This he may have thought to be a real island. The 'other island of Negrais' is the one still called Diamond Island, which lies due south of the mouth of the Bassein River, about eight miles away. Our author is wrong in placing Cape Negrais on this island, instead of on the mainland.

The French squadron referred to consisted of three ships, not four, and the date was 1698 (*Histoire de la Compagnie Royale*, by Jules Sottas, p. 391).

Page 18

The reef of rocks is the Alguada Reef. The name is a corruption of the Portuguese *alagada*, which means 'covered with water.' Hamilton supposed this to be *lagarto*, i.e. lizard; hence the statement in the text.

By the 'Pegu River' is intended the Irrawaddy. 'Dolla' is the Da-la (Kyondon) mouth of that river; while another is the China Bakir (Thon-khwa).

For 'mackrea' (a bore, or tidal wave) see *Hobson-Jobson*, s.v. 'Macareo.'

Syriam is on the eastern bank of the Pegu River, near its confluence with the Rangoon River, six miles east of Rangoon.

Pegu City is 47 miles north-east of Rangoon. The 'corn' referred to was, of course, rice.

Page 19

Martaban, anciently the centre of a powerful kingdom, lies on the north bank of the Salween, opposite to Moulmein.

Hamilton's history of the relations between Siam and Pegu must not be taken too seriously.

'Odia' is Ayuthia, described later.

For 'Samsay' see a note on p. 189.

Page 20

The 'Memnon' is the Menam River.

Hamilton seems to have confused Diego Pereira, who was in Siamese service (Harvey, p. 159) with Diego Suarez de Mello, who helped the Pegu monarch (*ibid.*, pp. 158, 162, 163). Mendez Pinto (translated by H. Cogan, 1692, p. 289) gives, in regard to the latter, a story strongly resembling the one in the text respecting the seizure of a bride and the consequent slaughter of De Mello and the rest of the Portuguese; though he makes an interval of four years elapse between the crime and its punishment.

Page 22

Tenasserim is well known. Ligore was a state feudatory to Siam, and having as capital Nakhon Sri Tammarat, about 380 miles south of Bangkok, on the east coast of the Malay Peninsula.

'Moravi' is puzzling. Perhaps it was a misreading of 'Merjee,' the form Hamilton uses for Mergui.

'Oyl of earth' is petroleum; while 'wood-oyl' is a general term for oily substances obtained from various trees.

'Ganse' is *ganza*, the metal (a mixture of copper and lead) employed in Pegu for currency.

Page 23

'Flowered silver' is more fully explained in *Hobson-Jobson*, s.v.

According to the same work, 'mandarin' is really an Indian word (*mantri*, a minister of state).

Page 24

The same authority suggests that 'prock' is probably the Talaing name of the 'balli-chang' mentioned by Hamilton on p. 103.

'Dead warrant' is an old form of 'death warrant.' 'Trade' appears to be equivalent to 'tread.'

'Kiack' is the Talaing word *kyāk*, meaning either a temple or an object of worship.

Page 25

'Lackt' would now be written 'lacquered.'

Only a fragment is now left of the royal palace at Ava.

Roger Allanson (not Alison) was sent from Madras on a mission to Ava in 1709 (Hall, p. 197).

Page 26

For 'Rounday' (Burmese *Yondaw*) see *ibid.*, pp. 168, 172.

Page 28

'Brideman' is an obsolete form of 'bridesman,' i.e. the chief attendant.

Page 29

'Baw' is a word for which no satisfactory origin has been found.

Page 30

'Somma Cuddom' and 'Prawpout' are explained later (p. 189). 'Tallapoies' is from Talaing *tala poe*, 'our lords,' a form of address to Buddhist monks.

Page 31

For the Kalok or Spirit Dance see Manrique, vol. 1, pp. 225-7.

Professor Hall tells me that the musical instrument here described is the Burmese *pataya*, in which, however, not bells, but slats of bamboo, produce the music.

The temples referred to are the Kyaikhauk pagoda, four miles south of Syriam, and the celebrated Shwe Dagon pagoda, near Rangoon.

Page 33

'Kirian' seems to be a misprint for 'Syrian.'

Page 34

Sir George Watt (*Commercial Products of India*, p. 236) identifies Hamilton's 'champock' as letpet tea, which is still much eaten in Burma. Whence our author got the name is not apparent, unless he confused the tea bush with the magnolia tree (*champak*).

Martaban (or Pegu) jars were long famous all over the East.

Page 35

The Coco Group, consisting of Table, Great Coco, and Little Coco Islands, lie just to the north of the Andamans. Preparis Island is roughly midway between the Cocos and Cape Negrais. The distances Hamilton gives are quite wrong. 'Commoda' Island is too vaguely described to be recognizable. Hamilton's map places a 'Camuda' Island south of the Gulf of Martaban, but here, again, identification fails.

'Merjee' is Mergui, on the Tenasserim coast, in lat. 12° 26' N.

For the hostile measures taken against Siam, and for the despatch to Mergui from Madras of the *Curtana* under Anthony Weltden, see Anderson's *Siam*, p. 319. A detailed account of the massacre of the English will be found on p. 343 of the same work.

Page 36

For Samuel White, see Anderson. 'Captain Williams' appears to have been Anthony Williams, formerly second mate of the *Mexico Merchant* (*ibid.*, p. 210 n.).

That the inhabitants of the Andamans were cannibals was long believed, but the idea is now discredited (Man's *Aboriginal Inhabitants of the Andaman Islands*, p. 45).

A list of 'seafaring men not constant inhabitants' of Madras, 1700 (Love, vol. II, p. 66), includes a John Ferguson, who was probably the captain here mentioned.

The 'praw' or 'prow' was a sailing boat of a particular type, about 30 feet long, much used in the Malay Archipelago.

Page 37

'Chitty-andeman' is the island now known as Little Andaman.

The statement that quicksilver abounds in the Andamans is erroneous.

For a description of Junkceylon and an identification of Puton Bay with Ban Karon, see Bowrey, pp. 235-58. The term 'Salleiters' is explained at p. 237 of that work.

Page 38

What Hamilton calls 'the northmost cluster' is practically one island—Car Nicobar. The 'middle cluster' consists of Teressa, Camorta, Katchall, Nancowry, and some smaller islands. The group has lost the name of 'Somerera Islands,' but the passage to the south is still called Sombreiro Channel. 'Tallang-jang' is presumably the coral bank to the south of Katchall. 'Ning' and 'Goury' seem to be not two but one island, viz. Nancowry; but that is N.E. of the coral bank. From the account our author gives of the Nicobars, it is clear that he had actually visited them.

An 'out-leagar' or 'outrigger' is a contrivance much used in such waters for preventing a canoe from overturning. It commonly consists of a log of wood placed parallel to the boat and fixed to it by long rods of bamboo. Dampier, who sailed in a boat thus fitted from the Nicobars to Achin, gives (vol. 1, p. 309) a good description of this contrivance.

Page 39

Kedah State is now under British protection. Bowrey (p. 259) says that the capital was sixty miles from the sea.

Page 40

Perak (pronounced Perah, as Hamilton writes it) is one of the Federated Malay States, and lies to the south of Kedah.

By 'Pullo-dingding' is meant either the island of Pangkor or the one to the southwards, known as Little Dinding. These islands and a strip of the mainland now form the British district termed 'the Dindings.' An account of 'Pulo Dinding' will be found in Dampier (vol. II, p. 93).

Page 41

Selangor is likewise one of the Federated Malay States. Hamilton seems to be referring to Kuala Selangor, a town on the coast, at the mouth of the Selangor River. Parcelar Point is in lat. $2^{\circ} 41' N$. In speaking of a port of 'Parsalore' our author probably means the mouth of the Klang River, where now stands Port Swettenham.

Johore is to-day a protected state, occupying the southernmost part of the Malay Peninsula.

Malacca was captured by Albuquerque in 1511. The Sultan was then at war with the King of Aru, but the Portuguese received no assistance from the latter (*Commentaries of Dalboquerque*, vol. III, pp. xxii, 98). Aru was at that time a powerful kingdom on the N.E. coast of Sumatra, extending from Achin to the River Rokan; but after a long struggle it was blotted out by Achin during the second half of the sixteenth century (*Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch-Indië*, by J. Paulus, pt. I, p. 61). To-day the name is only preserved by a bay, on the Sumatran coast, in about 4° 10' N. lat., and a group of islands in the Straits of Malacca.

Johor-lama, the old capital, lies about ten miles up the Johore River.

Here, as in many other places in the volume, 'India' has its old meaning of 'the East Indies.'

By 'Luconia' is meant Luzon, the largest of the Philippine Islands.

Page 42

Malacca was captured by the Dutch, with the assistance of the Sultan of Johore, in January 1641, not 'about the year 1660.' Accounts of the siege will be found in Valentijn (vol. v, p. 339) and the *Batavia Dagb-Register*, 1640-41 (pp. 171-4). Hamilton's story of treachery on the part of the Portuguese commandant seems to be baseless.

Page 43

The use here of 'genius' in the sense of 'ghost' appears to have been overlooked in the *Oxford English Dictionary*.

Page 44

The mangosteen, rambotang, and durian are well-known tropical fruits. 'Capillament' (now obsolete) means a hair-like fibre.

Presumably Hamilton refers to the Fetid Mango mentioned in Crawford's *History of the Indian Archipelago* (vol. I, p. 425). In *Hobson-Jobson*, however, it is stated that the durian was the fruit known to the Dutch by 'the nickname of *stancker*.'

Mount Ophir, about 27 miles north-east of Malacca, is the one here mentioned.

Page 45

Our author is wrong in the name he gives to the Malays of the interior. Manangkabo was an inland district of Sumatra. It was regarded as the cradle of the Malay race and its inhabitants were considered the most civilized of all the Malays.

'Cress' is the *kris*, or Malay dagger.

Some documents bearing upon the voyage of the *Speedwell* will be found in Insh (pp. xi-xv, 231-42); but the editor appears to have been unaware of Hamilton's interesting references to the subject. The captain's name was John Campbell; the first supercargo was Robert Innes; and the second was Walter Keir.

Page 46

Batantiga is shown on Valentijn's map of Sumatra as situated at the mouth of a small river opposite the Ilha das Pedras. In Dampier's map the name is given as Bantanlage.

Lockyer (p. 69) corroborates the statement that the Japanese 'copangs,' if of full weight, were worth 'ten rix dollars' each.

Page 48

The island off Malacca is Pulo Upeh. By 'springs' Hamilton means spring-tides.

Page 49

The name of the *Speedwell's* purser was Nisbet (Insh, p. 237); while that of 'the super-cargo's writer' appears to have been Robert Herriot (*ibid.*).

Page 50

For Bernard Wyche, the Company's accountant at Surat in 1703, see Anderson's *Western India*, pp. 171, 176; *Hedges' Diary*, vol. II, p. 146, vol. III, p. 61; and Biddulph, pp. 198, 199.

The Old Strait, separating the island of Singapore from the mainland, is known also as Selat Tebrau.

'Point Romano' is now called Cape Romania or Rumania Point.

Page 51

'Orankay' is the Malay *orangkaya* (nobleman).

Page 52

According to Valentijn (vol. v, p. 352) 'Sulthan Abduldjalil Sjah de III' (i.e. Abdulla Jalil III) reigned from 1699 to 1708.

'Rajah Moudah' is *Raja Muda*, meaning the 'young king' or heir presumptive.

Page 53

Rhio or Riau is on the western side of the island of Bintang, which lies to the south-east of Singapore.

Page 54

Of Pulo Aor, etc., and of Trengganu and Pahang, some account will be found in a subsequent chapter.

The present from Queen Elizabeth is a myth. An enormous brass gun was sent out by the East India Company, in the name of King James, in 1618 as a present to the King of Achin, and it was still there in 1870 (*English Factories*, 1618-21, p. 64 n.). Dampier (vol. II, p. 57) heard that there were in the palace four great guns received from James I.

The reference to a blockade of Achin by the Dutch may be to that conducted by Pieter de Bitter in 1664, when the Queen was forced to agree to a new treaty (Valentijn, vol. v, p. 34).

Page 55

In his appendix Hamilton gives a rather high value to the tael.

It was in 1699 that the Arab or fanatical party suppressed female government and placed on the throne a chief of Arab blood.

We have here an excellent summary of the duties of the *Shāhbandar* ('lord of the port'). Dampier's account (vol. II, p. 67) should also be consulted.

Page 56

Culverins were small pieces of ordnance; while 'granado' is an old form of 'grenade.'

Page 57

Pedir is on the north-east coast of Sumatra, in long. 96° E.

Page 58

For the Gold (or Golden) Mount, see Dampier (vol. II, p. 50), who places it at five or six miles from Achin.

The extreme longevity of the elephant was a favourite topic with travellers. The truth appears to be that 'individuals have been known to live over 100 years in captivity; in a wild state their existence probably extends to 150 years' (*Fauna of British India: Mammalia*, by W. T. Blanford, p. 466).

For the Achin coinage see Hamilton's appendix.

The *Dorothy*, under James Thwaites, left England in the spring of 1691 and was met by Dampier a few months later (Dampier, vol. I, p. 529). After calling at Bombay she reached Madras in May 1692, and left that port for England in the following October.

Page 59

'Carnack' (a term of obscure origin) is the equivalent of the more familiar 'mahout.' 'Life-guard' is a half-poetical term for a guardian angel; but possibly here it is used humorously for the tailor's thimble.

For punishments at Achin see Dampier (vol. II, p. 64).

The *Oxford English Dictionary* gives 'sowel' as a stake sharpened at one end, but appears to have missed this instance of its use as a verb.

Pulo Wai or Weh is a fair-sized island lying in the position indicated. Rondo is an islet N.W. of it.

Page 60

Gomus or Gomes is an alternative name for Pulo Kelapa, between Pulo Nasi and the mainland.

Labon is now called Labuan-Haji. 'Camphire' is an old form of 'camphor.'

The name of Hog Island has been transformed by the Dutch into Pulo Babi (Malay for 'hog') or Pulo Simalur.

'Cocoa Island' is now Cocos or Kokos Islands (there are two), off the N.W. coast of Pulo Babi.

Baros (or Barus) lies in about 2° N. lat.

'Ayerbangie' is the present-day Ayer Bangis.

'Pullo-nayas' is Pulo Nias.

Page 61

'Good Fortune' Island is known to the Dutch as Siberut or North Pora.

The Nassau Islands (there are two) still keep their old name.

An English factory was established at Bencoolen in 1684, when a fort, named after the Duke of York, was erected. This was removed in 1714 to a more healthy site near by, and the name of Fort Marlborough was given to the new building. It remained the centre of English trade on the West Coast of Sumatra until 1825, when all the British possessions in that island were exchanged for Malacca and the Dutch settlements in India.

Rat Island retains its name, but is now dignified by a lighthouse.

Hamilton is not quite right in his facts. Benjamin Bloom, the English Chief at Bencoolen, died at the end of May 1690; but he had previously (on 3 February) made over charge to James Sowdon, his senior assistant. In October 1691 the latter was summoned to Madras, in consequence of the many complaints received against him, and Charles Fleetwood was sent to replace him. Dampier, who served for a time under Sowdon, as chief gunner of York Fort, gives him a very bad character (without naming him) and specially mentions his harsh treatment of the native chiefs (vol. I, p. 501; vol. II, p. 104). The Madras Consultations for 2 August 1692 record the receipt of a letter from Sowdon and his colleagues, stating that 'they have cutt off Orangkay Lillo's head for severall crimes he was accused of and found guilty; since which they have lived in peace with the Mallayes.'

Page 62

'Sanguin' is an old form of 'sanguinary.'

Our author is wrong in suggesting that Fort Marlborough was needlessly deserted owing to a false alarm. Among the abstracts of letters from Madras is one of 29 July 1719, which stated that on 27 March the English had been driven out of the settlement by a native rising and the fort burnt. Thomas Cooke, the Chief, and the other survivors took ship for Batavia, whence most of them proceeded in Dutch ships to the Coromandel Coast. A year or two later Bencoolen seems to have been re-occupied by Isaac Pyke, who had been made Chief of the West Coast, with headquarters at Moko Moko.

Page 63

Sillebar is now a place of no importance.

The southernmost point of Sumatra is now called Talong Rata or Flat Point. Pulo Pisang is in about 5° 5' S. lat.

By 'Lampoun' Hamilton means some spot on Lampung Bay, which is in the position described.

'Suttle' is the weight of an article after tare or tret has been deducted.

Page 64

The river on which Palembang lies is the Musi.

To 'garble' is to sift (pepper, etc.). 'Garblage' is the resultant refuse.

Lucipara Island is at the southern end of the Straits of Banka. There is now a lighthouse on the sandbanks.

Page 65

'Monapin Hill' is now called Mount Manumbing.

Pānjalang is Malay for a kind of boat.

The island of 'Barella' is now termed Berhala or Varella. The withdrawal of the English factory at Jambi was ordered in 1680-81 (Bruce's *Annals of the East India Company*, vol. II, p. 453). The Dutch settlement was founded in 1670 and was still in existence in 1724 (Valentijn, bk. VII, pp. 36, 44).

There are two islands named Lingga (North and South). The channel between them and the mainland is called Berhala Strait. Durian Strait (Hamilton's 'Drions') is farther north. By 'beazoar' is meant a bezoar stone, a concretion found in the insides of various animals and formerly valued as an antidote.

Page 66

'Andraghira' is now Indragiri River. No town of the name of 'Pattapan' is now traceable.

The two islands known as Great and Little Karimon lie between Sumatra and the western end of the Straits of Singapore. The 'Streights of Labon' do not appear in modern maps. 'Tanjong-bellong' is Tanjong Bulus, the southernmost point of the Malay Peninsula.

By the 'Streights of Sincapure' is here meant the old channel round the north of Singapore Island; and by the 'Streights of Governadore' the modern Singapore Straits. For a note on the second name see Mundy, vol. III, p. 322.

The Dutch factory was at Siak, on the river of the same name.

For 'shades' read 'shad' (see the note on 'Turbow' below).

'Bankalis' is Bengkalis, on the island of the same name. The 'river' is really an arm of the sea, known as Brouwer Strait.

'Beram' (Persian *bairam*) was a kind of Indian cotton cloth much in demand for export.

Page 67

'Turbow' is 'trubu,' which is thus explained by Crawford (p. 440): 'Trubu is the name of a fish, the scientific appellation of which I have not ascertained, but of which the salted and dried roes form a very considerable article of trade in the western parts of the Malayan Archipelago. It seems to be local and, like salmon and some other fish, to frequent rivers for the purpose of spawning. Its favourite resort is the muddy eastern coast of Sumatra, and more especially the narrow strait which divides Bancalis and some other low islands from the mainland, and into which the river of Siak disembogues. . . . The fishery of the trubu is of immemorial antiquity, and is referred to by De Barros as existing on the arrival of the Portuguese just as it does at present. "The rivers" (of Sumatra), says he, "contain a great variety of fish, and in some of them, such as that of Siaca (Siak)

they catch small shads (saves), of which the people of the country use the roes only, and of these they have a greater abundance than we have of the fish themselves"—*Dec.* 3, bk. 5, ch. i.'

'Delley' is now known as Labuan Deli. 'Verera' (Dampier's 'Verero') is Pulo Varela, in 3° 50' N. lat.

Diamond Point (also called Jambu Ayer) is the north-eastern point of Sumatra. 'Pissang' is Pasanga (Pasé).

Page 68

Princes Island (Pulo Panaitan) is the largest island in the Sunda Strait, off Java Head. 'Caccotoa' is Krakatau, famous for its volcano. 'Duars in the Way' is Hamilton's version of the Dutch name (Dwars in den Weg, i.e. 'Athwart the Track') of Sungian Island, and, like its old English name of Thwartway, is due to the fact that the island lies in the middle of the strait, dividing it into two channels. In the northern of these lies Toppers (or Button) Island, and in the southern Cap Island (also called Brabands and Pulo Ulas).

For the expulsion of the English from Bantam, see p. 239 of vol. i.

Page 69

'Cheraboan' is Cheribon, in 6° 43' S. lat. 'Tagal' is Tegal. 'Damack' is Demak, which lies some distance up a river of the same name; while Kudus ('Coutus'), S.E. of Japara, is still farther inland.

An English factory was established at Japara in 1626.

'Tampeira' has not been traced. 'Rambang' is Rembang, and 'Sorobay' Surabaya, opposite the S.W. point of the island of Madura.

Page 70

The 'jackoa,' a small house lizard, is called in India the 'gecko.' The story of its venom is baseless. It is described in a letter from Allen Catchpole at Pulo Condore, July 1703 (*O.C.* 8188, printed in *Hedges' Diary*, vol. II, p. 329), under the name of 'the Tockaie, whose head, mouth, and eyes are bigger than the common lizzard. His skinn is spotted with black and red spots. Some say a lickquer which comes from him is very venomous, but I have not seen any prooff of that. But I have runn my sword threw one (alive) severall times, and blood never came from him, but at distant spaces that aforementioned lickquer has fallen from him. He makes a noise like some human voice, pronouncing the word Tockaie four or five times, sometimes six but very seldome seven times together, and then is silent. An account of this lizzard or Tockaie, as also the figure of him, is in Pere Tachards voyage to Syam.' Lockyer (p. 84) mentions the idea that the 'chacco' is venomous, but is evidently sceptical on the point.

Hamilton appears to be wrong in speaking of the orang-utan as an inhabitant of Java. At present, at all events, it is found only in Borneo and Sumatra.

As suggested by Dr Blagden, 'oumpa' may be the Malay word *ungka*, either misheard or imperfectly remembered. In that case the animal would be the gibbon monkey.

Page 71

For the war of succession in Java, see a note on p. 253 of vol. i.

Johan van Hoorn was Governor-General from August 1704 to October 1709. Valentin gives a portrait of him at p. 335 of his fourth volume.

Bugis was the name given by the Malays to the dominant race in the island of Celebes.

Page 72

For 'Cartasouri,' see a note on p. 253 of vol. i.

'Bally' is Bali, and 'Lambock' Lambok.

Page 73

'Combava' is Sumbawa. The town of Allas stands on that island.

The channel between Sumbawa and Komodo is still called Sapi Strait. The 'islands of Sappi' appear to be Komodo and Rindja.

Larantuka is at the east (not west) end of Flores.

Page 74

'Loolana' is Lomblen, 'Panterra' Pantar, and 'Miscomby' Ombai (or Allor) Island.

Timor is still divided between Portugal and Holland. 'Leifaw' is Lifu, in a Portuguese enclave on the N.W. coast. Kupang, near the S.W. point of the island, is the principal Dutch station.

Page 75

'New Holland' means, of course, Australia.

The possession of the tiny group of the Bandas, lying to the south of Ceram in long. 130° E., was bitterly contested between the Dutch and the English in the early part of the seventeenth century. Though the former succeeded in ousting their rivals, the English long maintained their claim to Pulo Run; and by the treaty of Westminster in 1654 it was agreed that that island should be restored to them. This was not effected until 1665; and then, war having broken out, the Dutch retook the island towards the end of that year, and by the treaty of Breda (1667) it passed permanently into their possession. Hamilton's 'Loutore' should be 'Lontore' (Lontar, or Great Banda); 'Noro' is Neira, and 'Pulloy' Pulo Ai. In saying that the Dutch 'allow' the last named island 'to belong to the English,' he means that they admitted that the English had a proper title to it at one time.

Page 76

Victoria Bay, on which the town of Amboina is situated, is now known as Amboina Bay. The former name is derived from Fort Victoria, the citadel of Amboina.

'Ambay' is possibly Amahoi, in Elaputi Bay, on the south coast of Ceram.

The island of Bouro lies between Ceram and Celebes.

'Pulloy' is Obi Major. The islands mentioned as being on the west side of Gilolo are Bachian, Makyan, Motir, Tidore, and Ternate.

A Richard Etherington in 1688 commanded the *Shrewsbury* (the vessel in which Hamilton came out); but whether he was identical with the person here mentioned is not certain.

Page 77

California was long supposed to be an island or a group of islands.

Great Pulo Laut is at the south-eastern extremity of Borneo, not very far from Banjarmasin, which is on the southern coast.

Landen arrived at Banjarmasin as President in May 1700, but two years later withdrew the settlement, and for this and other misdemeanours he was dismissed the service (*Factory Records: China*, vol. vi, pp. 764, 929; vol. vii, p. 953; *Danvers' Report*, pp. 100, 101; *Early Relations of England with Borneo*, by Johannes Willi, pp. 11-13). The factory was re-established in 1702, and on the union of the two Companies it was decided to fortify the settlement. It was probably the attempt made to carry out these orders that provoked the natives to attack the place, as they had no wish to see their foreign trade controlled by a European nation.

Capt. Henry Barré, President of Banjarmasin, died 21 March 1707 (letter of 22 March in *Java Records*, vol. ix). It is said that he was poisoned by the natives (Willi, *ut supra*, p. 13 n.). James Cuninghame, who had escaped from the massacre (described later) at Pulo Condore, arrived at Banjarmasin on 10 June and took up the post of President. After the loss of the settlement he went to Batavia, thence to Bengal, and so home (*Coast and Bay Abstracts*, vol. i, p. 195).

Page 78

For the attack on the English factory and shipping, which took place on 26-27 June 1707, see the log of the *Carleton* (no. 686 A in I.O. *Marine Records*). The 'two great ships' were that vessel and the *Blenheim*, both belonging to the Company. The smaller were the *Gloucester* and *Ann* (which was probably the one in which Hamilton was interested), the *Hawk*, and the *Squirrel*, all three of which were burnt. The *Carleton* and the *Blenheim* sailed for Batavia and arrived there on 17 July. For a general account of the destruction of the settlement see Willi, *ut supra*, pp. 14-16.

'Partridge' was a charge consisting of a number of small missiles (stones or shots) fired together.

Jacob Hoogkamer was the Dutch Director in Persia from 1698 to 1701, and in the latter year was sent as ambassador to Shāh Husain. On his return to Batavia he was ruined by lawsuits and imprisoned, but made his escape to Borneo; see Valentijn, vol. iii, p. 250, and vol. v, pp. 204-6, 286.

Page 79

'Banjaar' was a shortened form of Banjarmasin. Sukadana is on the west coast of Borneo, in lat. 1° 15' S. For the English factory there see Willi, *ut supra*, pp. 1-7.

See O.C. 5917 for instructions from the Governor and Council of Madras to Thomas Gullock, commander of the *Success*, bound to Sukadana on private account, dated 4 June 1694.

From Hamilton's map it appears that his 'Sobar' is Cape Sambar, the S.W. point of Borneo. Between that spot and Sukadana the map shows 'Lava,' which is presumably the 'Lao' of his text.

Sambas is a Malay state on the west side of the island. The capital (of the same name) lies about 50 miles inland, on the Sambas River.

Page 80

'Pears,' of course, means here pear-shaped pearls.

The 'town called Borneo' is Bruni, capital of a state on the N.W. coast, now under British protection.

Siantan is one of the chief islands in the Anambas. The Natuna Islands lie to the eastwards of the Anambas. Both groups form part of the Johore dominions.

The islands of Tinggi, Aor, Pisang, and Tiuman are all situated off the S.E. coast of the Malay Peninsula.

Pahang is a state (now under British protection) lying between Johore and Trengganu. The chief town, Pekan, stands on the left bank of the Pahang River. The island of Varela is in about $3^{\circ} 2' N.$ lat.

Page 81

By 'want vend' we must understand 'lack a market.'

The state of Trengganu is situated between Pahang and Kalantan, with Perak on its western side. The town of the same name is on the Trengganu River, not far from the sea.

Page 83

The litchi is the fruit of *Nephelium litchi*, delicious when fresh.

Page 84

Pulo Kapas lies in about $5^{\circ} 13' N.$ lat. The islands to the south are Pulo Braba and the surrounding islets, in lat. $4^{\circ} 49' N.$

'Crest' means 'stabbed him with a *krīs*.'

Dato' bandar is a contracted form of *Dato'* (a title of respect) *Shāhbandar*.

Patani lies in $6^{\circ} 30' N.$ For its importance at one time as a trading centre, see Anderson's *Siam*, p. 42.

By 'the islands of Redang' Hamilton means Great Redang and its neighbours.

Page 85

For the presentation of a gold rose, see Bowrey, p. 275, and the authorities there quoted. Singora is in $7^{\circ} 20' N.$ lat.

'Papier' Island is probably that known as Koh Yai. For Ligore, see *supra*, p. 177.

'Pullo Cara' is now known as Koh Krah. It is in lat. $8^{\circ} 24' N.$

'Cui' may be identified with Chaiya, on the west side of Bandon Bay.

By the city of 'Siam' Hamilton means Ayuthia, the old capital, situated on an island in the Menam, about sixty miles from the sea. It was destroyed by the Burmese in 1767; after which Bangkok became the capital.

Page 86

Hamilton had, of course, no conception of Buddhism, and imagined that the images he saw were polytheistic. As regards the names he gives, the Siamese Minister (H.S.H. Prince Varnvaidya) has been kind enough to explain that 'Tipedah' is evidently a cor-

ruption of *devatā*, a general term for gods: that 'Praw Prumb' is the Siamese *Phra Phrom*, i.e. *Phra* (an honorific meaning 'holy' or 'princely') *Brahma*: that 'Sommo Cuddem' is *Somana Khodom*, i.e. *Samana* ('the Ascetic') *Gautama* (Buddha); and that 'Prapout' is *Phra Phuth*, i.e. *Phra Buddha*. 'Samsay' is a puzzling term, but his Excellency conjectures that it may be a perversion of *Sāṣṇā*, which means 'religion.'

Page 87

'Notches' is a mistake for 'niches.'

'Sumpture' is an obsolete form of 'sumptuary.'

Page 88

The 'Fishes Temple' appears to be the 'Pagode Royale' shown in De La Loubère's map as situated on an island in the Menam below Ayuthia. Tachard (p. 187) mentions a famous pagoda on the side of the river, but places it at three leagues from the capital.

'1720' seems to be twice mentioned in error for '1718.'

Page 89

The French bishop was Louis de Cicé, consecrated Bishop of Sabule in 1700; arrived in Siam, 1702; and died in 1727 (Pallegoix, vol. II, pp. 195-9, 293).

Anderson (*Siam*, p. 213) shows that '*Carolina*' is probably an error for '*Delight*,' two officers of which vessel were imprisoned in 1684 for refusing to supply the King with nails from the ship's stores.

Page 90

Many references to Samuel Potts will be found in Anderson. He seems to have been made Chief of the Ayuthia factory in 1682. The anecdote of the white ants and the copper became famous, though in a varied form. James Forbes (*Oriental Memoirs*, second edition, vol. I, p. 231) says: 'The story of the termites demolishing a chest of dollars at Bencoolen is commonly told, if not commonly credited, throughout India.' He goes on to suggest that the story might be explained by another, according to which a chest of money entirely disappeared, owing to the ants having eaten both the wood of the chest and the bags containing the specie, with the result that the latter dropped into the ants' burrow, and was found years later buried several feet in the earth. Such a theory, however, would hardly account for the disappearance of 500 chests of copper.

Page 91

The burning of the English factory occurred on 6 December 1682. Potts' colleague, Richard Burneby, in a protest addressed to him two days later, declared that most people suspected that the fire had been caused 'by the carelessness and debauchery of those people protected by you' (Anderson, p. 174); while William Strangh, who had been sent out by the Company as Chief in Siam, was told that most of the goods in the factory might have been saved, had not Potts prevented the townspeople from so doing (*ibid.*, p. 183). Strangh suspended Potts from office and took him to Surat in January 1683, after closing the factory at Ayuthia. Sir John Child censured Strangh for his action in the latter respect, and sent out a ship in 1685 to reopen the trade.

For the visits of the *Herbert* (under Henry Udall) and the *Prudent Mary* (under Samuel Lake) see Anderson, pp. 286, 297. The former came from England and the latter from Bombay, and the date was 1686.

A full account of the career of Constant Phaulkon will be found in Anderson (pp. 163, etc.), in Pallegoix (vol. II, pp. 368, etc.), and in the *Histoire de M. Constance*, by Père d'Orléans (Tours, 1690).

'Barkalong' is, according to De La Loubère (vol. I, p. 281), a Portuguese corruption of the Siamese *Phra-klang*, meaning the minister who controlled the commercial side of the government, including all foreign trade.

Page 92

For the Siamese embassy to France and the return embassy from Louis XIV, see Anderson, pp. 243-5. The French envoy was the Chevalier de Chaumont, and a narrative of the mission was published at Paris by Father Tachard in 1686. The visit of the Siamese ambassador to London has been dealt with already on p. 255 of vol. I.

Phaulkon was created by Louis XIV a Count of France and a Knight of the Order of St Michael and St Peter (Anderson, p. 366).

For the building of a fort at Bangkok, see *ibid.*, p. 164 n.; also pp. 365-75 for the landing there of some French soldiers to assist in holding it for the Siamese king, and their subsequent expulsion.

Page 93

The rebellion of Phra-Phet-Raxa and the death of Phaulkon are fully narrated by Anderson (pp. 369-75).

Page 94

For 'Lord' read 'Lord's.' The secretary's name was Joseph Bashpool, but little seems to be known concerning him. By the 'congoes' is meant the 'cangue,' of which an account is given by Hamilton on p. 147.

Particulars concerning Phaulkon's wife will be found in Anderson (p. 371). '1719' seems to be an error for 1718.

Bangri is on the north-western coast of the Malay Peninsula, in about 8° 53' N. lat.

Page 95

'Ballong' (ballon, balloon) is often used for a large rowing boat or barge.

Page 98

Hamilton's controversy with Collet and Powney is dealt with in the Introduction. The date of his visit was really 1718.

James Collison is mentioned as one of the supercargoes of the *Concord* at Calcutta in September 1710. He also appears in a 1717 list of 'Seafaring men not constant inhabitants' at Madras.

'Remora' means a hindrance. It is derived from the name of the sucking-fish, which was fabled to stay the course of any ship to which it attached itself.

Page 100

Alexander Dalgleish is twice mentioned by Wilson in 1720 (vol. III, pp. 209, 305). He is included in Madras lists of 1717, 1724, and 1726 of seafaring men in the Bengal service, but disappears after that. John Saunders was probably the 'free merchant' who was chosen Mayor of Madras in 1735 (Love, vol. II, pp. 273, 463, etc.). His name occurs in Madras lists of seafaring men from 1724 to 1732, and of 'constant inhabitants of Madras' from 1734 to 1746. Presumably he was the John Saunders who was buried there on 7 June 1746.

Page 101

Edward Harrison was Governor of Madras from 1711 to 1717, when he returned home with a fortune and became Chairman of the Court of Directors, a member of Parliament, and Postmaster-General. For the Amoy incident, in which the *Anne* was the ship concerned, see Morse, vol. I, p. 150.

Page 103

Bankasoy is Bang Plasoi, about thirty miles S.E. of the mouth of the Menam.

To his description of 'ballichang' (Malay *belachan*) our author might have added that the mixture is allowed to ferment before being salted. Of the result Gasparo Balbi said that he would rather smell a dead dog, to say nothing of eating it. See Dampier's description (vol. I, p. 579); also the note on 'prock' (*supra*, p. 177).

Page 104

'Bankasoy River' is the Bang Pa Kong, the mouth of which is five miles north of Bang Plasoi. By the 'Dutch Islands' appears to be meant Koh Luem (Pilot Island), in lat. 12° 57' N., and Koh Lan, about seven miles E. by S. of that island.

Captain Heury Udall was killed on 14 September 1686. He had gone up to Ayuthia, and was taking part in the suppression of an insurrection of some Macassar mercenaries (*O.C.* 5518, 5529).

The map in Hamilton marks as 'Liam' the district round Cape Liant. 'Chiampo' may be a vague reference to Champa, but if so the location is wrong.

Page 105

The remains of the once extensive kingdom of Cambodia now form part of French Indo-China.

'Cupangsoap' appears to have been a town on Kapongsom Bay (which may have been known as Kapong-Sap).

'Cambouge' is gamboge, the well-known gum-resin used both as a pigment and as a medicine. As indicated, it derives its name from Cambodia.

'Ponteamass' has entirely disappeared. From Hamilton's description it seems to have been in about the position of the modern Hatien, at the mouth of the Kankao River. The Cambodia River is of course the Mekong. As regards the name 'Bansack' here applied to it, we may note that in Dayot's chart of 1798 (in Dalrymple's collection, vol. II, no. 169) the westernmost mouth of the Mekong is termed Cua Bassac. The city of

'Cambodia' is Oudong, about twenty miles N.E. of Phnom Penh, which succeeded it as the capital.

Page 109

For 'Tipedah,' etc., see a note on p. 188.

'Quadrol' Island appears to be Koh Tron (see a Portuguese map reproduced in Dalrymple's charts, vol. II, no. 160, where the name is given as Ilha de Quatrol). The dimensions given by Hamilton are far too small.

Page 110

Pulo Panjang and its neighbours lie in lat. $9^{\circ} 18' N$. Pulo Obi is eleven miles S.E. of Kamao Point.

The Pulo Condore group lies about fifty miles from the coast. The massacre of the English settlers, in which most of them (including Catchpoole) lost their lives, occurred on the night of 2-3 March 1705. It is fully described in *Hedges' Diary*, vol. II, pp. 328-42; also by Lockyer, pp. 87-96.

The Rev. James Pound has earned by his astronomical researches a place in the *Dictionary of National Biography*. He went out to China with Catchpoole in 1699 as chaplain, and was on the Pulo Condore establishment at the time of the massacre, but fortunately had gone to Cambodia and so escaped the fate of his colleagues. Returning to England in 1706, he was presented by Sir Richard Child to the rectory of Wanstead, where he spent the rest of his days, largely in astronomical pursuits.

Lloyd has been mentioned already (see p. 244 of vol. I). He had been sent to China with Catchpoole on account of his long experience of that country and his knowledge of the language (*Factory Records: China*, vol. VI, p. 785). Hamilton makes a slip in saying that he escaped the massacre, of which he was in fact one of the first victims.

Page 111

The Mekong is about 2800 miles long, and ranks as the seventh or eighth river of the world for length.

Page 112

The 'Quambin' is the Hué River, on which is situated Hué, the capital of Annam.

Pulo Cecir de Terre (Kulao Kau) lies eight miles from Logan Point. Pulo Cecir de Mer is in lat. $10^{\circ} 32' N$. The Paracel Islands and reefs lie to the south-east of Hainan. Their extent is absurdly exaggerated in Hamilton's map. Pulo Kambir is near Kumong Point, to the north of Fuyen. Pulo Canton (Kulao Rai) is in lat. $15^{\circ} 23' N$. The 'islands of Champello' are Cham Collao (Kulao Cham), near Cape Turan, and Hon-ong (False Collao), eleven miles to the south-east. In Thornton's chart (1699) the two are shown as 'Campelo' and 'Campelo Falso.'

Page 114

For the history of English trade with Tongking (now a province of French Indo-China) see Morse, vol. I, ch. III, and *Une Factorerie Anglaise au Tonkin*, by Charles B. Maybon, in *Bulletin de l'École Française d'Extrême Orient*, vol. X, no. 1. The Dutch factory lasted from 1637 to 1700 (Valentijn, vol. III, bk. IV, pp. 4-6).

'Catcheo' is Ke-Sho, the old name of Hanoi, the present capital.

The captain referred to is evidently Richard Wallis, master of the brigantine *Success*, who is mentioned in the Bengal Consultations of 22 January 1722 as having died during the voyage from Tongking (Wilson, vol. III, p. 393). Since Wallis was in Calcutta in 1719 and 1720 (*ibid.*, pp. 97, etc.) Hamilton must have antedated the voyage in question.

Dr Morse thinks that 'Baaz' may be the Chinese *pai-sze*, a white silk suitable for dyeing. The provinces alluded to are Kwang-si and Kwei-chau.

Page 115

Dampier (vol. I, p. 599) confirms Hamilton's statement regarding temporary marriages to foreigners, and adds that the latter found the arrangement advantageous from a commercial point of view.

'Blue' is equivalent to 'bloom.'

'Aynam' is the island of Hai-nan. Our author over-estimates its size.

Kwang-si was not finally subdued by the Manchus until well into the eighteenth century.

Page 116

Dr Morse (vol. I, p. 42 n.) identifies the Lampaçao Islands of the early voyagers with Lampienchau, on the west coast of Bias Bay. He considers that the term 'islands' is loosely used in this connexion.

'Rotulla' is the Arabic *rahl*. Fryer equates it (as here) with the pound avoirdupois.

The church of St Paul was destroyed by fire in 1835.

Casa Branca is the Portuguese name for Ch'ien-shan, on the north of the inner harbour of Macao (Mundy, vol. III, p. 237 n.).

Page 117

'Partners' is a nautical term for the timber framework surrounding the hole in the deck through which the mast, etc., pass.

For the 'Ilhos de Viados' see Mundy, vol. III, p. 158 n.

Page 118

'Teipe Queberado' is the Taipa Anchorage, for which see *ibid.*, p. 169 n. and the map facing it.

The *Canterbury* (Capt. Enoch Kingsford) was dispatched by the New East India Company to Amoy in November 1701. She reached her destination in August 1702 and sailed in the following May for Pulo Condore and Surat. She was driven ashore at Macao in a storm, but got off without damage and resumed her voyage, only to be captured by the French in the Straits of Malacca. (*Factory Records: China*, vol. VI, pp. 910, 913, 921).

'Chontock' is *Tsung-tuk* or *Chuntuck*, 'a viceroy.'

'Samshe'w' (rice arrack) represents the Chinese *san-shao*.

Page 119

'Toothénague' (afterwards corrupted into 'tooth-and-egg') is *tutenag*, i.e. zinc Dampier (vol. II, p. 94) calls it 'a sort of tin'; and similarly Lockyer's definition (p. 129) is 'a kind of course tin.'

To 'fish up' is a nautical term for strengthening a mast or spar by fastening to it pieces of wood.

'Hapoa' is more usually spelt Hoppo. It really means a board of revenue or customs, but was incorrectly applied to the head of the customs service.

Page 120

'Jansan' is the town of Hōng-shan.

'Teytock' represents the Cantonese *títāk*, a military title of high rank (see p. 130). With this account of the duck-boats compare Lockyer's remarks (p. 176).

Page 121

The use of 'winding' in the sense of 'blowing' is now obsolete.

'Haung' is the Chinese *hang*, a warehouse, factory, or place of business.

'Chaps' is an abbreviation of 'chapmen,' i.e. dealers.

Page 122

Jean de Pechberty went out in 1698 in the *Amphitrite*, and in her second voyage (1701) was despatched to be head of the factory at Canton (Madrolle, pp. 3, 86).

'Hemshaw' appears to be the 'Empshaw' mentioned by Dr Morse (vol. I, p. 139). In view of Hamilton's disparaging remarks on the probity of the three merchants, it may be pointed out that Lockyer (p. 101) says: 'I look upon Leanqua to be a very honest man. So are Anqua and Pinqua, for Chinese.'

'Rosamalla' is a semi-fluid resin obtained from *Liquidambar altingia*, and used for incense or for medicine.

The 'Chumpin' is said later (p. 130) to 'superintend the affairs of the sea and rivers.' His title is apparently *Tsungping* (Morse, vol. I, pp. xxi, 91, and Mundy, vol. III, pt. I, p. 177 n.). The official residence of the Viceroy (Dr Morse tells me) was at Shiu-king.

Page 125

'Nangvee' represents Nan-yuēh.

Page 126

'Migleck' (called 'Miglect' on the illustration and on p. 144) seems from the description to be Mi-li-fo (Maitreya Buddha).

Page 128

Democritus was termed 'the laughing philosopher.'

The body of the Cardinal Saint Carlo Borromeo is preserved in the crypt of Milan Cathedral.

'Lamoa' is the island of Namoa.

Page 129

The English factory at Amoy lasted from 1676 to about 1681. Hamilton is wrong in saying that the port had been closed to foreign commerce when he wrote. As late as 1735 an English ship was allowed to trade there (Morse, vol. I, p. 231).

Chapel Island (Tungting) lies about eleven miles S.S.E. of Amoy. The perforated rock is at its southern end.

Dampier (vol. I, p. 414) gives the following account of 'Hoc Shu,' as he calls it: 'This is a strong liquor, made of wheat, as I have been told. It looks like mum, and tastes much like it, and is very pleasant and hearty. Our seamen love it mightily, and will lick their lips with it; for scarce a ship goes to China but the men come home fat with soaking this liquor, and bring store of jars of it home with them.'

Page 130

'Cocksing' is the famous Koxinga (Kox-seng-yâ in the dialect of Fu-kien), who for a long time held Amoy for the Mings against the Manchus. In 1661 he drove the Dutch out of Formosa and established his own rule in that island, but died shortly after. His son maintained his position there until his own death in 1681; but his successor was compelled in 1683 to submit to the Manchu Emperor (Cordier's *Histoire Générale de la Chine*, vol. III, pp. 237, 264).

'Chinchew' is Chang-chau(-fu). The Manchus recovered it in 1648, after having been driven out by a local rising.

The provinces mentioned are Fu-kien, Cheh-kiang, Kiang-si, and Kwang-tung.

Quemoy Island lies about six miles from Amoy.

By 'Chungcoun' is meant the *Tsiang-kün* or Tartar General, who was the commandant of the Manchu garrison.

'Chungnae' is probably *chung-yeh*, 'a deputy.'

Page 131

'Hocksew' is Hok-chiu, the Fu-kien dialect form of Fu-chau, the capital of the province of Fu-kien.

The book on demonology here mentioned has not been traced. Hamilton seems to have made a mistake in the author's name.

The Emperor K'ang-hi ('Chunghee') died in 1721 (not 1723)

Page 134

'Colea' represents the Chinese *koh-lao*, a minister of state.

Page 136

A copy of Commodore Littleton's orders to Capt. Cock, dated 18 March 1700, and instructing him to cruise as far north as Amoy in his search for pirates, will be found among the papers of the court-martial on the loss of the *Harwich* (Public Record Office: Ad. 1/5262).

The *Harwich* and Hamilton's vessel reached Amoy on 12 August 1700. The three ships from England were the *Dorrill* (Capt. Samuel Hyde), the *Rook* (Capt. George Simmonds), and the *Gosfright* (Capt. Edward Harrison); while the 'country' ship was the *Success* (Capt. Baker). The logs of the first two are still at the India Office (nos. cxxxiii and cxxxiv). The logs kept on board the *Harwich* by the captain and the master are to be seen at the P.R.O. (Ad. 4215 (4) and 52/7).

'Cape' is an obsolete form of 'cap.' It is difficult to believe that the captains of the Indiamen would have given a bribe for so slight a reason, and I suspect that the story was invented by the linguist in order to extract a handsome present for the Titäk. Capt. Cock, in his log, says nothing about a bribe, and gives an entirely satisfactory explanation of the delay in admitting his vessel. He says that he was met with a demand for measurement dues, which he objected to pay, as his ship was not a trader. The Titäk replied that the dues were required from every ship entering the port, and that, since no foreign warship had ever visited Amoy before, there was no precedent for making an exception in such cases. He added that he himself had no power to remit the dues, but he would refer the question to the Viceroy at Hok-chiu. The latter's reply, which was to the effect that the man-of-war was to be admitted and treated with every courtesy, was brought by the linguist 'Chanqua' on 4 September to 'Toa Tay Island,' where the *Harwich* was careening. Cock replied that he preferred to remain where he was until the work was finished; but later, under pressure from the Titäk, who was nervous about seeming to slight the orders received, he consented to move his ship into Amoy harbour.

Page 138

The island referred to is called 'Gomo' in the log of the *Rook*. The *Harwich* proceeded thither on 28 August and careened. According to the same log, on 8 September 'came into this harbour the *Harwich* man of war, the Tituck or Cheife of this place having received letters from the Tituck of Hockshoo, supream above this, to treat the man of war civilly; soe they allmost forct him into this harbour, hee haveing left most of his guns, anchours, and cables at Gomo, with other stores.' The *Harwich* was then hauled ashore at the island of Kulang Seu ('Cullemshoe') on 19 September. By 5 October the repairs were finished and an attempt was made to pull her off; but the ropes snapped and she was carried by the tide on to the rocks, where she became a total wreck.

Page 141

The *Gosfright* sailed on 25 November, taking with her thirty-six men of the *Harwich* (*Dorrill's* log). The *Rook* and *Success* followed on 20 December, the former carrying thirty-seven ('put on board by the natives by force'), and the latter thirty-six, of the man-of-war's crew. The *Rook's* log, which records these facts, also corroborates Hamilton's account of the recalcitrance shown by the captain of the *Success*. When the shipwrecked mariners presented themselves on board, they found 'all lockt downe, that none could go down. The supercargo master, and all the Englishmen that belonged to her went on shore; but the next day all was entertain'd.' Hamilton's ship sailed on 22 December and, according

to the log of the *Rook*, in going out of the harbour was nearly lost on the point of Kulang Seu. The *Dorrill* remained at Amoy until 18 January 1701.

Page 142

'Family' is here used in its old sense of 'suite.' The reference is, of course, to the officers before mentioned.

The second lieutenant was Thomas Ayres, and the first William Faulkner or Falconer.

Page 143

By 'Quanhiem,' as also by the 'Quonin' mentioned a little below, Kwan-yin, the goddess of mercy, seems to be intended.

'Matsoa' has not been identified. Blue hair is characteristic in China of images of Buddha.

Page 144

The gods 'Fe' and 'Gan' remain mysteries. 'Fo' is Buddha. The attendant gods were probably minor images. 'Minifo' appears to be a dialect form of Mi-li-fo (see p. 194). The goddess P'u-sa is the 'thousand-handed' Kwan-yin.

Page 145

An abbot was termed *fang chang*, and this may explain 'chiam.'

The date of the death of Confucius is usually given as 478 B.C.

'Tansiw' may be a misprint for 'Lausiw,' meaning Lao-tzŭ, the famous contemporary of Confucius.

Page 146

Since Hamilton has previously (vol. i, p. 144) used 'bonzee' for a Buddhist cleric, 'bouzi' may here be a misprint for 'bonzi.' It is, however, repeated on p. 162 of this volume, and so it is possible that he was using the Japanese form, *bo-zi*.

A 'peel' is a baker's shovel. This is not a bad description of the long-handled notice-boards, giving titles, etc., that were carried by an official's retinue.

'Ho—ot' is *ho-tao*, i.e. 'bawling the road.' Lockyer (p. 185) calls the attendants 'hoots,' and says: 'they made a howling or hooting noise as they pass'd in the streets, from whence they got the name.'

Page 147

The cangue or wooden collar has been already noticed on p. 94.

Page 152

'Hocksew' and 'Fochew' were identical (see p. 195). The 'good strong ale' is the 'hockshew' of p. 129.

Page 153

The capital of Che-kiang was Hang-chau. Ningpo is on the south coast of Hang-chau Bay. The fate of the Portuguese colony at Ningpo (about 1547) is differently narrated by Faria y Sousa (Stevens's translation, vol. II, p. 52).

The province in which Nanking is situated is Kiang-su. Su-chau(-fu) is in the south of it; and the lake 'Hamchew' is the T'ai-hu.

'Kiam' probably stands for Ta-kiang, one of the names of the Yang-tse-kiang. Hamilton was wrong in thinking that that river was shorter than the Hwang-ho.

Page 154

The two canals are practically one—the Yun-ho or Grand Canal. It runs from Hang-chau in Che-kiang to Tientsin, where it joins the Peiho River, and so may be said to extend to Tung-chau, near Peking. The Yellow River is, of course, the Hwang-ho.

The mission of Père Jean de Fontaney to France took place in 1699-1700. He returned to China in 1701, and left again (in an English ship) in 1703. He died in France in 1710. (Madrolle, pp. 47-51, 57 n.)

Page 155

The catty was a Chinese weight of 16 taels, equivalent to $1\frac{1}{3}$ lb. avoirdupois. Sections of bamboo were generally used in the East for carrying liquids. The rosewood tree is *Dalbergia latifolia*.

Dr Bretschneider, in an article on 'Early European Researches into the Flora of China' (*Journal of N. China Branch of the R.A.S.*), quotes (p. 11) from Martini's *Atlas Sinensis* a description of the 'Quanglang' tree which tallies with Hamilton's account of it. He identifies it as a species of *Caryota* palm, and gives the Chinese name as *kuang-lang*. The tallo tree is *Stillingia sebifera*.

By 'Zansi' is meant Shan-si, a province west of Shan-tung.

'Bing' is a dialect form of Ming. Lockyer (p. 117) speaks of 'Imperial or Bing tea.' It consisted of the first tender leaves or buds. 'Sungloa' is Singlo, the second crop (*ibid.*, p. 117), as here indicated. The name is said to be derived from Sung-lo, a range of hills in the southern part of the province of Anhui.

As on p. 57 of vol. i, 'shade' appears to mean 'shed,' or 'verandah.'

Page 156

Several kinds of tree are called the ironwood tree, their common characteristic being the weight and hardness of the wood.

'Gensing' is ginseng, the root of *Arabia ginseng*, much esteemed in China for its medicinal properties. 'Possibly *jén*, or "man," has been prefixed on account of the forked radish, man-like aspect of the root?' (*Hobson-Jobson*, s.v.).

Page 157

For Dampier's visit to Mindanao see chapters xi-xiii of his narrative.

'Papa-goa' is now termed Paragua or Palawan. The other islands mentioned are Panay, Negros, Zebu, Leyte, Samar, Mindoro, and Luzon.

Page 159

The Bashee Islands are also known as the Batanes.

'Baker-kneed' means 'knock-kneed.' Bakers were supposed to be peculiarly liable to this trouble.

English trade at Tai-wan (Formosa) lasted from 1673 to 1681. The Dutch had settled in the island about fifty years earlier, but, as already mentioned, had been driven out by Koxinga.

Page 160

The Pescadores lie about thirty miles west of Formosa. Dampier visited them (vol. 1, p. 412).

The story of this missionary is told differently in Madrolle (p. 195). He was an Italian monk, not a Jesuit, and his name was Cinna. He declared that in his lost baggage he had had some drugs for the Emperor's use; whereupon the Chinese authorities, thinking the baggage had been confiscated by the English or lost by their default, treated them with great rigour. Cinna made his way to court, apparently with a fresh stock of remedies; but these, on being tested, proved of no value, and the monk, having quarrelled first with the Portuguese padres and then with the French, took his departure.

For the brief history of the factory at Chusan see *Factory Records: China*, vol. vi.

Page 161

The islands between Formosa and Japan are the Liu-Kiu or Luchu group. Two of them, at the northern end, are active volcanoes.

Hamilton's account of Japan is all from hearsay, as he never visited that country. Bungo is a province on the eastern side of the island of Kiu-shiu, but the name was often applied to the whole island.

The date (1655) given for the extirpation of Christianity is much too late. The story of the persecution is familiar.

'Ossacca' is Osaka, the well-known seaport on the S.W. side of the principal island.

Page 162

'Firando' is the Portuguese form of Hirado, a small island off the N.W. coast of Kiu-shiu. The English had a factory there from 1613 to 1623, when it was closed. The Dutch had settled in the same place in 1609, but afterwards removed to Nagasaki, and in 1638 obtained the sole right of trade between Japan and Europe. Hamilton's story of the exclusion of the English evidently refers to the attempt made in 1673 to reopen trade. The *Return* then visited Nagasaki, but was ordered to depart. This was ascribed at the time to Dutch intrigues.

Page 163

François Caron had a long career in the service of the Dutch East India Company. He was Chief in Japan (1639-41), Chief at Tai-wan (1644-46), Member of Council at

Batavia, and finally Director-General there (1647-50). Hamilton's story relating to Caron's experiences in Japan seems to be a distorted version of an incident that occurred at Hirado in 1640, when he was obliged to pull down a great part of some warehouses he had erected, because they bore a Christian date (see Murdoch's *History of Japan*, vol. II, p. 672). On the formation of the French East India Company Caron was induced to transfer his allegiance to that body, and was sent out to Surat, as head of the factory there. Being suspected of intriguing with his former masters, he was recalled in 1672, and on the way attempted to take refuge at Lisbon; but the vessel was wrecked at the mouth of the Tagus, and Caron was one of those who perished.

'Jeddo' is now Tokio, and 'Meaco' Kioto.

Page 164

'Koban or Kobang, a Japanese gold coin, then [1677] weighing about 200 grains, with an intrinsic value greater than its face value as currency. At the Indian mints it turned out a value of 30 to 36 shillings; in Japan it cost the Dutch from 20 to 26 shillings' (Morse, vol. I, p. 45 *n.*).

Page 165

'Stigmatizing' is an old term for 'branding.'

Amida is a favourite object of worship with certain sects of Buddhists in Japan, as Lord of the Western Paradise or Pure Land.

'Magotty' means full of whims and fancies.

'Eso' is the modern Yezo.

Page 166

Jan Maatsuiker was Governor-General at Batavia from May 1653 to January 1678 (N.S.).

A 'houker' (Dutch *hoeker*) was a small sailing vessel, usually with two masts.

Page 167

Mokha weights, etc. 'Kerrat' is the Arabic *qirat*, a small bean used as a weight (the origin of our 'carat'). 'Cafilla' is *qafilah*, 'vakea' *waqiyat*, and 'frasella' *farsala*. Fryer (vol. II, p. 138) estimates the 'vachia' at one ounce and the 'ferasilah' at 27 lb. 'Rotulla' is *rattl*, about a pound English. 'Magiet' is the Hindi *Majith*, Indian madder (*Rubia cordifolia*), much used in dyeing. 'Vazena' is *wasna*. 'Bea' is called 'beak' in Milburn (vol. I, p. 98). 'Dab' appears to be the Arabic *dahab* (*ibid.*, p. 82). 'Cammassie' is the 'commassee' of Ovington (p. 270) and Milburn (vol. I, p. 98) and the 'komassi' of Niebuhr (*Voyage en Arabie*, vol. I, p. 330). 'Sheriff' is the Arabic *sarrāf*, a money-changer or banker, more familiar as 'shroff'. 'Tomaan' is *tūmān*, called 'teman' by Ovington (p. 269) and 'tomand' by Milburn (vol. I, p. 98); the latter estimates it at about 170 lb. 'Kella' is *kila*.

Page 168

Weights, etc., in Persia. The Tabriz and Shāh maunds are well known. The 'Capaar' is evidently identical with the 'Copara' maund of Lockyer (p. 242), though he makes it equivalent only to $7\frac{1}{4}$ - $7\frac{1}{2}$ lb. (in the bazaar). Milburn (vol. I, p. 132) says: 'The maund

Copra is $7\frac{3}{4}$ lbs. at the customhouse, but in the bazar from $7\frac{1}{4}$ to $7\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. By this weight rice, almonds, raisins, and other eatables are sold.' The coins mentioned are the *ghāzbeṭī*, *shāhī*, *mahmūdī*, *abbāsī*, and *tūmān*; these are all familiar. 'Miscal' is the Arabic *misqāl*.

Weights, etc., at Basra. The Arabic *dirham* was both a weight and a small silver coin. For the 'maund-attarie' see p. 228 of vol. i and Milburn (vol. i, p. 121), who says that it equals $28\frac{1}{2}$ lb. 'Fluce' is the Arabic *fulūs* (plural of *fals*); while 'croush' is *ghrūsh*, a piastre.

Page 169

Weights at 'Sindy' (i.e. Lāharibandar). 'Maund-pucah' is the *pakka* or standard maund.

Weights, etc., at Surat. The pice, maund, and candy need no explanation. 'Tolla' is the Hind. *tolā*; 'vall' the Sanskrit *valla*; and 'rutty' the Hind. *ratī* (the seed of *Abrus precatorius* = 2.66 troy grains). 'Tank' is the Sanskrit *tanka*. The rupees mentioned are the *chalanī* ('current'), *hundī* (a term connected with the *hundī*, or bill of exchange), *khazāna* ('treasury'), and possibly (as conjectured in Fryer, vol. ii, p. 125) *mukarrarī* ('fixed').

Page 170

Coins at Bombay. 'Rayes' represents the Portuguese *réis* (pl. of *real*), an imaginary coin. The others are *zerafins*, *lāris*, and *fedees*.

Coins in the Deccan. The pagoda or *hun* was a gold coin which was the general unit of currency in Southern India. For those coined at Ikkeri (Bednur) and Dharwār respectively see Lockyer (p. 271) and Milburn (vol. i, p. 313). 'Jettal' is the Hind. *jītal*.

Weights, etc., at Goa. 'Candil' is the Portuguese form of 'candy.' 'Budgerooock' represents the Portuguese *bazarucco*, a small coin of base metal. 'Tango' is *tanga*, which, like the *vintem*, was a money of account only. The *zerafin* or *pardao* was a silver coin. The gold coin mentioned was the *San Thomé*, so called from bearing an image of St Thomas.

Calicut coins. Fryer (vol. ii, p. 131) says that 28 'silver tarrs' go to the fanam. Lockyer, however, declares (p. 280) that '16 silver tare are reckon'd one fanham, tho' there are but 13 or 14 currant in the bazar; the fanham is gold.' Milburn likewise reckons 16 'tars' to the fanam.

Page 171

Bengal coins. 'Poan' is 'pun' (Hind. *pana*). 'Secca' is *sikkā*, a 'newly-coined' rupee, which always bore a higher value than the current (*chalanī*) rupee. 'Harsanna' has been explained already. For 'piet' no satisfactory explanation has been found; possibly it is a misprint.

Pegu weights. These are the *viss*, *tikal*, *bahār*, and *pikul*.

Achin weights, etc. The 'bankaal' is the Malay *bungkal*. The *mas* was a small gold coin, valued by Dampier (vol. ii, p. 59) at 1s. 3d. or from 1000 to 1500 'cash,' which were of lead or block tin. The tael he reckoned equivalent to 20s. Hamilton here puts it at 18s. or 20s., but on p. 55 takes it at about 16s.

Weights, etc., in Siam. Milburn (vol. ii, p. 440) gives *phuani* as the Siamese equivalent of 'foad,' and says that two of these make a 'miam or mace.'

Page 172

Sumatra measures. The *gantang* was equivalent to about a gallon. Fryer (vol. II, p. 134) says that the 'quoin' (*koyan*) contained 40 'great gantons,' each equivalent to 90 lb.

Milburn (vol. II, p. 449) repeats Hamilton's statement about the 'galls' of Cambodia.

Chinese coins. By 'peties' Hamilton evidently means the base metal coins (*le* or *tsien*) known to Europeans as 'cash.' Dampier (vol. II, p. 59) speaks of the 'petties of Bantam' as being the same as 'cash.' Possibly it is our 'petty,' i.e. small. *Candarins, mas,* and *taels* are really weights. Ten cash were reckoned equal to one *candarin*. On p. 118 Hamilton takes the *tael* as worth 6s. 8d. English.

INDEX

Names are indexed in most cases under their modern forms.

Italic figures refer to pages of the notes.

- Abdul Ghāfar (Gafour), Muhammadan merchant, *i*, 89, 234; command to, in Child's articles, *i*, 116, 239
- Abdul Jalil III (Gialil), King of Johore, just government of, *ii*, 52, 181; too religious to continue King, 53; goes to Trengganu, 54
- Abyssinia (Abasina), currency of, *i*, 25; customs of inhabitants, 26; nature of country, 27
- Achin (Atcheen), Hamilton's crew lands at, *xx*; Surat merchants trade to, *i*, 116; Maldive fish sold at, 193, 194; Andaman native brought up at, *ii*, 36; woman ruler of, 54; priest at head of government, 55; Hamilton refuses to give 10 per cent. of goods to King of, 55; besieges the fort, 56; gold dust and elephants at, coinage of, 58; revenge of an elephant at, 58, 59; severe punishments for theft, 59; fruitful valleys and healing waters of, 60
- Adam's Bridge (Ramena Coil), reef of rocks, *i*, 186
- Adam's Peak, legend of, *i*, 191
- Aden, two slaves sold at, *i*, 24; trade moved from Zebid to, 32; early history of, 39; nature of country, 40; fleet from, attacks Divi, 83
- Adventure*, the, *i*, 24
- Agapa, merchant in Vizagapatam, *i*, 207, 257
- Agra, customs on goods from, *i*, 120
- Aguada, the, fort, *i*, 145, 246
- Ahmadābād (Amadabant), city, importance of, *i*, 86, 234; revenue of 89; goods from, robbed, 118, 120
- Akbar (Ecbar), *i*, 86, 234; Emperor of Mogul, 88; fourth son of Aurangzeb, 104; angers his father who sends him a poisoned robe, 138, 139
- Albemarle*, the, hired by Hamilton, *xxi*; in monsoons, *i*, 19, 222; in service of East India Company, 165
- Albuquerque (Albukerk), purchased Goa and Salsette Islands in fifteenth century, *i*, 146, 247
- Alexander of Macedon, burnt Persepolis, *i*, 63
- Alguada Reef (Legarti), *ii*, 18, 176
- Ali bin Omar Shādili (Seddley), Shaikh, encouraged trade of Mokha, *i*, 33, 225; murder at his gates, 38
- Alī Rāja (Adda Rajah), Malabar prince, form of torture imposed by, *i*, 164, 165; extent of his dominions, 166
- Allanson (Alison), Roger, ambassador to Ava, *ii*, 25, 177
- Allas, town, *ii*, 73, 186
- Alleppi, mudbank at, *i*, 183, 252
- Al-Mahdi Muhammad, Imām of Yemen, *i*, 225
- Amahoi (Ambay), Dutch factory on Ceram Island, *ii*, 76
- Amboina, bay, Dutch Protestant churches at, *ii*, 75; fortification of, 46
- Amhara (Amara), province, royal family of Abyssinia at, *i*, 26
- Amoy, Hamilton at, *xvi*, *xix*, *ii*, 101, 191; English factory at, 129, 195; plan of Dutch foiled, 129, 130; Tartar wars, government of, 130; temples at, 131; deities worshipped, 142, 143, 144; priests, 145; civil customs, 146; story of Mandarin and English sailor at, 147; criminal law, 147, 148; domestic customs, 148, 149; dress and fashion, 150, 151; quarrel between Chinese at, 152
- Anambas (Anamba), islands, inhabitants of, *ii*, 80, 188

- Andamans, Hamilton's vessel sunk by French ships at, xxvii; inhabited by cannibals, ii, 36, 178; adventures of a native of, 37
- Andrews, Captain, seizes two English ships at Mokha, i, 123, 241
- Anglesey*, the, commanded by Commodore Littleton, i, 21
- Anjengo, English fort at, i, 184
- Anjidiv (Anjediva), island, springs at, i, 107, 237; fortified by Portuguese, 155
- Ankola (Ankla), harbour, i, 156
- Annesley (Samuel), President at Surat, xvii; feud between Hamilton and, xviii, xix; malicious designs of, i, 33, 244; dismissed by the Company and imprisoned at Surat, 134, 242
- Aor (Pullo-aure), island, productions of, ii, 80, 188
- Arabia (Arabia petrea, felix, deserta), natives of sea-coast, i, 31; products of, 47
- Arackan, protection sought by Shujā and his daughter on, ii, 15, 16; productions of, 17
- Armagon (Armagun), English factory at, i, 204, 256
- Arnāla (Vaccas), island, i, 104
- Aru (Aarow), King of, defeated by King of Johore, ii, 41, 180
- Asad Khān (Assit Caun), Wazīr at Surat, xvii; to forward *farmān* to Aurangzeb, i, 130, 131, 243
- Attingal (Attinga), bequeathed to third son of King of Calicut, i, 163, 249; quarrel between English and Queen of, 185
- Aungier, Chairman of East India Company in 1674, i, 108, 237; dispensed justice in Bombay, 109
- Aurangzeb (Aurengzeb), Emperor, edict of, in 1690, xv; order for release of prisoners, xvii; wars of, i, 87; old age of, 88; birth and upbringing, 100; pretended piety of, intrigues against his two brothers, 101; defeats and kills Murād Baksh, 102; defeats Shujā with help of his sister; becomes Emperor at death of Shāh Jahān; character and family of, death of, 103, 236; reply to Dutch ambassador, 129; *farmān* of, 130, 131; army of, 138; sends poisoned vest to Akbar, 139; Bijāpur conquered by, 194; Golconda subdued by, 194; Cuttack besieged by, 215
- Ayer Bangis (Ayerbangie), gold and pepper at, ii, 60
- Ayuthia (Siam), the ancient capital of Siam, description of country and buildings of, ii, 85, 86; temples at, 87, 88, 188; priests at, 89
- Azam (Furucksier), third son of Aurangzeb, i, 103, 236
- Bab-el-Mandeb (Babelmandel), strait of, i, 24
- Babylon, ruins of, i, 53
- Bacherus, Johannes, Dutch ambassador to Aurangzeb, i, 129, 243
- Bachian (Batchian), island, ii, 76
- Badagara (Burgara), seaport, Hamilton at, xxi; pepper produced at, i, 167, 250; power of ruler of, 168; is visited by Hamilton, 170
- Baden*, the, sunk at Bombay, i, 109
- Baer, John, story of, reported by Hamilton, ii, 162
- Bagdad (Bagdat), city, mutiny at, lead by the priest, i, 53-55
- Bahrein (Bareen), islands, pearl fishers at, i, 50, 59, 227
- Baillie (Baily), John, deserted English East India Company, i, 207, 257
- Bait-al-Fakih (Betlefacee), market for coffee, i, 31, 224
- Balasore (Ballasore), i, 193, fruitfulness of country, 217; curious customs of, 218; man caught by tiger at, 219
- Bali (Bally), island, natives of, ii, 72

- Bandar, village on Chānch Island, occupied by the Vārli, I, 85, 233
- Bandar Alula, lagoon at, I, 223
- Bandar Dilam (Bander-dillon), town, I, 58, 229
- Bandar Khor (Khagi), ship from India sunk at, I, 24, 223
- Bandar Rig (Bander-rick), shallow bay at, I, 59, 229
- Bandas (Banda), islands, cloves and nutmegs at, II, 75
- Bandel, formerly Portuguese colony, church at, II, 12
- Bandra (Bandara), I, 105, 237
- Bangkok (Bencock), castle at, I, 201; fort at, II, 92, 190; Jesuits build fort opposite to, 92
- Bang Pa Kong (Bankasoy), river, II, 104
- Bangri (Bangarie), white elephants at, II, 94, 190
- Bangricol, village, I, 146, 247
- Banjarmasin (Banjar-masseen, Banjaar), destruction of English settlement at, xxv; English factory at, II, 77, 187; attacked by natives, 78
- Banka, island, II, 64; natives of, treacherous, 65
- Ban Karon (Puton Bay), II, 37, 179
- Bankasoy, city, productions of, II, 103, 191
- Bānkibāzār (Bankebanksal), Ostend Company's settlement at, II, 11, 175
- Bantam (Bantain), Dutch capture English factory at, I, 115, 195, 239; early history and products of, II, 68
- Baranagar (Barnagul), boundary of Company's colony at Calcutta, II, 10; Dutch settlement at, 11
- Bārākūr (Baccanoar), rice exported from, I, 159
- Baros, gold and camphor at, II, 60
- Barré, Henry (Barry), Captain, President of Banjarmasin, II, 77, 187
- Basandhari (Bussundri), sugar produced at, II, 4, 173
- Bashee (Batanes), islands, II, 159
- Bashpool, Joseph, Secretary of Affairs, II, 94, 190
- Basra (Bossorah), vessels from, trade with Mokha, I, 33; site of, 51; dates exported from, 52; mutiny at, 53; plague at, 55, 228; features of, 58, 59
- Basrūr (Barceloar, Barsalore), rice at, I, 159, 249; plundered by Arabs, 51, 227; rice exported from, 183
- Bassin (Bassaim), city, buildings of, I, 104; trade at, 105
- Batantiga, Malay doctor at, II, 46, 181
- Batavia, Dutch removed to, from Mauritius, I, 22; council at, 187; Dutch forces from, 196; cloth from, 208; referred to, 23
- Beawces, William, commander of the *Albemarle*, I, 19, 165, 222
- Beit el Faki (Betlefacee), coffee grown at, I, 25; market for coffee, 31, 32
- Bekal (Decully), seaport, I, 160, 249
- Beliapatam (Balliapatam), river, English pepper factory at, I, 163
- Benares (Bannaras), religious fervour in, II, 13
- Bencoolen (Bencolon), government of English colony at, II, 61; results of flight of English from the fort, 62; nature and products of country, 62, 63
- Bendall (Bendal), Ephraim, receives Akbar at Muskat, I, 139, 246
- Bengal, province, report of pirate in, I, 121; wheat from, 203; alluded to, 45, 79, 122, 123; bay of, 218
- Bengkalis (Bankalis), Dutch factory at, cloth bartered for gold-dust, II, 66; hunting of the swine at, 67
- Beni Dās, native broker, xxvi
- Berhala (Barella), island, pepper and canes at, II, 65, 184
- Beruwala (Barbarin), fort on Colombo, I, 188, 253
- Best, John, epitaph of, I, 158, 248

- Beypur (Baypore), I, 178, 252
 Beyt (Baet), seaport, I, 80, 81, 232;
 Petit a prisoner on, 115, 239
 Bhadrakh (Badruck), occupations of in-
 habitants, I, 217, 258
 Bhakkar (Buckor), on Indus, I, 75
 Bhatkal (Batcoal, Batacola), harbour,
 I, 155; pepper produced at, 158;
 English bulldog kills a sacred cow,
 158, 248; fort at, 188
 Bijāpur (Visapore), Kings of, ruled
 Goa, I, 146; conquered by Aurangzeb,
 147, 195
 Bimlipatam, small Dutch factory at, I,
 208
 Bing, Sir George, I, 80
 Bintang, island, II, 53, 181
 Bocca de Carangera, west entrance to
 Cambodia, II, 109
 Bombay, rhinoceros horns imported, I,
 16; history of, in Charles II's reign,
 106; fortified by Cook, 107; money
 collected to build church at, misap-
 propriated, 108; governors of, 109,
 135; Child's court of inquisition at,
 110; alluded to in Child's articles,
 121, 122; invaded by Yākūt Khān,
 125, 126, 242; conquered, 127; bat-
 teries built in, 128; the Sidī and the
 English commanded by Mughal to
 abandon hostilities, 130; John Vaux
 new governor, 131; marriage laws in,
 134; *et passim*
 Boone, Charles, President of Bombay,
 xxix; I, 108, 223; II, 10
 Borneo (Bornew), island, products of,
 II, 78, 79; religion of, 80
 Bouro (Buro), island, cloves and nut-
 megs from, II, 76
 Bowcher (Boucher), George, Hamilton
 in service of, xvi; on Council at
 Surat; fraud attempted against, I,
 112; evades Child's plots, flies to
 Aurangzeb's court, 113; failure of
 attempt to poison, 114; obtains
 charter conferring Mughal's protec-
 tion, 115; grievance against, in Child's
 articles, 117, 120, 121; at Surat, 127;
 chief of pepper factory at Beliapatam,
 163
Bristol, the, sinking of, I, 112, 238; 123
Britannia, the, xxix
 Broach (Baroach, Suchabant), town,
 commerce of, I, 87, 120, 234
 Bruce, James, agent in English factory
 at Isfahan, I, 70, 231
 Bruni (Borneo), Chinese trade with, II,
 80, 188
Buckhurst, the, ship owned by Hamilton,
 commanded by Vanhuise, xxiv, xxv;
 I, 226
 Buffalo Islands, II, 17
 Bungo, province, war between pagans
 and Christians in, II, 161, 162
 Burhānpur (Brampore) Gate, at Surat,
 I, 96, 235; shops built at, 118
 Burma (Barma), army of, helps Pegu
 against Siam, II, 22; customs and
 coinage of, 23; arbitrary government
 of King of, 24; King's palace at, 25;
 local jurisdiction in, 26; fashion of
 clothes, 27; characteristics of wives, 28
 Burno, commander of French cruiser,
 II, 124
 Burton, Thomas, commander of the
 Herbert, I, 22, 223
 Bushire (Bowchier), maritime town, I, 59
 Butcher's Island, near Bombay, I, 136
 Button, island, II, 68, 185
 Cairo, English and French consuls at, I, 29
 Calcutta, Hamilton at, xxvi; hospital at,
 II, 7, 174; religions and industries of, 8
 Calicut (Calecut), factory and church
 at, I, 171; war of, with Dutch, 176;
 manner of keeping records at, 177;
 alluded to, 162, 167, 169, 194
 Cambay (Cambaut), city, mouth of
 branch of Indus at, I, 79; products of,
 86, 234; alluded to, 84, 120

- Cambodia, extent of kingdom, becomes tributary to Cochín-China, Siamese invasion repulsed, II, 105; products of, 106; manner of hunting at, 107; description of natives of, 109, imports from Cochín-China, 111
- Cannanore, captured by Dutch from Portuguese, I, 163, 164; Hamilton calls at, 165
- Canra, city on Salsette Island, I, 105
- Canterbury*, the, II, 118, 193
- Canton (Quantung), II, 116; Hamilton at, xxi, 121, 122, will not pay charges, 123, 124; civil customs at, 125; build-ings of, 126; conquest of, by Tartars, population and products of, 128; taxes, 128, 129; merchant kills his son, 149
- Cap (Cape), island, II, 68, 185
- Car Nicobar (Carnibubar), island, II, 38, 179
- Carolina*, the, Vaux sent to China in, I, 132, 244; at Siam, II, 89, 90, 189
- Caron (Charron), François, chief of factory in Japan, failure of plot of, against the Emperor, II, 163, 164, 199, 200
- Casa Branca (Ch'ien-shan), residence of Chinese Mandarin, II, 116, 193
- Caspian Sea, boundary of Persia, I, 64
- Cassandra*, the, East India Company ship attacked by pirates at Johanna Island, I, 22, 23, 223
- Catchpoole (Ketchpole), Allan, murdered by the Maccassers, II, 110, 192; transfers English factory from Chusan to Pulo-condore, 161
- Celebes, island, abounds in corn, II, 76; stature of natives, 77
- Ceram, island, cloves and nutmegs from, II, 76
- Cesar*, the, I, 124
- Ceylon (Zeloan), towns of, I, 187; religion of, 191
- Chaiya (Cui), products of, II, 85, 188
- Champa (Chiampo?), desert country, products of, II, 104
- Champello, islands, II, 112, 192
- Chānch (Chance), island, occupied by Vārī, I, 85, 233
- Chandernagore (Charnagur), French factory at, II, 11, 174
- Chang-chau (Chinchew), recovered by Manchus, II, 130, 195
- Chapel Island (Tangsi), II, 129
- Charles II*, the, commanded by Andrews, I, 123, 124
- Charnock (Channock), Job, formed a colony at Fort William, II, 5, 173; at Arackan in 1689, 17
- Chaul, harbour at, I, 137; subordinate to Governor of Salsette Island, 105
- Chaul Mór (Moar), fort at, I, 137, 245
- Che-Kiang (Chequiam), province, II, 153
- Cheribon (Cheriboan), Dutch garrison at, II, 69
- Chērumān Perumā, ruler of Calicut, converted to Islam, I, 163, 249
- Chetwai (Chitawa, Chitwa), I, 163, 249; Dutch fort at, 175, 251; river of, 179
- Chicacole (Chickacul), residence of Viceroy of Chermondal at, I, 205, 206, 256
- Child, Sir John, forces of, besieged by the Sidi, xv; character of, xvi; mis-demeanors of, I, 108, 237; oppressions of, 109, 238; natives rebel against, 110; grievances of, against Mughal in 35 articles, 116-122; death of, 129; Sir John Wyborne and, 127; suc-ceeded by Vaux, 131, relations with him, 132, 133; education of, 139
- Child, Sir Josiah, xvi
- China, religious customs and deities of, II, 142-146; the procession of a Mandarin, 146; power of parents over children, 148, 149; dress of Chinese, 150-152; mountains and trees of, 155, 156

- China Bakir (Backaar), a mouth of the Irrawaddy, II, 18
- Chinchura, Dutch factory at, II, 11
- Chittagong (Xatigam), II, 4, 13; productions and government of, 15
- Chormondel, coast of, I, 198
- Chusan, island, Tartars rule in, English factory withdrawn from, II, 161
- Cicé (Cisse), Louis de, French bishop at Ayuthia, II, 89, 189
- Clive, Edward, supercargo of the *Streights Merchant*, I, 123
- Cochin (Couchin), city, I, 162, 195; Hamilton at, 169, 175; history of, 179, 180; Portuguese at, surrender to Dutch, 182; products of, 183
- Cochin-China (Couchin-china), religion of, II, 111; sea-coast of, 112; feud between Tonquin and, 113
- Cock, commander of the *Harwich*, xx; II, 136, 195; treated kindly by Hamilton, 138, 139; makes bad debt with Hamilton, 142
- Cocos, islands, position of, II, 35, 178
- Colchis, boundary of Persia, I, 64
- Coleman, Thomas, factor at Bombay, I, 134, 244
- Collet, Joseph, xiv, an apprentice hanged by, I, 200; unlawful treaty made by, 201; quarrel of, with Hamilton, xxx, II, 98, 190, 191
- Collison, James, kept by Powney, II, 98, 190; fails as witness against Hamilton, 100
- Colombo, city, Portuguese conquered by the Dutch at, I, 187, 188
- Comorin (Comerin), Cape, I, 51, 163, 185
- Comoro (Comora), island, I, 22
- Confucius, philosopher, II, 145, 197
- Cook, Humphrey, Governor of Bombay, fortifies the island, I, 107, 237
- Cooke, Thomas, chief of English colony at Bencoolen, II, 183
- Coringa (Corrango), bay, I, 205
- Covalam (Ruttera), village, I, 184, 252
- Covelong (Cabelon), Ostend factory at, I, 197, 199, 255
- Coxe's Island, tigers in, II, 3, 173
- Crānganūr, Dutch fort at, I, 179, 252
- Cross, a groom hanged by Yale, I, 200
- Cua Bassac, mouth of Mckong River, II, 191
- Cuddalore (Cuddalore), attacked by Mughal forces, I, 195, 254
- Culculla, market town, II, 4, 173
- Cunnaca, river, I, 217, 258
- Cunningham, James, President of Banjarmasin, II, 77, 187
- Curtana (*Curtany*), the, II, 35, 178
- Cuttack (Cattack), city, I, 214; temple at, 215; manufactures of, 216, 258
- Dabhd (Dabul), I, 138
- Dacca, productions and natives of, II, 13, 175
- Dāhānu (Danow), I, 104
- Dahra (Durea), branch of the Kārūn, I, 58, 229
- Da-la (Dolla), a mouth of the Irrawaddy, II, 18, 176
- Dalgleish, Alexander, present at trial of Hamilton in Siam, II, 100, 191; in the power of Collet and Powney, 101
- Damān (Damaan), town, description of, I, 104; subordinate to General of Salsette Island, 105
- Damka (Tamkin), village, I, 98, 235
- Dampier, visit of, to Philippines, II, 157, 198
- Danda Rājpurī (Dunder-rajah-pore), army of Mughal at, I, 124, 242
- Dārā Shikoh, son of Aurangzeb, I, 236
- Darmapattanam (Dormepatam), harbour, I, 166, 250
- Dauphin, see Fort Dauphin
- Deli (Delly), Mount, I, 163, 249
- Demak (Damack), exports rice, II, 69; position, 185
- Dhāmra (Cunnaca River), trading of merchants up the, I, 217, 259

- Dharangaon (Durringum), goods from, captured, I, 118, 240
- Dhofar (Doffar), barbarians from, invade English ship, I, 40, 226
- Diamond Island, shipwreck of *L'Indien* at, II, 17
- Diamond Point, dangerous rocks at, II, 67
- Diul, port, I, 71, 231
- Divi (Diu), island and city, I, 82, 83; besieged by Turks and plundered by Arabs, 83, 84, 233; subordinate to Governor of Salsette Island, 105; dyes manufactured at, 205, 256; alluded to, 203, 204
- Dongri (Dungeree), hill near Bombay, I, 108, 237
- Donna Maria, Portuguese heroine, fights in man's attire, I, 143
- Dorothy*, the, crew of, lands at Achin, II, 58, 182
- Dorrill* (*Dorrel*), the, engagement of, with the *Mokha*, I, 135, 244; commanded by Hyde, forced to take some of the *Harwich's* crew on board, II, 140, 141
- Dumas (Dumbass), village, I, 104, 236
- Dunham, fort between Tatta and Shahbandar, I, 73, 74, 231
- Durea, date trees at, I, 58
- Durian Strait (Drions), II, 66, 184
- Dwärka (Jigat), port, magistrate's seat, I, 81, 233
- Edawa (Erwa), I, 184, 252
- Edgecomb, captain of the *Mokha*, shot by mutineers, I, 135, 244
- Elephanta (Elephanto), island near Bombay, I, 136; carvings on rocks at, 137, 245
- Emrald*, the, xix
- Erivan, province, ravaged by Usbeques, I, 68; formerly Armenia, 71
- Etherington (Ethrington), Richard, at Batavia, II, 76, 186
- Ethiopian Sea, I, 20; navigation in, 23
- Euphrates, mouths of, I, 51; tortoises in, 52
- Evory, Henry, Captain, a pirate, I, 34, 88; 225; robbed Mughal's ship, 133
- Fakrullah Khān (Fakirly Cawn), Nawāb of Chicacole, I, 206, 256; stragem of, to capture factory at Vizagapatam, 207, 208, 257
- False Point, I, 215
- Fancy*, the, given to Macrae by pirates, I, 223
- Farrington, English consul at Cairo, I, 29
- Fath Ali Khān, I, 230
- Fathishāh* (*Footisay*, *Futtisaw*), the, Hamilton's ship, xix
- Faulkon, Lady, wife of Prime Minister of Siam, II, 94
- Ferguson, John, eaten by cannibals, II, 36, 178
- Firdalgo, description of, as a pleasure resort, I, 181
- Flores, island, Captain Wright of the *Leghorn* lands at, II, 73, 74
- Fokien, mountainous province, II, 129; boundaries of, 130
- Fontaney, Jean de, missionary in China, II, 154, 198
- Formosa*, the, English ship, I, 194
- Formosa, *see* Tai-wan
- Fort Dauphin (Port Dauphin), French settlement at Madagascar, I, 20, 222
- Fort St David, bought by English, I, 194; plot of freebooters at, 195; goods from, 203
- Fort St George, Governor of, II, 101, 191
- Fort William, English settlement at, II, 5, 173; fabric of, 6; the governor's house at, 7; garrison of, 8
- Franks, Richard, commander of the *Vintaghurry*, xxiv
- Fraser (Frazer), William, Governor of Fort St David, I, 195, 254

- Fu-chau (Hocksew), city, II, 131, 195;
ale brewed at, 152; trade in gold,
silks and porcelain, 153
- Gabon, island, Janisaries fight Arabs
at, I, 57, 229
- Galkissa (Calkissie), fort on Colombo,
I, 188, 253
- Galle (Ponto de Galla), fort and har-
bour, I, 187, 253
- Gandevi (Gundavee), timber exported,
I, 104
- Ganges, river, I, 203; rhinoceroses and
elephants on islands in, II, 14
- Ganjam, I, 203; rice and sugarcane at,
208; pagoda dedicated to Gopalsami
at, 209
- Garden, Pedro-villamont, captain of
French ship, II, 83
- Garey, Henry, judge at Bombay, I, 110,
238
- Gayer, Sir John, xix, xxii; General of
India, I, 134; prisoner at Swally, 135;
employs country ship from Surat, II,
136, 196
- Georgia, boundary of Persia, I, 64
- Ghats (Gatti, Ghatti), the Western,
wild bulls in, I, 147; waters of, 159,
163, 179; the Eastern, rivers in, 216
- Gheria (Ghiria), fortified harbour,
residence of Kānhoji Angria, I, 139,
246; identical with Vijaydurg
- Ghiyās-uddīn Khān (Gassadean Caun),
Governor of Surat, I, 118, 240
- Gifford, William, Chief of Anjengo, I, 253
- Gilolo, island, Captain Etherington at,
II, 76
- Glocester*, the, I, 128
- Glover, Samuel, merchant at Madras, I,
202, 256
- Goa, city, Portuguese ships between
Moçambique and, I, 17; Portuguese
reinforcements from, save Divi, 83;
buildings, 140; religions of, 141;
domestic customs, soldiers' pay, 142;
body of St Francis Xavier taken to,
144; products and defences of, 145;
early settlements at, 146; supplied
with rice from Basrūr, 159
- Goapnath Point (Dand Point), country
between Divi and, I, 84, 233
- Gogha (Goga), harbour and fortifica-
tions at, I, 85, 234
- Golconda (Golcondah), ancient do-
minion, I, 193; subdued by Aurang-
zeb, 194; diamond mines at, 199;
Mughal's generals in, 201; diamonds
at, II, 79
- Goldsbrough, Sir John, order of,
defied by Hamilton, xvii
- Gombroon (Bandar Abbas), Hamilton
repels Baluchi invaders from, xxxii,
xxxiii; commerce and climate of, I,
60; evil living of the people of, 61; re-
ligion of, 62; invaded by Baluchis, 68,
69; alluded to, 63, 80
- Gomez, Gonsales, general at Timor, II,
74
- Gomus, island, II, 36, 60, 182
- Gondālpārā, Danish factory at, II, 11,
174
- Good Hope, Cape of, English settle-
ment at, I, 13; description of people and
country, 14; coast between Natal and,
15; miracle in a storm at, 144, 154
- Goodlad, William, Captain, Indian
rarity brought to England by, I, 218,
219, 259
- Goodyear (Goodshaw), John, uncle of
General Child, I, 138, 245
- Goring, William, English hunter three
years in Kārwär, I, 148, 247; burial
place of, 159
- Govindpur (Governapore), boundary
of Company's colony at Calcutta, II, 5
- Grantham, Sir Thomas, negotiations of,
in Bombay, I, 110, 238
- Gray, Charles, commander of the
Morning Star, xxxiii
- Grayhound*, the, Hamilton on, xviii

- Green, Thomas, of the *Worcester*, unlawful trading of, I, 177, 178, 251
- Grey, Michael, Hamilton's claim upon, xxx
- Guardafui (Guardafoy), Cape, I, 18, 20; coast of, 24
- Gujarāt (Guzerat), paganism of, I, 79, 80; pirating at, 82, 234; supplies from, save Surat, 88
- Gullock, Thomas, commander of the *Success*, II, 79, 187
- Gunsaway, the, Mughal's ship, fate of, I, 133
- Gwadar (Guaddel), Cape, I, 64, 71
- Gwallior (Goulour), hill near Agra, prison at, I, 100, 236
- Hai-nan (Aynam), island, description of, II, 115, 193
- Hamilton (Alexander), date of departure from England of, xiii; visits ports in China, xvi; at Johore, imprisoned at Surat, xvii; liberated, xviii; at Amoy, xix; in straits of Malacca, takes men off shipwrecked *Harwich*, xx; Maxwell successful in action against, xxvi; repels attack by pirates, xxviii; remonstrance from, to East India Company, xxxiii; writes the *East Indies*, xxxiv; travels from Malabar to Shahbandar, I, 72; fights against Baluchis, 73; reception from Nawāb of Tatta, 74; prisoner at Surat, 133; travels along Malabar coast, 165; visits Prince of Balinore, 169; entertained by him, 170; at Cochin, 175; travels to Siam, 201; fights at Vizagapatam, 207; travels up Ganges to Balasore, 209-217; Perrin helped by, 225, 226; relations with Catholic missionaries at Basra, 228; personal travels up the Ganges end at Hughly, 228; refuses to give 10 per cent. of goods to King of Achin, II, 55; besieges the fort, 56; makes peace with customs officer, 57, 58; conveys letters to the Governor at Batavia, 71; protects King of Trengganu, 82; at Siam in 1719, 85, 98; indictment of high treason heard before a Siamese tribunal, 99, 100; unsuccessfully accused of piracy, 101; at Ponteamass, 108; ship of, meets hurricane off the Maccoa Islands, 117; refuses to land at Hong-shan, 120
- Hanoi, modern name for Ke-Sho, II, 193
- Happy Return*, the, I, 128
- Harding, John, of the *Carolina*, I, 132
- Haripur Garh (Arsipore), I, 214; residence of Rāja at, 215, 258
- Harnai (Horney), bay, island in, I, 138, 245
- Harris, Bartholomew, I, 113, 131, 238; succeeds Vaux as Governor of Bombay, 132; too weak to resist cunning of Annesley, 133, 244; prisoner at Surat, 244
- Harrison, Edward, commander of the *Kent*, xxii; on Committee of Correspondence, xxxiv; Governor of Madras, II, 101, 191
- Hart, Samuel or Edward (?), at Madras, I, 202, 256
- Harwich*, the, xix; shipwreck of, xx, commanded by Cock, II, 136, 196; wrecked at Kulang Seu, 138; crew of, succoured by Hamilton, 139; taken aboard by other ships, 141
- Hastewell, Quaker and merchant, arrests Tyrrel, I, 123
- Hastings, Francis, Chief of Vizagapatam, I, 206, 257
- Hatsell, William, Governor of Fort St David, I, 254
- Hell's Mouth, cave near Cochin, I, 181
- Hell's Mouths, dangerous caverns between Gombroon and Isfahan, I, 62
- Herbert*, the, attacked by French ships, I, 22, 233; sent to Siam by English East India Company, II, 91, 104, 190

- Herne, Sir Joseph, becomes surety for Captain Tyrrel, I, 123
- Hide, Captain, encounters pirate frigate, I, 135
- Hijili (Ingellie), island, tame swine in, II, 3, 173
- Hilder, Captain, I, 124, 242
- Hirado (Firando), island, English trade excluded by Dutch, II, 162, 199
- Holcomb, Simon, Chief of Vizagapatam, I, 206, 256, 257
- Honāwar (Onoar), port, castle at, I, 158
- Hōng-shan (Jansan), town, villages and canal between Canton and, habits of ducks in, II, 120, 121
- Hoogkamer (Hoogh Camber), Jacob, Dutch ambassador to Persia, II, 78, 187
- Horden, Richard, I, 208
- Hué (Guambin), river, II, 112
- Hūgli, city, Littleton at, II, 6; trade of, 12
- Hūgli (Hughly), river, towns on the banks of, II, 3, 4
- Hwang-ho (Coxei), river, II, 154, 198
- Illure (Palur?), I, 209, 257
- India (Industan), ship from, called at Cape of Good Hope, I, 13; elephant's teeth exported, 15; empire of Great Moghal, 71; postal communications of, 89; marriage of Gentiles in, 93, 94
- Indragiri (Andraghira), river, Pattapan (not identified) at entrance of, II, 66
- Indrapura (Indrapoura), island, I, 195, 254; pepper plentiful at, II, 61
- Indus, river, length of, I, 64; towns and villages on, 71; fertility and productions of the land, 77; alluded to, 85, 86
- Industry, the, sold by Hamilton, xxvi
- Injaram (Angerang), cloth factory withdrawn from, I, 205, 256
- Irrawaddy (Pegu river), tides of, II, 18
- Isfahan (Ispahan), danger of journey to, I, 62; distance from Bandar 'Abbas, 63, 230; travellers to, robbed, 66-68; conquered by Afghans, 69-70
- Issin (Asseen), water of, brought to Bander-Abass, I, 60; gardens at, 61
- Itimād Khān, succeeds Mukhtār Khān as Governor of Surat, I, 243
- Jaffna (Jafnapatam), fort at, I, 188; manner of catching elephants at, 190
- Jagannāth (Jagarynat, Jaggernatt), temple, fabric of, I, 210; customs of priests in, 211; idol in, 212, 213
- Jahāngir (Jehan Guire), subdued Dacca, II, 13, 175
- Jamāl Khān (Jemal Chaun), condemned and forgiven by Shāh Jahān, I, 99, 100, 236
- Jambi, English, and later Dutch factory at, II, 65
- Janjira, island, the Sidī's headquarters, I, 242
- Janjira (Dande Rajapore), town, supplies Bombay with cattle, I, 138
- Japan, currency, law, and size of, II, 164; buildings, religion, and customs of, 165, 166
- Japara, factory and fort at, II, 69, 185
- Jask (Cape Jaques), mentioned, I, 49, 66; Parsees from, 94
- Java, war between natives and Dutch, II, 71, 72; religion of, 72
- Jedda (Judda), city, I, 30, 116
- Jehan Guire, grandfather of Aurangzeb, I, 75; conquered Cambay in sixteenth century, 86
- Jemy (Jemmy), the, xxv
- Johanna, the, English ship, wrecked 1683, I, 15, 222
- Johanna, island, I, 22; Tyrrel seizes the Bristol at, 112, 123
- Johnson, merchant, prisoner at Surat, I, 127, 242
- Johnson II, killed on St Helena, I, 127

- Johore, Kingdom, Hamilton at, xvii, xxi; natural productions of, II, 50; religion of, 51; acts and death of the tyrannical King of, 51, 52; rising of people against Rāja Muda, 53; dominions of, 80; Chinese junk seized by Hamilton at, 124, 125
- Johor-lama (Johore-lami), King of Johore sent to, II, 41, 180; river at, 50
- Jones, commander of the *Anne*, II, 101, 191
- Josiah*, the, xxvi; wrecked off the Pescadores, II, 161
- Julfā (Julfar), Armenian merchants at, I, 71, 231
- Junkceylon (Jonkceylan), island, pirates at, I, 200, 255; people of, oppressed by Chinese governors, II, 37, 179
- Kabul (Cabul), city, referred to, I, 64, 75
- Kadmc (Cuddurmuddy), harbour, I, 156, 248
- Kakka (Cacca Diva), island, I, 166, 250
- Kalingapatam (Callingapatam), port, I, 208, 257
- Kalpentin (Calpetine), island, timber at, I, 187
- Kamaran (Commera), island, harbour of, I, 31
- Kām Bakhsh (Shaw Hazander), fifth son of Aurangzeb, I, 104, 236
- Kanara (Canara), district, temple and tank at, I, 156; customs of burial at, 157; governed by a woman, 158; defences on Malabar and Sevajee frontiers, 160
- Kandahar (Candahaar), Persian province, invoked to rebellion, I, 67; Dārāh Shikoh sent to govern, 100; alluded to, 64
- Kandy (Candia), King of, I, 187, 188
- Kangān (Congoun), market for pearls at, I, 59
- K'ang-hi (Chunghee), Emperor, II, 131; in disguise talks with former Chung-yeh Fokien, 133; reinstates him, 134, 135
- Kānhoji Angria (Connajee Augarie), war of, with English, I, 109, 237; Khānderi Island in possession of, 137, 245; residence of, at Ghiria, 139; at war with Khem Sāvāt, 140; Kanara attacked by, 160
- Kapong-Sap (Cupang soap), natural productions of, II, 105, 191
- Karanja (Caronjoa), island, I, 137, 245
- Karēdu (Carrera), river at, I, 204, 256
- Kartalāb Khān (Cortalab Gaun), Governor of Surat, I, 117, 240
- Kārwär, Hamilton at, xvi; English factory at, I, 147; tigers in woods of, 148; influence of chief of factory at, 149; factory besieged, 150-152; religious festivals at, 152-154; women dancers at, 155
- Kashmir (Casmire), Indus navigable as far as, I, 75
- Kāsimbāzār (Cassembazaar), English and Dutch factories at, II, 12, 175
- Kātherin (St Katherina), monastery of, I, 30
- Katherine of Portugal, brought Bombay as marriage portion to Charles II, I, 106
- Kāthiāwār, Hamilton attacked while coasting along, xxviii
- Kayangulam (Coilcoiloan), Dutch factory at, I, 184, 252
- Kayankulam (Coilcoiloan), I, 184
- Kedah (Quedah), state, cloth imported, I, 194; position, II, 39, 179; products, 40; King of, invades Ligore, 40
- Kedgerce (Kidgerie), island, inhabited by fishers, II, 3, 173
- Keigwin (Kegwine), leader of rebellion in Bombay, I, 110, 238
- Kelve (Kellem), I, 104; fort at, 108; plundered, 126

- Kennedy, Mrs., strange potion administered by, II, 46, 47
Kenl, the, English East India Company ship, xxii
 Kermān (Carmania), province, invaded by Baluchis and Mackrans, I, 66, 68
 Ke-Sho (Catcheo), capital of Tongking, II, 114
 Khānderi (Cundra), island, I, 137, 245
 Khārag (Carrack), island, inhabitants of, I, 59, 229
 Khem Sāvāt (Kempason), Rajah, Dutch factory at Vengurla plundered by, I, 139, 140, 246
 Khōr Fakkān (Courforcaun), harbour, I, 50, 227
 Khuweir (Curchoir), ruins of castle at, I, 59
 Kilwa (Quiloa), dangerous sea-coast, I, 18; islands between Madagascar and, 22
 Kingsford, Enoch, commander of the *Canterbury*, II, 118, 193
 Kishin (Cassin), government and products of, I, 140, 226
 Kishm (Kishmish), island, Portuguese withdrawn from fort, I, 65, 230
 Kistnapatam (Kisnipatam), I, 204, 256
 Koh Krah (Pullo Cara), island, II, 85, 188
 Koh Lan (Dutch island), II, 104
 Koh Luem (Dutch island), II, 104
 Koh Tron (Quadrol), island, fertility of, II, 109, 192
 Koh Yai (Papier), island, uninhabited, II, 85, 188
 Kolāba (Culabee), fort, I, 137, 245
 Kolachal (Colicha), harbour at, I, 185, 253
 Kolachel (Colicha), cloth and tamarinds from, I, 185
 Kolak (Seragoung), river, I, 104
 Kōttakkal (Cottica), I, 170, 250; cruisers of, attack Portuguese vessel, 171
 Koxinga (Cocksing), fought for Amoy against Tartar forces, II, 130; rule of, in Formosa, 195
 Krakatau (Caccotoa), island, volcano at, II, 68, 185
 Kranganur (Cranganore), Dutch fort at, I, 179
 Kudus (Coutus), produces sugar, II, 69, 185
 Kuh-i-Ginaw, mountain behind Bandar 'Abbas, I, 229
 Kulang Seu (Cullemshoe), island, the *Harwich* shipwrecked on, II, 138, 196
 Kung (Cong), small trade at, I, 59
 Kunimedu (Connymere, Conjemcer), pagodas at, I, 196, 255
 Kunzār, harbour, I, 227
 Kupang (Coupang), Dutch station on Limor island, II, 74, 186
 Kuranja (Carronjaa), island, I, 137
 Kuria Muria (Curia Muria), position and inhabitants of island, I, 41, 226
 Kurmagad (Gur), sterile island, I, 155, 248
 Kuryat (Curiat), vegetation of, I, 42
 Kwang-si (Quansi), province, II, 114, 193; hostility of, against Tartar dominions, 115
 Kwei-chau (Quichew), province, II, 114
 Kyaikhauk (Kiakiack), pagoda, II, 31, 32
 Labaun Deli (Delley), river, II, 67
 Labuan-Haji (Labon), gold-dust and camphor from, II, 60
 Laccadive (Lacca Diva), islands, products of, I, 166
 Lāharibander, Hamilton at, xix, I, 73
 La Haye, Blanquet de, leader of French expedition to Ceylon, I, 189, 253
 Lambok (Lambock), island, II, 72
 Lampung (Lampoun) Bay, English pepper factory formerly at, II, 63, 183
 Landen, Sylvanus, President of Banjarmasin, II, 77, 187

- Langhorn, Sir William, built first fort in Madras, I, 199, 255
- Laos, kingdom, products and natives of, II, 109
- Lao-tzu (Tansiw), contemporary of Confucius, II, 145, 197
- Lār (Laar), traditional burying-place of Lot, I, 59; captured by Baluchis, 68, 230
- Larak (Laracka), island, forts at, I, 65, 230
- Larantuka (Larrentoucka), an evil spell cast on Captain Wright by a witch at, II, 73, 74
- Lava (Lao), cannibals on coast of, II, 79, 187
- Lavender, captain on the *Thomas*, I, 81
- Lembourg, hunter at Kārwär, I, 148
- Leyte, island, Portuguese fort on, II, 157
- Liant (Liampe), cape, products of, II, 104
- Lifu (Leifaw), Portuguese fort on Timor Island, II, 74, 75, 186
- Ligore, province of Pegu conquered by Siam, II, 22; Dutch factory at, 85
- Lingga (Lingen), island, porcupines on, II, 65, 66
- Little Betty*, the, I, 123
- Littleton, James, Commodore, xix; on the *Anglesey*, I, 21, 223
- Littleton, Sir Edward, President at Calcutta, II, 6, 174
- Liu-Kiu (Luchu), islands, II, 199
- Lloyd, Solomon, factor at Bombay, clandestine marriage of, with daughter of Ward, I, 134, 244; II, 110, 192
- Lomblen (Loolana), island, sandalwood from, II, 74
- London*, the, I, 127
- Lontore (Loutore), island, spice from, II, 75
- Louis XIV (Lewis), failure of plan of, to settle on Ceylon, I, 189
- Lucas, a factor at Malacca, II, 66
- Lucas, Sir Gervase, Governor of Bombay, I, 107, 237
- Lucipara, island, sand banks at, II, 64
- Luzon (Luconia), island, rich in grain, game, and fowls, II, 157; fortified by natives, 158
- Maatsuiker (Matsuiker), Jan, Governor-General at Batavia, II, 166, 200
- Macao (Macao), visited by Hamilton, xxi, whose ship meets with hurricane off it, II, 117; war between Timor and, 74; bad water at, 118; merchants at, 124
- Maccasser, Dutch factory at, II, 76
- Maccaw, city, buildings of, II, 116
- Macrac, James (Mackraw), commander of the *Cassandra*, xiv; I, 22, 23, 223
- Madagascar (St Lawrence), island, trade-winds between Abyssinia and, I, 19; resources of, 20; natives of, 21; surrounding islands, 22, 177
- Madras (Fort St George, China Patam), city, I, 198; Indian merchants flock to, 199; city ordinances and forms of punishment, 200; coinage of, 202; trade of, 203
- Madura, island, produces deer skins, II, 72
- Magadoxa (Magadocia), city, aspect of, I, 18; barbarity of natives of, 19
- Mahānadi, river, I, 215, 258
- Mahé (Mealie), Hamilton entertained at, I, 169, 170, 250
- Māhim, village, I, 104
- Maipāra (Palmeira), island, I, 217, 258
- Majamba Bay (Old Messalige), I, 21, 222
- Majunga (New Messalige, Massalege), English slave-trade at, I, 21, 222
- Makyan (Matchian), island, II, 76
- Malabar, departure of Hamilton from, I, 73; pirates of, 87; principalities listed by Van Rhede, 161, 162; alluded to, 117

- Malacca, Hamilton at, xvii; Surat merchants trade with, I, 116; ships plundered by pirate frigate in straits of, 135; city, built by Portuguese, II, 41, fort captured by Dutch through governor's treachery, 42, 43; natural productions of, 44; witchcraft of Mrs. Kennedy, 45-48
- Mālda (Maldo), frequented by merchants, II, 12, 175
- Maldive (Maldiva), islands, products of, I, 192; religion, language and government of, 193; trade with Balasore, 218
- Malé (King's Island), residence of King of Maldives, I, 193, 254
- Mālvan (Malwan), island, I, 139, 246
- Manappād (Manapaar), Dutch factory at, I, 185, 253
- Manār (Manaar), prison for Indian princes at, I, 186, 187
- Māndvi (Cutchnaggen), province and town of, governed by a queen, I, 79, 80, 232
- Mangalore (Mangulore), plundered by Arabs, I, 51, 227; importance of trade at, 159
- Mangrelia, boundary of Persia, I, 64
- Māngrol (Mangarool), I, 81, 233
- Mānikpatam (Manikapatam), Hamilton examined by officer of Mughal at, I, 210, 258; mouth of river at, 214
- Manilla (Manhila), city and harbour, II, 79; mutiny in which viceroy is killed, 158
- Manjeshwar (Manguzeer), seaport, I, 160, 249
- Manumbing (Monapin), mount, on Banka Island, II, 65
- Margan Point, land south of, I, 58
- Mārib (Mohaiḥ), court of Imām at, I, 32, 224, 225
- Marlborough (Malberry), sent to take possession of Bombay for Charles II, I, 106, 237
- Marmagao (Marmagun), islands, I, 146, 247
- Martaban (Martavan), earthenware made at, II, 34, 178
- Martin, François, I, 189; imprisoned at Batavia, 190, 253
- Masirah (Maccira), uninhabited island, I, 41, 226
- Massowah (Mossava), slave trade at, I, 24; description of, 25, 223
- Masolipatam (Matebulipatam), I, 203; Mughal's custom house at, 204, 205, 256
- Matara (Matura), fort, I, 188, 253
- Mather, chief mate on the *Worcester*, I, 177, 178, 251
- Mathews (Matthews), Thomas, Commodore, I, 21, 223
- Mātrah (Muttera), bay, Muscat fleet at, I, 43, 226
- Mattanchēri, synagogue at, I, 180, 252
- Mauritius (Maritius), I, 22
- Maxwell, John, obtains verdict against Hamilton, xxvi
- Mayotta, uninhabited island, I, 23
- Mazagon (Mazagun), fort at, I, 108; Aurangzeb marches to, 125; chests of treasure left behind at, 126
- Mecca, vow performed at, I, 34
- Mekong (Bansack), river, II, 105, 191, 192
- Mello, Suarez de, helped Pegu monarch, II, 177
- Mendham's Point, I, 108, 237
- Merchant's Delight*, the, interloper, wrecked, I, 41, 226
- Mergui (Merjee), products of, II, 35
- Meshed (Muschet), invaded by Usbeques, I, 66, 67
- Mewse (Mews), Benjamin, harshly sentenced by Child, I, 112, 238, 239
- Mexico Merchant*, the, I, 155, 248
- Millar, commander of Scots ship, I, 21
- Mināb (Minoa), baths at, I, 60, 61, 229

- Mindanao, island, productions and size of, II, 157, 198
 Mindoro (Mindora), island, II, 157
 Mirjān (Merzee), harbour, I, 147, 156, 247
 Mir Jumla (Emirjemal), Aurangzeb's general, expels Shujā from Bengal, I, 103, 236; II, 4, 173
 Mir Nizāmī (Meir Nazam, Nassam, Mezamie), Surat merchant, I, 116, 239; in Child's articles accused of encroaching on Company's ground, 121, 122, 241; at court of Mughal, 128; death of, 129, 242, 243
 Mir Vais (Meriwycs), plot of, discovered, I, 67, 230
 Mirza Ma'sūm (Mossum), I, 122
 Mirza Muhammad 'Arif (Mahomud Araf), I, 122
 Moam But, a Brahman at Kārwar, I, 154; prophecies of, 155, 248
 Moçambique (Mosambique), coast between Delagoa and, I, 16; Reynol criminals sent to, 17; slaves at, 84
 Mohilla, island, devastated by men from Johanna Island, I, 23
 Mokha (*Mocha*), the, fight of, with the *Dorrill*, I, 135, 244
 Mokha (Mocha), Hamilton at, xxviii; Arabians from, I, 18; ships bound to, 22; market for Abyssinian slaves, 24; trade at, 33; markets and government of, 35; customs duties, 36; law and soldiery, 38; Surat merchants trade with, 116, 117, 123; traders from, 184; alluded to, 18, 47, 203
 Mombasa (Mombass), history of island, I, 18; negroes of, slaves, 84, 222
 Monro, Alexander, ensign, quarrels with Paul Paine, I, 126, 127
Morning Star, the, Hamilton's ship, attacked by pirates, xxviii; he resumes command of, xxx; sold by Hamilton, xxxiii; attacked by pirates, I, 80, 81, 233
 Morrice, Captain, ship of, seized by Portuguese, I, 45
 Mosera (Maceira), dangerous shoals at, I, 41
 Mosul (Musol), pasha of, I, 53
 Motir (Montil), island, II, 76
 Muda (Moudah), brother of Jalil, II, 52, 181; upon rebellion kills his family and himself, 53
 Mukhtar Khān, Governor of Surat, I, 242, 243
 Mulki (Molkey), rice fields at, I, 159
 Mulpah, native broker for Dutch at Cochin, xxvi
 Multan, on Indus, I, 75; bows and arrows made at, 77
 Murād Bakhsh (Morad Bucks), second son of Aurangzeb, I, 100, 236
 Murshidābād (Muxadabaud), town, II, 12, 175
 Murvil (Murvel), ship of, captured by Portuguese, I, 45, 227
 Muskat (Muscat), supplies to, from Patta, I, 18; English at, 22; history of, 43, 44; climate and vegetation, 45; religion, 46; customs, 47; Arabs of, 48; Portuguese retired to, 65, 226; Ackbar received at, 139; rice imported, 159; alluded to, 41, 42, 49
 Muza (Mosa), supplies Mokha with water, I, 33, 225
 Mylne, Robert, engraver of maps for first edition of the *East Indies*, xxxiv
 Nabānd (Naban), water of, not good, I, 60
 Nagar (Baydour), court of ruler of Kanara at, I, 158, 248
 Nagasaki (Nangesaak), Dutch factory at, II, 163, 199
 Namoa (Lamoa), island, II, 129
 Nancowry (Ning and Goury), island, natives of, kill Captain Owen, II, 38; fauna of, 39
 Nanking, city, fertile plain of, II, 153, 154

- Narbada, river, I, 87, 234
 Narsāpur (Narsipore), teak at, I, 205, 256
 Natal (Natall), nature of country, I, 15, 16; commerce between Delagoa and, 15; English ship visits, 16; position, 222
 Natuna, islands, inhabitants of, II, 80, 188
 Navarro (Navaar), Abraham, sent by Child to Damān, I, 128, 242
 Negambo (Negombo), Dutch garrison at, I, 187
 Negapatam (Nagapatam), river, I, 163; boats built by Van Rhede for, 192
 Negrais, island, dangerous rock at, II, 17, 176
 Negros (Negross), island, Portuguese fort on, II, 157
 Neira (Noro), island, spice from, II, 75
 Netrāmi (St Mary), island, burial place of Goring, I, 158, 159, 248
 Newman, Thomas, commander of the *Armenian Merchant*, xvii
 Nezwa (Nazawa), court of King of Muskat at, I, 46, 227
 Nicobar Islands, battle of natives with Andaman cannibals, II, 36
 Nile, the (Nilus), source of, I, 27
 Ningpo (Nimpoa, Ningpoo), city, Portuguese colony ordered out of, because of their treatment of women, II, 153, 197
 Nizāmpatam (Pettipoly), factories formerly at, I, 204; position of, 256
 Norris, Sir William, ambassador to India, I, 223
 Nosārī (Nunsaree), cloth factory at, I, 104; gate of, at Surat, 235
 Nos Senhor de Cabo, promontory outside Goa, a battery built on, overlooked by fine monastery with pleasant gardens and orchard, I, 145
 Nūr Mahal, consort of Jahāngir, I, 101, 236
 Obi Major (Pullo-ouby), island, II, 76
 Odia, city, II, 102
 Oia Sennerat, a Persian, accuses Hamilton of high treason, II, 98, 99; loses his case, 100, 101
 Ombai (Miscomby), island, produces sandal-wood, II, 74
 Orissa (Orixa), kingdom conquered by Aurangzeb, I, 103, 236; King of, 215; alluded to, 193, 210
 Ormuz (Ormuz), lost by Portuguese, I, 59, 65; alluded to, 60, 67
 Osaka (Ossacca), city, massacre at, II, 161, 199
 Oudong (City of Cambodia), commerce of, II, 105, 192; position of, 111
 Ovington, John, author of *A Voyage to Surat*, I, 221
 Owen, Captain, killed by natives on Nancowry Island, II, 38
 Oxendon, Sir George, at Bombay, I, 108
 Padang, Dutch fort at, II, 61
 Pahang (Pahaung), King of Johore's son at, II, 54; gold-dust in river of, 81, 188
 Paine (Peane), Paul, leads two companies under General Child against Aurangzeb, I, 126, 127, 242
 Palembang (Pullambam), Dutch pepper factory at, II, 63; smugglers at, punished, 64
 Pallipuram (Palliapore), fort on Vypin Island, I, 180
 Palmyras (Palmeira), I, 215; dangerous sandbanks at, 217; II, 15
 Panadura (Pantera), Dutch army landed at, I, 187
 Panay, island, Portuguese fort on, II, 157
 Panelim, suburb of Old Goa (Goa), I, 246
 Pantar (Panterra), island, produces sandal-wood, II, 74
 Paracel, islands, shipwrecks at, II, 112, 192

- Paragua (Papa-goa), island, size of, Portuguese fort on, II, 157, 198
- Parker, Lawrence, Hamilton a witness in an enquiry about, xxxii
- Parūr (Paarow, Paarū), I, 162; King of, 176
- Pasanga (Pissang), treachery of natives at, II, 67
- Patani (Patany), formerly port for trade, II, 84, 188
- Patna (Patana), fleet from, conveyed by garrison of Fort William, II, 8; salt-petre exported to Hügli from, 12; factories for saltpetre and silk at, 13
- Patta, history and religion of, I, 18
- Paxton, Roger, I, 155
- Pechberty (Petchbertic), Jean de, chief of French factory at Canton, II, 122
- Pedir (Pedier), nephew of Queen of Achin raises party at, to dethrone King of Johore, II, 57
- Pegu, city, its ancient glory, II, 18, 19; history of wars between Siam and, 19, 20, 21, 176; massacre of the Portuguese in, 21; wars between Siam and, 20, 22; religion of, 29-34; smallpox at, 34
- Peking, opulence of, II, 154
- Pelling, Captain, shipwrecked on Banka Island, II, 65
- Pen, river, I, 137
- Perak (Perah), tin produced at, II, 40, 179; territories of Johore end at, 50
- Percira, in Siamese service, II, 20, 21, 177; is the cause of a massacre of the Portuguese in Pegu, 21
- Perim (Prim), island, no fresh water at, I, 34, 225
- Perrin, Charles, an interloper, ruined by Sheldon, II, 8, 9, 10
- Persepolis, ruins of, I, 63
- Persia, boundaries of, I, 64; religion, 71; welcome of Ackbar at, 139; traders from, 184; trade to, 203; alluded to, 22, 45, 120, 123
- Persian Gulf, frankies navigate from, to Red Sea, I, 41; Portuguese to be driven out of, 65
- Petit, John, on the Council, relations with Child, I, 112, 239; escapes plots of Child and takes up trading, 113; attacked by Sanganyian pirates, taken prisoner, death of, 115; subject of complaint in Child's articles, 117, 120
- Pexadores (Piscadores), islands, wreck of the *Josiah* off, II, 160
- Phaulkon, Constant (Falcon, Constantine), first minister of Siam, early history of, II, 91, 190; reception of French ambassador by, 92; beheaded, 93
- Phillipps, Owen, agent at Lār, I, 230
- Phnom Penh, II, 192
- Phanix* (*Phenix*), the, sent by Charles II to Bombay, I, 110; the *Bristol* seized by, 112, 238; alluded to, 80, 123
- Phra-Phet-Raxa, rebellion of, II, 190
- Pinkerton, John, *Collection of Voyages*, xxxv
- Pippli (Piply), factories formerly at, II, 3, 173
- Pisang (Pullo-pisang), island, productions of, II, 80, 188
- Pitt, Thomas, President of Mochas, xiv; bills of exchange drawn on, by Hamilton, xxvii; Governor of Black Town, I, 201; sends diamond to England, 202, 255
- Point Pedro, dangerous banks off, I, 191, 254
- Pondicherry (Punticherry), fortifications at, I, 196
- Ponjelly, corn market, II, 4, 173
- Ponnāni (Pennany), seaport, I, 172; residence of the Zamorin, 179, 183, 250
- Ponteamass, city, destroyed by Siamese fleet, II, 105, 191; plundered by Siamese, 106; Hamilton's supercargo entertained at, 107

- Porakād (Porcat), I, 162, 249; King of, 176; small Dutch factory at, 184
 Poremain (Verāwal or Pātan Somnāth?), I, 82, 233
 Porto Novo (Mahomet Bander), cloth from, I, 194, 254
 Potts (Pots), Samuel, Chief of English factory at Ayuthia, II, 90, 91, 189
 Pound, James, II, 110, 192
 Powney, quarrel of, with Hamilton, xxx, xxxi; ambassador employed by Collet, I, 201; II, 98, 101, 190
 Preparis (Perperies), island, II, 35
 Princes Island (Pulo Panaitan), affords wood and water for ships, II, 68
Prudent Mary, the, sent to Siam by English East India Company, II, 91, 190
 Pulicat (Policat), Dutch settled at, I, 199, 204, 255
 Pulo Babi (Hog Island), wild hogs on, II, 60, 182
 Pulo Canton (Pullo-canton), island, II, 112, 192
 Pulo Cecir de Mer (Pullo-secca de mare), island, II, 112, 192
 Pulo Cecir de Terre (Pullo-secca de terra), uninhabited island, II, 112, 192
 Pulo Condore (Pullo-condore), II, 77, 187; English colony at, II, 110, 192
 Pulo Dinding, island, failure of Dutch settlement at, II, 40, 41, 179
 Pulo Kambir (Pullo-cambir), island, II, 112, 192
 Pulo Kapas (Pullo-capass), Bougies from, kill King of Trengganu, II, 84, 188
 Pulo Laut (Pullo-laut), harbour, II, 77, 187
 Pulo Nias (Pullo-nayas), natives of, command a high price as slaves, II, 61
 Pulo Obi (Pullo-ubi), island, II, 110, 192
 Pulo Panjang (Pullo-panjang), island, II, 110, 192
 Pulo Pisang (Pissangen), II, 63, 183
 Pulo Run (Pullo-ron), island, spice from, II, 75; English and Dutch claims to, 186
 Pulo Varela (Verera), uninhabited island, II, 67, 185
 Pulo Wai (Pullo-wey), island, II, 36; criminals of Achin banished to, 59; clove and nutmeg trees destroyed by Dutch, 75, 186
 Pundi (Pondee), corn trade at, I, 208, 257
 Purna (Nunsaree), river, I, 94, 235
 Qazvīn (Casbin), province, I, 66, 230
 Quernoy (Quamoy), island, II, 130, 195
 Quilon (Coiloan), I, 163; garrison at, 184, 252
 Qurnah (Comera), traditional dwelling place of Job, I, 53; products of, 53, 228
 Quryat (Curiat), village, I, 42, 226
 Radhanugurra (Radnagur), cotton and silk factories at, II, 4, 173
 Rajapūr (Rajapore), I, 124; harbour, 138; Akbar flees to, 139, 245; medical baths at, 139
 Rājmahāl (Rajahmal), city, erroneously identified by Hamilton, II, 12, 175
 Rāmeswaram (Coil), island, separates Palk Strait from Gulf of Manār, I, 186, 253
 Ram-tīrth (Ramtrōt), temple at Kanara, I, 156, 248
 Ramus (Rama), Cape, Portuguese dominions end at, I, 146; mistaken assertion of Hamilton, 247
 Rānder (Rannier), formerly a market town, I, 87, 234
 Rās-al-Fīl (Rās Filuk, Mount Felix), I, 24
 Rās-al-Hadd (Rasselgat), Cape, I, 41, 42, 226

- Rās Musāndam (Cape Mosenden), I, 49, 50, 227
- Rastāk (Reystock), court of King of Muskat at, I, 46, 227
- Redang, island, frequented by freebooters, II, 84, 85, 188
- Red Sea, strong currents in, I, 23; frankies navigate to, 41, 83
- Rembang (Rambang), Dutch fort at, II, 69; cattle and poultry at, 69, 70; jackoa and monkey, 70, 185; crocodiles, 71
- Resolution*, the, commanded by Captain Etherington, II, 76
- Réunion (Domascarenhas), inhabited by French, I, 22, 177, 223
- Rhio, King of Johore changes residence to, II, 53, 181
- Rodriguez (Diego Rais), barren island, I, 22, 223
- Roe (Row), Sir Thomas, ambassador in Persia, I, 64; treaty of, with Shāh 'Abbās, 65, 230
- Rogers, Thomas, succeeded Tovey as Surveyor of Shipping, xxxvi
- Romano, promontory of, II, 84
- Roshanārā, sister of Aurangzeb, I, 236
- Royal James and Mary*, the, I, 124, 242
- Rumania (Romano) Point, territories of Johore end at, II, 50
- Rupnarain (Ganga), river, Danish station at mouth of, II, 4, 173
- Rushikulya, river, I, 208, 257
- Ruttera, English factory at, I, 184, 185
- Sābarmatī, river, I, 232
- Sacrifice Rock, origin of name, I, 170, 250
- Sadāshivgad (Sevaseer), castle at, I, 147, 247
- Sadras (Saderass Patam), Dutch factory at, I, 197, 255
- St Alexander, church of, at Goa, I, 145
- St Andrew (St Andreas), village, I, 181, 183; church in, 184
- St Appollonia (St Apolloni), uninhabited island east of Madagascar, I, 22, 223
- St Augustine's Bay, Madagascar, slave trade at, I, 21, 222
- St George*, the, owned by Hamilton, commanded by Symons, xxiv, xxv
- St George's (Marmagun) Islands, I, 146, 247
- St Helena, island, English settlement at, I, 14; thirteen persons hanged on, 127, 242
- St Juan, island, body of St Francis Xavier found on, I, 144
- St Lorenzo, river, tributary to river of Goa, I, 146
- St Marie (St Mary's), Madagascar, pirates at, I, 21
- St Mary, island, I, 177
- St Paul, church of, at Goa, I, 143
- St Salvadore, castle at Daman, I, 104
- St Thomas, city, miracles of the saint at, I, 197, 198, 199
- Salābat Muhammad Khān (Caun), Governor of Surat in 1686, I, 116, 239; 121, 241
- Salsette (Salset), island, towns on, I, 105; invaded by Muskat Arabs in 1694, 105, 107, 146
- Samar, island, Portuguese fort on, II, 157
- Samarang, seaport, I, 186; war at, between natives and Dutch, II, 71, 72
- Sambar (Sobar), Cape, coast of, II, 79, 187
- Sambas, state, trade and currency of, II, 79, 188
- Sambhājī, son of Sivaji, repulsed from Bombay, I, 110, 238; at Goa, 246
- Samorin, land ruled by, I, 171; marriage customs, 172, 173; church and state, 173, 174; religion and law, 175
- Samūgarh, battle of, I, 236
- San'a (Sounan), marriage customs of, I, 39, 225

- Sandwīp (Sundiva), natural wealth of, II, 14
- Sangamēshwar (Sanguseer), harbour, I, 138, 245
- Sangania, province, I, 80
- Santapilly (Sancta Pilla) Rocks, I, 208
- Satisfaction*, the, owned by Samuel White, I, 123, 241
- Satisfactory*, the, Hamilton's Dutch vessel, xxviii
- Saugor (Sagor), island, tigers in, II, 3, 173
- Saunders, John, present at trial of Hamilton in Siam, II, 100, 191
- Sawbridge, commander of ship from Bombay captured by pirates, I, 34
- Say, supercargo on *Merchant's Delight*, I, 41, 226
- Secretario (Marmagun Islands), I, 146, 247
- Selat Tebrau (Salleta de Brew), see Singapore Straits
- Sena (Suffola, Cuana), description of country and people, I, 16; the Tarshish of the Jews, 17
- Seven Pagodas, the, persecution of St Thomas began at, I, 196, 255
- Sewri (Source), fort at, I, 108; Aurangzeb's forces land at, 125
- Shah 'Abbas (Shaw Abass), King of Persia, peace with Portuguese, I, 59; his name given to Gombroon, 60; drives Portuguese out of Persia, 64, 65, 230
- Shāh Ālam (Shaw Allom), second son of Aurangzeb, I, 103, 236
- Shahbandar (Larribundar), I, 71, 72; journey by Hamilton to, xix, 73
- Shāh Jahān (Cha Jehan), father of Aurangzeb, chooses witty seller from a booth who gives birth to Aurangzeb, I, 98, 99, 236; death of, 103
- Shāhjahānābad (Jehanabant), imperial headquarters at, I, 128, 243
- Shāh Tahmāsp (Tamas), son of Shāh 'Abbas, I, 49, 65, 66, 230
- Shāhū, Rāja (Saw Rajah), I, 151, 247
- Shawban, Hamilton's native merchant, II, 137
- Sheldon, Ralph, buys Hamilton's vessel, the *Industry*, xxvi; President of Company at Calcutta, treatment of Perrin, II, 8-10
- Shemākha (Samachie), alliance of, with Baluchis and Usbeques, I, 67, 230
- Shewe (Salvageo), island, supplies firewood to Bombay, I, 137, 245
- Shipman, Sir Abraham, Governor of Bombay, I, 106
- Shirāz (Shyrash), distance from coast, I, 59, 230; products of, 63
- Shiu-King, residence of King of Canton at, II, 194
- Shrewsbury*, the, ship on which Hamilton went to Bombay, xiii
- Shrivardhan (Zeferdon), fishing town, I, 138, 245
- Shujā (Sujah), Sultan, third son of Shāh Jahān, I, 100, 236; driven out of Bengal by Mir Jumal, II, 4; seeks protection in Arakan, 15, 16
- Shwe Dagon pagoda, II, 31, 32
- Siam, Surat merchants trade with, I, 116; Hamilton on trading voyage to, 201; history of wars between Pegu and, II, 19, 20, 21, 176; wars of King of, 93; procession with elephants, 94; pageant on the river, 95; customs and dress of people, 96; capital punishment, 97; nature of country, 102; marriage customs and education, 103; honours bestowed by King of, 108
- Siantan (Sciantan), island, II, 80, 188
- Siberut (Good Fortune), island, II, 61, 183
- Sillebar, harbour at, II, 63, 183
- Sinai, Mount, I, 30

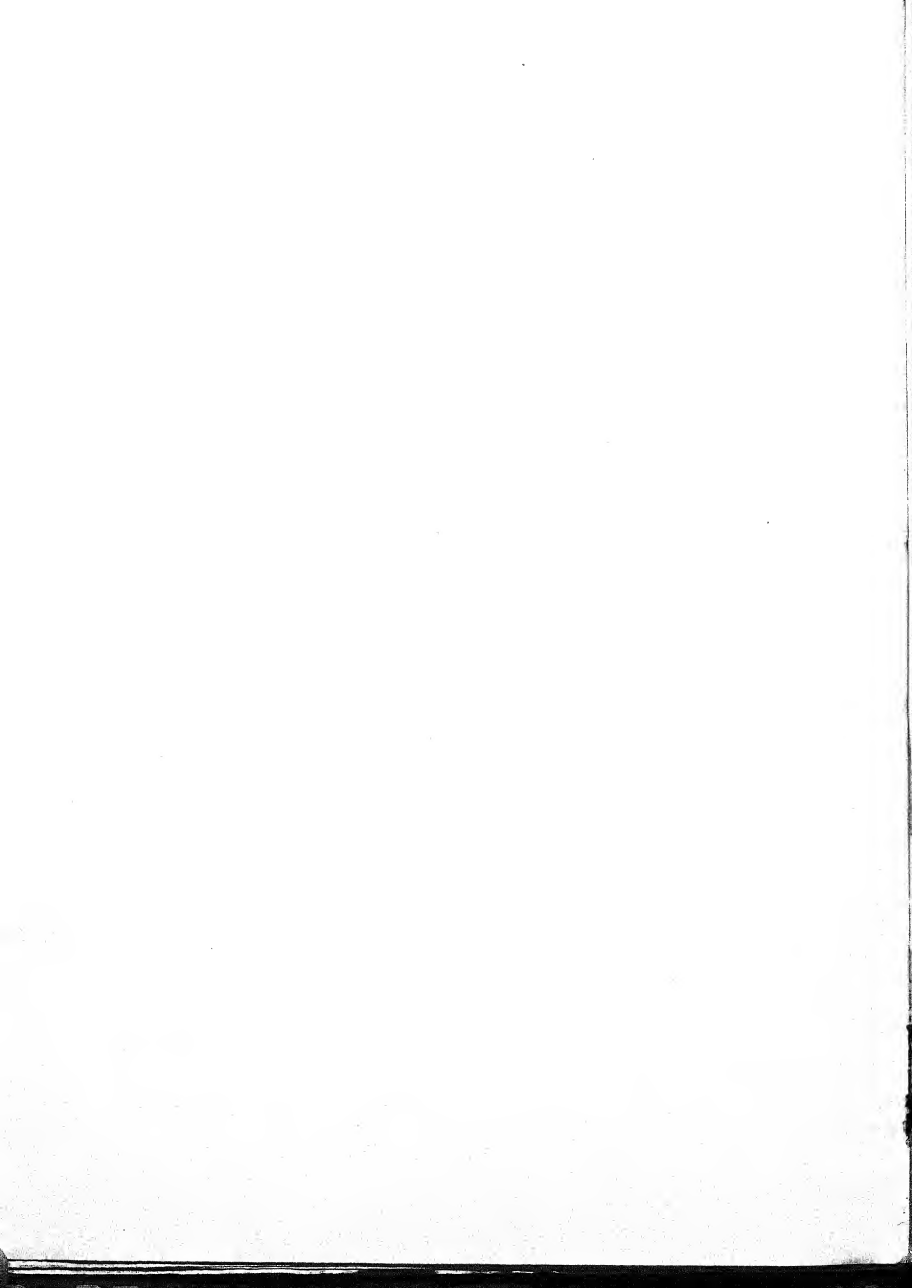
- Sind (Sindy), raided, I, 71; burying place of kings, 74; spring festival at, 78, 232; tomb of Muhammedan saint at Sindy Tower, 79, 84
- Singapore (Sincapure), Straits of, II, 50
- Singora (Sangore), town, productions of, II, 85
- Sion (Siam), fort at, I, 108
- Sivajī (Sevajee), Rajah, Surat plundered by, I, 87, 234; war of, with Goa, 143
- Snow, Clement Bolsworth, factor at Lār, I, 230
- Socotra (Socotra), aloes exported to Mokha, I, 34
- Sohār (Zoar), I, 49, 50, 227
- Sola, Governor of Madras, I, 202
- Sonapur (Sunapore), port, I, 208, 257
- Sowdon, James, English chief at Bencool, II, 61, 62, 183
- Speedwell*, the, vessel of Scottish East India Company, xxi; lost near Malacca, II, 45, 180; received by Dutch, 48; crew of, taken on board by Hamilton, 49
- Srivardhan (Zeferdon), small fishing town, I, 138
- Stephens, receives Akbar at Muskat, I, 139, 246
- Straits (Streights) Merchant*, the, seized by Andrews, I, 123, 241
- Suakin (Zuakin), I, 24; inhabitants, 27, cannibalism of, 28
- Suez (Sues, Seues), seaport for Cairo, I, 29; trade from India to, impossible, 29
- Sukadana (Succadaana), English factory at, II, 79, 187
- Sūkhābād (Suckabant), formerly Broach, rebuilt by Aurangzeb, I, 87, 234
- Sumbawa (Combava), island, II, 73
- Sunghiri (Shipe), fortified island, I, 155, 248
- Sungian (Duars), island, II, 68, 185
- Surabaya (Sorobay), rich in grain and fruits, II, 69; position, 185
- Surakarta (Charta Sourī), residence of Emperor at, I, 186, 253; II, 72
- Surat, slaves from Aden imported, I, 24; merchants from Basra at, 55; benefited by commerce at Divi, 84; enriched by trade of Cambay, 86; army from, defeated, 87; besieged by Marāthas, 88, 234; religions in, 89, 90, 93; Parsees in, 94; burial customs, 95; economic conditions, 96; dress of Muhammedans, 97; Portuguese defeated by English, 97, 98; English factory threatened, 106; Child's articles concerning Mughal's dominions and, 116-122; shipping hindered at, 124; evacuated by Child, 127; Harris prisoner at, 131; market for cardamums at, 167; Madras market supplied by, 203; supercargo of the *Speedwell* dies at, II, 49; elephant's teeth bought at Achin for markets of, 58; *et passim*
- Suvarndrug (Horney Coat), fortress, I, 138, 245
- Swally, English fleet land at, I, 106; referred to in Child's articles, 117, 119; Gayer taken prisoner at, 135; English merchant ships at, 97, 235
- Symons, John, of the *St George*, xxiv; quarrel between, and Hamilton, xxv
- Tabriz (Taurus, Teverize), Tahmāsp Mirzā's retreat to, I, 70, 231
- Taingatnam (Tegnapatam), products of, I, 185, 253
- Taipa Anchorage (Teipe Queberado), Hamilton refits vessel at, xxi; II, 118, 193
- Tai-wan (Formosa, Teywon), island, economic wealth of, II, 159; subdued by Tartars, 159-160; religion of, 160
- Tajura, Gulf of, I, 223
- Talinga, Kingdom of, I, 216, 258

- Tallang-jang, coral bank, II, 38, 179
 Tanūr (Tannore), Muhammedan government at, I, 162, 179, 249
 Tapi (Tapta, Tappee), river, I, 87, 234
 Tārāpur (Tarrapore), I, 104
 Tartaria, boundary of Persia, I, 64
 Tatta, Hamilton carries his goods to, xix; commerce at, I, 72; reception of Hamilton by, 73, 74; description of, 75; fauna, 76; religion, 78
 Taylor, George, head of factory at Kārswār, Hamilton's indictment of, xxx, I, 150, 152, 247
 Tegal (Tagal), Dutch settlement at, II, 69
 Tellicherry, I, 161, 165; English factory at, 166; wars and religion of, 167, 169, 171
 Tenasserim (Tanacerin), province of Pegu conquered by Siam, II, 22
 Ternate (Ternatey), island, II, 76
 Tevenapatam, Dutch factory at, I, 195, 254
 Thāna (Tanna) Fort, failure of, to protect trade of the Hūgli River, II, 4, 173
 Thomas, the, sunk by freebooters, I, 81, 233
 Thorburn, John, elected by natives to be head of civil affairs in Bombay, I, 110; imprisoned by Child, 111; troubles of wife of, 111, 112, 238
 Thwaites (Thwaites), James, commander of the *Dorothy*, II, 58
 Tidore (Tidor), island, II, 76
 Timor, island, war between Maccao and, II, 74; products of, 75; war of, with Canton, 116
 Tinggi (Pullo-tingi), island, productions of, II, 80, 188
 Tiuman (Pullo-timoun), island, productions of, II, 80, 188
 Tiwi (Teywee), village north of Cape Rās-al-Hadd, I, 42
 Tokio (Jeddo), Caron paraded through streets of, II, 164; fire at, 165
 Tongking (Tonquin), feud between Cochin-China and, II, 113; products of, 114, 192; customs at, 115
 Tovey, Zachary, Surveyor of Shipping, xxxv
 Tranquebar (Tricambar), poverty of colony at, I, 193, 194
 Travancore (Terivancoar), I, 161
 Trengganu (Trangano), Abdulla Jalil retires to, II, 54; description of, 81; desire of King of, for English protection, 82; products of, 83
 Tresindi, sugar produced at, II, 4, 173
 Trikkodi (Ticorie, Tecorie), I, 163, 170, 171
 Trincomali (Trankamalaya), fort at, I, 188; French land at, 189, 253
 Tuticorin (Tutecareen), cloth manufacture and pearl fishery at, I, 186; yields to Dutch, 188
 Tyrrel, captain of the *Phoenix*, I, 80, 110; arrested by Hastewell, 123
 Udall (Udal), Henry, commander of the *Herbert*, II, 104, 191
 Ulabaria Khal (Juanpardo), creek, II, 4, 173
 Underi (Undra), island, I, 137, 245
 Unnitiri (Ommitree), successor to the eldest son of the Samorin, appearance of, I, 165, 250
 Valarpattanam (Balliapatam), river, English pepper factory near, I, 163, 249
 Valta, fort, I, 188
 Van Goens (Ghonz), Rijkloff, took Cochin from the Portuguese, I, 182, 252; French fear of, 159
 Van Hoorn, Johan, Governor-General at Batavia, II, 71
 Vanhuise, commander of the *Buckhurst*, xxiv
 Van Rhede (Reede), Hendrick Adriaan, death of, I, 160, 249; principalities of

- Malabar listed by 161, 162; history of Cochin translated from Hebrew by, 1, 180; Negapatam benefited by, 192
- Varela (Pullo-varella), island, II, 80, 188
- Vaux, John, xvi; friendship between Hamilton and, xviii; judge at Bombay, I, 112; succeeded John Child as Governor, 131; drowned, 132; Josiah Child patron of, 132, 133, 244
- Vehar (Versua), town on Salsette Island, I, 105, 107
- Vengurla (Vingurla), captured by Khem Sāvant, I, 139, 140, 246
- Venkateshwaran, temple of, I, 208, 257
- Verapoli, seat of archbishop, I, 180, 252; serves Cochin with water, 181
- Vesāva (Versua), fishing at, I, 105
- Viados, Les Ilhos de, Hamilton's boat anchored at, II, 117, 193
- Vijaydurg (Vizendruck), *see* Gheria
- Vilinjām (Brinjan), English factory at, I, 184, 185, 252
- Villa Verde, Conde de, Viceroy of Goa, I, 146, 247
- Vintaghurry, the, Hamilton's voyage to Java in, xxii; at Calcutta, xxiv
- Vizagapatam, war with Nawāb of Chickacul, I, 206, 207; temples in, 208
- Vypin (Baypin), island, I, 180, 252
- Waite, Sir Nicholas, President at Surat, xix, I, 135, 244; at Amoy, II, 136
- Wallis (Wallace), Richard, master of the *Success*, II, 114, 193
- Walsall (Walsel), John, chief at Kārwar, I, 154, 155, 248
- Ward, Charles, Deputy Governor of Bombay, I, 109, 238; taken prisoner by natives, 110; daughter of, 134
- Warren, Commodore, I, 223
- Wattauda (Watraw), rice exported, I, 205, 256
- Weldon, George, audience with the Mughal, I, 128, 129
- Weligama (Biblegam), fort, I, 188
- Weliden (Weldon), Anthony, President of the Company in 1710, II, 6, 174
- Whampoa, village below Canton, II, 122
- White, Samuel, owner of the *Satisfaction*, I, 123, 241; customs officer at Mergui, II, 36, 178
- Williams, Anthony, of the *Mexico Merchant*, shipwrecked at Point Pedro, I, 191; II, 36, 178
- Worcester, the, vessel of Scottish East India Company, xxi, I, 178, 251
- Worli (Worlee), fort at, I, 108
- Wren, Captain, commander of the *Satisfaction*, killed, I, 123, 241
- Wright, captain on the *Leghorn* galley, II, 73
- Wyborne (Weyburn), Sir John, at St Helena, I, 127, 128, 242
- Wyche (Weyche), Bernard, Company's accountant at Surat, II, 50, 181
- Yākūt Khān (Sedee Yacoup), Sidi of Janjira, I, 124, 242; lands at Sewri and attacks Bombay, 125-130, 242
- Yale, Elihu, Fort St David bought by, I, 194; groom hanged by, 200
- Yang-tse-Kiang (Kiam, Ta-Kiang), river, II, 153, 198
- Yemen (Yeman), I, 18; natives of, 20, 222
- Yeoman, George, Hamilton sails in vessel commanded by, xvi; prisoner at Surat, I, 127
- Yezd (Yesd), entered by Usbeques, I, 67
- Yun-ho, the Grand Canal, II, 154, 198
- Zangussee, harbour, I, 138
- Zebid (Zibet), I, 32, 224
- Zebu (Cobu), island, Portuguese fort on, II, 157
- Zeila (Zeyla), I, 18, 24

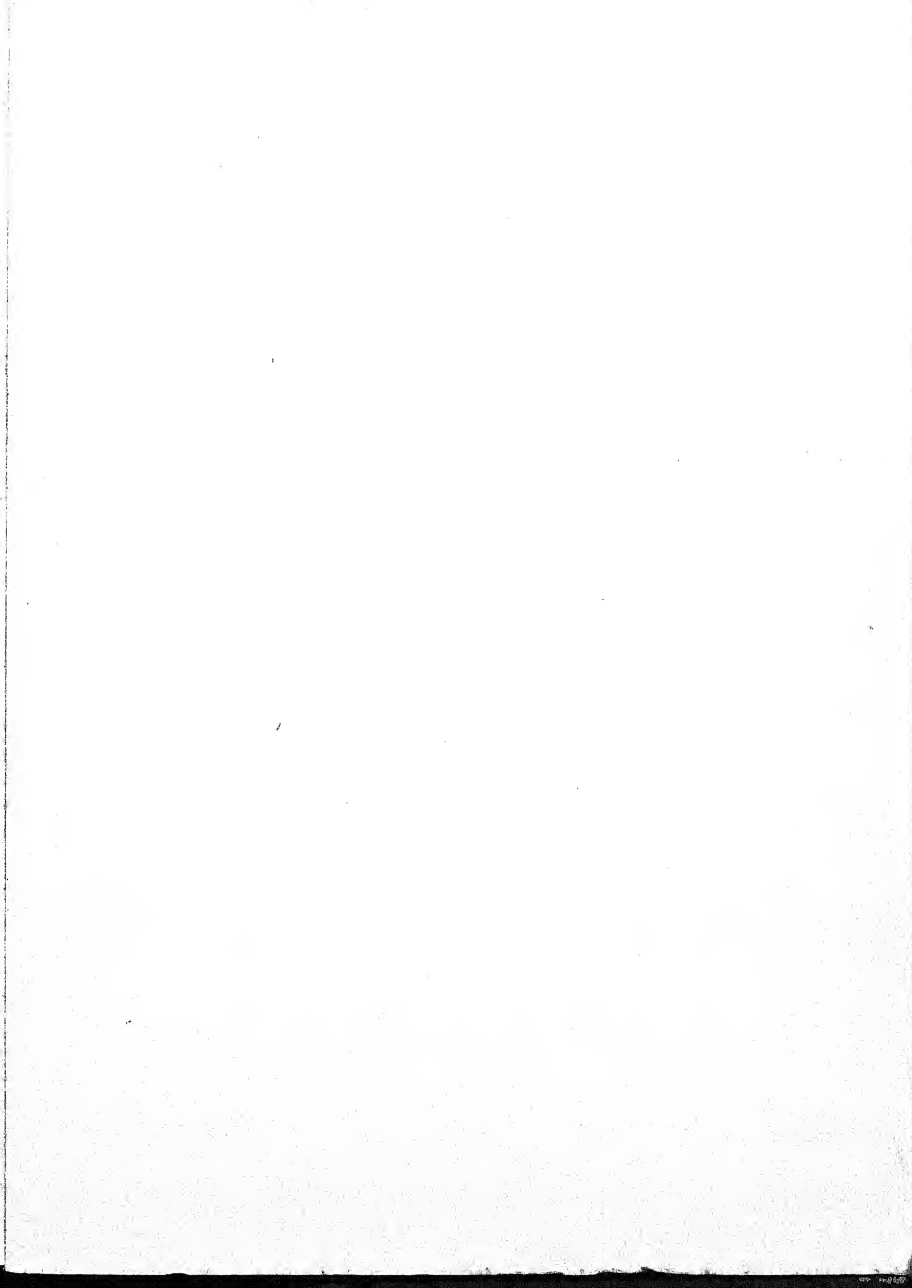


Acc. No.	14980
Class No.	G.4.
Book No.	832



This Edition of
A NEW ACCOUNT OF THE EAST INDIES, BY ALEXANDER HAMILTON
is the eighth publication of the Argonaut Press and is limited to 975 copies
on Japon Vellum, numbered 1 to 975. The original woodcut appearing
on the title-page is by WILLIAM MONK, R.E. The volume has been
printed by WALTER LEWIS, M.A., at the University Press,
Cambridge, in the year 1930. This copy
is Number

100



1000